A BOOK OF

ENGLISH IDIOMS

Being

A VADE-MECUM CONTAINING ENGLISH IDIOMATIC EXPRESSIONS & WORDS WITH EXAMPLES

Edited and Revised by

PROF. S. K. BAGCHI, M.A.

VICTORIA COLLEGE, GWALIOR

Author of New College Composition Etc.



AGRA

GAYA PRASAD & SONS

Educational Publishers

Rs. 4/

PREFACE

In the first edition this book appeared as the handiwork of Mr. S. L. Maitra, late Head Master, Baptist Mission High School, Agra. In fact the first compilation was his. But as it contained more of slang and unfamiliar phrases picked up from the cheap fiction of the 19th century, than those which are accepted on all hands as current coins of the English language, it was felt necessary to supplement the work. Though it was our original intention to cut out all kinds of vulgarism in speech it was not found possible for two reasons ; firstly, the pruning knife could not be used ruthlessly without mangling the book out of its shape ; scondly, in the present age common speech and literary expressions are getting so indissolubly mixed up that the tendency to the simplification of language is running for giving the imprimatur to all that was considered unchaste in the Victorian period. Hence all coinings of language, good or bad, had to be accommodated in the compilation as that is the vogue of the current speech. No doubt, the purists cry, but the caravan marches on.

EDITOR.

A Book of English Idioms.

INTRODUCTION.

Language is the expression of the mind. Thoughts, ideas and concepts apprehended by the mind are expressed through words. If we are to understand the speech of our fellow beings and to enter into their minds it is essential that words and their combinations should be known thoroughly. Men's minds are not always logical, for in addition to reason a man possesses also a faculty of fancy. He has, therefore, also a fanciful way of thinking—poetic, peculiar and strange; and his fanciful thoughts he expresses through *Idioms*. Idioms, therefore, have meaning which are different from the grammatical or logical sense of the words. Every language has idioms and no language can be known fully without them.

The word **Idiom** is derived from French, Latin and Greek *idioma*, peculiarity—*idios*, one's own. Hence "a peculiar variation of any language" is called **Idiom**. Further it is not a language, but is the peculiar construction and turn of a language, which distinguishes it altogether from others; it is that which enters into the composition of the language, and can not be separated from it. **Idiom** also denotes any special use of a word or words peculiar to any language.

Phraseology is more closely connected with the study of **Idiom** rather than with Grammar, and that is true of **Idiom** of any language. **Idioms** are special forms of speech that for some reason, often inscrutable, have proved congenial to the instinct of a particular language. Usages of this sort can not be

acquired from dictionaries and grammars; good reading with the idiomatic eye open is very essential.

Metaphor plays a very important part in idiomatic phraseology and very often **Idiom** consists in the use of a word or words in a metaphorical sense. For example, when a person is asked to **hold his tongue** it does not mean that he should actually hold his tongue with his fingers; it is figuratively used and means that he is required **not to talk** but **to be silent.** There are a good many examples of this character not only in the English language but in every language.

The Character of Idiom is fixed. The exact words of an **Idiom** should always be very carefully noted, for, generally the word or words of an **Idiom** can not be substituted by another without spoiling the idiomatic character. For instance, *How do you do? Pulled to pieces*; *Killing two birds with one stone.* These and others like these can never be substituted by other expressions. If it is done, the idiomatic character disappears. Certain words and expressions have come to be restricted in their use, so that they can be used idiomatically only in certain connection or with certain meanings. For example—*Fast* friends, *addicted* to drinking. These words used here are fixed and cannot be used in any other sense. Further *Devoted* is always used in a good sense; *Defalcation* and *Defaulter* are chiefly applied to money matters; *manslaughter*, *missionary*, *book-keeper*, *under-taker*, *parole*, *condone*, *commute*, have become specialised as to be almost wholly technical.

Idiomatic Expressions have often preserved obsolete words or nearly obsolete, words with obsolete meanings or obsolete uses of words. These words are never taken out of their settings and brought into general use, since they are restricted to the expressions in which they occur. Thus they word *nill* (ne-will, not will) survives only in the expression 'will

he, *nill* he' (whether he will or not), and therefore may not be introduced elsewhere.

Each and every language gives its own special and peculiar meaning to certain words and phrases. This peculiarity of the meaning of idiomatic expressions should be carefully studied by every student. As an idiom is not the expression of logical thought it takes a foreign student some time to pick up the fancy that coined it; but it is only through this language of fancy that we come to know the mind of the Englishman.

CHAPTER I

A

A—A1—first class, very good. Originally it applied to a vessel of Lloyd's (ship) of the best construction and in the best condition to sail.—W. D. Howells.

They say the snow's all packed down already, and the going is *A1.*

Aback—TAKEN ABACK (*fig*)—taken by surprise.

Aback is originally a nautical word said of sails pressed backward against the mast by the wind.

He is quite *taken aback* at my refusal.

ABC—THE ABC OF ANY SUBJECT—its rudiments; its elementary principles.

Father and mother lived in King Street, Soho. He was a fiddle-maker, and taught me the *ABC* of that science at odd times.—Reade.

Abide—TO ABIDE BY—to fulfil; to refuse to depart from; to carry out.

The rules were fixed, and I must *abide by* them.—Tyndall.

Abide the storm, the issue or his anger—to sustain, face. *e. g.* I am *abiding the issue* of my venture.

Above—ABOVE-BOARD—openly; without trickery; honourable. This phrase came into use from cheating at cards. The man who cheats at cards keeps his hands under the table.

Now all is open and *above-board* with you.—A. Trollope.

ABOVE GROUND—unburied or alive. A man when he dies is buried under the ground. Hence (*fig.*) alive.

I am sure to catch him if he is *above ground* —Rowe and Webb.

ABOVE ONESELF—carried away by high spirits, self esteem etc. *e.g.* He was *above himself* in his talks.

Abroad—ALL ABROAD—(*a*) in a state of mental perplexity. *Abroad* is from the Anglo-Saxon *a* (on) and *brad*, broad, means in the whole breadth of the land. It means out in the open. Hence (*fig.*) the phrase means when one's mind is in confusion.

> He is such a poor, cracked, crazy creature, with his mind *all abroad.*—A. Trollope.

(*b*) Having the senses confused; without complete control of one's organism.

> At the twelfth round the latter champion was *all abroad*, as the saying is, and had lost all presence of mind and power of attack or defence.—Thackeray.

THE SCHOOL MASTER IS ABROAD—good education is spreading everywhere.

> Let the soldier be abroad if he will, he can do nothing in this age. There is another personage less imposing: in the eyes of some, perhaps, insignificant. *The school master is abroad*, and I trust to him, armed with his primer, against the soldier in full military array.—Lord Brougham.

Accord—OF ONES OWN ACCORD—voluntarily, spontaneously. e.g. He did it of *his own accord.*

WITH ONE ACCORD—With one consent. *e. g.* All *with one accord* refused to work.

DO NOT ACCORD WITH—is not consistent with; *e. g.* His deposition *does not accord* with the evidence.

Account—ON ACCOUNT OR TO ACCOUNT—in instalment or part payment. It is a business phrase, used when two persons have dealings with each other, and the account between them is only partly settled by any payment.

> "Give the driver this half sovereign," whispered Captain Ablewhite, "Tell him it is *on account*, and that he has a good fare."—B. L. Farjeon.

TO GIVE A GOOD ACCOUNT OF—to be successful with.

The terrier *gave a good account of* the rats (was successful in killing many of them).—J. M. Dixon.

TO LAY ONE'S ACCOUNT WITH—to expect; to look forward to.

The Jurors must have *laid their account with* appearing (expected to appear) before the Star Chamber.—Hallam.

TO TAKE INTO ACCOUNT—to make allowance for; to take into consideration.

As to its adventurous beginning and all these little circumstances which gave it a distinctive character and relish, he *took them into account*.—Dickens.

TO MAKE NO ACCOUNT OF—to overlook.

The father made *no account of* his son's neglect of duty towards the poor man.

THE GREAT ACCOUNT—the day of judgment *e. g.* Sinners tremble at *the great account*.

GONE TO HIS ACCOUNT—dead; *e. g.* The poor fellow is *gone to his account*.

ON NO ACCOUNTS—Certainly not; *e. g.* On no accounts will you be successful in this case.

TURN A THING INTO ACCOUNT—make it profitable, *e. g,* You should try to *turn this occasion into account*.

LAY ONES ACCOUNT WITH—be prepared for; *e. g.* You must lay your account with this possibility of loss.

Act—TO ACT A PART—to behave hypocritically; to conceal one's real feelings; *to act* a part is either really or fictitiously *to act* in any part.

Was the youngman *acting a part* or was he really ignorant of the rumour :—Wm. Black.

ACT OF GOD—an event which cannot be prevented by human foresight, but is the result of uncontrollable natural forces; for example when, the ship is struck by lightening and destroyed.

The *act of God,* fire, and all the dangers and accidents of the sea, are not accepted as ordinary risks—J. M. Dixon.

ACT OF GRACE—a favour, especially a pardon granted by a sovereign.

The sentence of death passed on the prisoner was commuted to one of transportation for life through an *act of grace* of King Georage V.

TO ACT UP TO—to come up in practice to some expected standard; to behave in a suitable way; to fulfil what one professes to regard as duty.

It isn't among sailors and fishermen that one finds genuine blackguardism. They have their code, such as it is, and upon the whole I think they *act up to it.*—W. E. Norris, in *Good Words,* 1887.

Adam—ADAM'S ALE OR ADAM'S WINE—pure water.

Some take a glass of porter to their dinner, but I slake my thirst with *Adam's wine.*—J. M. Dixon.

ADAM'S APPLE—the projection in the neck, under the chin, so called from an idea that part of the farbidden fruit stuck in Adam's throat.

Having the noose adjusted and secured by tightening above his *Adam's apple,—Daily Telegraph,* 1865.

NOT TO KNOW A MAN FROM ADAM—to be quite unacquainted with him.

"To my knowledge," again interposed Mr. Lethbridge, "I have never seen his face. I shouldn't *know him from Adam* if he stood before me now."—B. L. Farjeon.

Addle—AN ADDLE PATE—a dunce; *e. g.* What an *addle pate* you are.

Addresses—TO PAY ONE'S ADDRESSES TO—to court; to approach a lady as a suitor for her hand in marriage.

He was said to be *paying addresses* to Lady Jane Sheepshanks, Lord Southdown's third daughter.—Thackeray.

Ado—MAKE ADO—Make a fuss; *e.g.* Why do you *make much ado* about nothing?

Advantage—TO ADVANTAGE—favourably.

To see the lower portion of this glacier to advantage.—Tyndall.

TO TAKE ADVANTAGE OF—to avail one's self of any opportunity, often implying an unfair sense.

Here was material enough for the craft of William *to take advantage of.*—Freeman.

After—AFTER ALL—nevertheless; when all things considered, as a result of, and so, inspite of, Generally used to introduce some circumstance of a more favourable nature.

Yet *after all* he was a mortal.—W. Irving.

AFTER A MAN'S OWN HEART—to one's own liking; exactly what he likes or admires.

It was indeed, a representative gathering, *after the Talberts' ownhearts.*—Hugh Conway.

Agog—ALL AGOG.—Eager, on the look out; *e. g.* He is *all agog* for mischief.

Agree.—AGREE TO DIFFER—abandon attempt to convince each other; *e. g.* On this matter we *agree to differ*.

Air—TAKE THE AIR—to go out; *e. g.* Let us take *the air*.

TAKE AIR—to become known; *e. g.* These matters *have taken air*.

IN THE AIR.—prevalent or vague; *e. g.* Opinion against child marriage is *in the air*; the plan is quite *in the air*.

DOING THINGS WITH AN AIR.—with confident bearing.

GIVE ONESELF AIRS—of affected manners. *e. g.* He gives himself big airs.

All—ALL ALONG—during its whole existence; the whole time.

This import was *all along* felt to be a great burden.—Freeman.

TO BE ALL THINGS TO ANOTHER—to accommodate oneself in every way to his wants, moods, or caprices.

She had sworn that more than ever she would *be all things to* her husband.—Marion Crawford.

ALL IN ALL—(*a*) supreme; of the first importance.

The then Prime Minister was *all in all* at Oxford.—A. Trollope.

(b) the dearest object of affection.

Mamma and I are *all in all* together, and we shall remain together.—A Trollope.

This child is *all in all* to me.

(*c*) Altogether; completely; entirely.

Trust me not *at* or *all in all*.—Tennyson.

TO BE ALL ONE—to make no difference.

Mr. Carker presently tried a canter—Rob was still in attendance—then a smart gallop. *It was all oue to* the boy.—Dickens.

ALL THE SAME—nevertheless; notwithstanding.

The Captain made us trim the boat, and we got her to lie a little more evenly. *All the same*, we were afraid to breathe.—R. L. Stevenson.

ALL BUT—everything short of; almost.

The boy stood on the burning deck.
Whence *all but* he had fled.—Mrs. Hemans.

ALL OVER—thoroughly; entirely. ALL OVER WITH (also colloqually **All up with**) finished; done with.

He is *all over* mud.
It is *all over with* him.

ALL AND SUNDRY—every one without distinction.

Finally, he invited *all and sundry* to partake freely of the oaten cake and ale that he had himself brought from Ballymena.—Hall Caine.

Alpha—ALPHA AND OMEGE—the beginning and the end. *e. g.* Building up character is the *alpha and omega* of all education.

Amends—MAKE AMENDS FOR—to compensate; *e. g.* We must *make amends for* this loss.

Appearance—TO KEEP UP APPEARANCE—to keep an outward show with intent to conceal the absence of the inward reality; to behave in a seemly way before others.

Even poor people like *to keep up appearances.*—Rowe and Webb.

Apple—APPLE OF ONE'S EYE—a much prided treasure; something especially dear. The "apple of the eye" is the eye ball, so called from its round shape; something very delicate and tender.

Keep me as the *apple of the eye*, hide me under the shadow of thy wings.—Bible.

He kept him as the *apple of his eye.*—Bible.

APPLE OF SODOM.—any fair but disappointing thing. It is described by Josephus as fair to look upon, but turning, when touched, into ashes.

Like to the apples on the Dead Sea shore,
All ashes to the taste.—Byron.

APPLE OF DISCORD.—any cause of envy and contention, something which causes strife. Eris, the goddess of discord, threw a golden apple among the goddesses, with the inscription "For the most beautiful." Three goddesses claimed the prize—Aphrodite (Venus), Pallas (Minerva) and Hera (Juno) and quarrelled over its possession. Paris, son of Priam, of Troy was appointed arbiter, and decided in favour of Aphrodite (Venus).

This great and wealthy church, constantly formed an *apple of discord* (a subject of quarrel). —Freeman.

APPLE PIE ORDER—extreme neatness; complete order.

Susan replied that her aunt wanted to put the house in *apple-pie order.*—Reade.

Appoint—APPOINTED LOT—priscrited or ordained fate; *e. g.* No man can change his *appointed* lot.

WELL APPOINTED—Nicely equipped; *e. g.* We have a *well appointed* fleet in the sea.

April—APRIL-FOOL—one sent on a bootless errand on the 1st of April—a day reserved for such practical joking.

We retired to the parlour, where she repeated to me the strongest assurances of her love. I thought I was a mad man. Alas! I was only an *April fool*—Thackeray.

Apron—TIED TO APRONSTRINGS—ruled by the mother or wife ; *e. g.* He is still tied to his mother's apron-strings.

Arab—A STREET ARAB—A neglected or homeless boy or girl ; one of the uncared-for children of a large city.

This hero and heroine began life as *street Arabs* of Glasgow.—*Pall Mall Gazette*, 1883.

Arm—ARM IN ARM—walking in friendly fashion with the arms linked.

It was an agreeable surprise to her, therefore, to perceive them walking upto the house together with *arm in arm.*—Mrs. Oliphant.

IN ARMS—carried about. Generally used with the word *child* or *infant*.

One of these passengers being a child, still young enough to be passed as a child *in arms.* —Hugh Conway.

AT ARM'S LENGTH—at a certain distance ; away from any friendliness or familiarity.

But no, she never alludes to it ; she keeps me *at arm's length.—Murray's Magazine*, 1887.

WITH OPEN ARMS—warmly ; affectionately ; with hearty welcome.

The Stanhopes were all known by name in Barchester, and Barchester was prepared to receive them *with open arms.*—A. Trollope.

RIGHT ARM—the main support ; one's staunchest friend.

Sir Launcelot, my *right arm*, the mightiest of my Knights—Tennyson.

UNDER ARMS—bearing arms ; in martial array.

In a moment troops were *under arms* (in battle array).—Robertson.

UP IN ARMS—roused to anger ; ready to fight,

"I'll knock, I swear, till I have your neighbours *up in arms*," said Ralph.—Dickens.

ARMED AT ALL POINTS—fully prepared; *e. g.* In the trial for murder the witnesses were *armed at all points.*

ARMED CAP-A-PIE—sc. from head to foot; *e. g.* The robbers were *armed cap-a-pie.*

ARMED TO THE TEETH—The same as above.

ARMED NEUTRALITY—.A nation outwardly neutral but inwardly prepared to resist by arms any aggression made against itself.

Ass—TO MAKE AN ASS OF ONE'S SELF—to behave foolishly. The ass is taken as the type of folly.

Do not *make such an ass of yourself* as to suppose that.—A. Trollope.

THE ASSES' BRIDGE—a humourous name for the fifth proposition of the First Book of Euclid, because of the difficulties it presented to beginners.

He never crossed *the asses' Bridge.—All the Year Round*, 1860.

Assurance—To MAKE ASSURANCE DOUBLY SURE—to take every precaution.

I'll *make assurance double sure.*
And take a bond of fate.—Shakespeare.

At—AT THAT—moreover; in addition. A favourite American phrase.

It comes nearest (the Irish car) to riding on horse back, and on a side saddle *at that*, of any vehicle travelling I ever saw.—J. Burroughs.

AT MOST—Taking highest estimate; *e. g. At most* you can call him literate.

AT ONE—inharmoney with; *e. g.* your plan is *at one with* mine.

AT ALL EVENTS—In any case; *e. g.* At all events he will go today.

Axe—AXE TO GRIND—a private purpose to serve.

When I see a merchant over-polite to his customers, begging them to take a little brandy, and throwing half his goods on the counter, thinks I, that man has an *axe* to grind.—Charles Miner.

B

Babe—THE BABES IN THE WOOD—simple. trustful children. It has come into use from an old ballad which describes the sad fate of two orphan children, cruelly treated by a bad uncle. (Slang)

Yet those *babes in the wood*, uncle Sam and Aunt Fanny, trusted six months of our existence to his judgment. *Harper's Monthly, September* 1887.

BABES AND SUCKLINGS—utterly inexperienced; *e. g.* They are mere *babes and Sucklings* so far as this matter is concerned.

Babel—TO RAISE A BABEL—to stark a confused noise of talk; *e. g.* Every evening the radio *raises a babel* on the table.

Back—TO PUT ONE'S BACK UP—to become roused, angry and obstinate. A cat when irritated and ready to spit and scratch arches its back, the hair becoming erect.

TO SET ONE'S BACK UP—to irritate or rouse him.

I've been to see my mother, and you've *set her back up*—Besant.

TO BREAK THE BACK OF—to finish the hardest part of a task.

I always try to *break the back of day's* work before breakfast.— J. M. Dixon.

TO GO BACK ON A PERSON—(American) to betray one.

I 'll not *go back on you* in any case.—J. M. Dixon.

TO BACK THE FIELD—(in the language of betting) bet in favour of the other horses in the field against a single one in particular. (Slang)

TO BACK UP—to give support to.

He prolonged Cesar's command, and *backed him up* in everything.—Froude.

TO BACK OUT—to retreat cautiously from a difficult position; to refuse or recede after consenting.

He was determined that Morris should not *back out* of the scrape so easily. Scott.

ON ONE'S BACK—prostrate ; helpless.

But here he was, *on his back*.—Wm. Black.

TO GIVE THE BACK.—to leave or quit.

Had even Obstinate himself but felt wath I have felt of the powers and terrors of what is yet unseen, he would not thus rightly have *given us the back*.—Bunyan.

TO TURN ONE'S BACK UPON—to desert ; to forsake.

"Uncle." said Mrs. Kenwigs, "to think that you should have *turned your back upon* me and my children."— Dickens.

ON, UPON THE BACK OF—weighing down as a burden.

BACK AND BELLY—clothing and food ; *e.g.* They have to go almost without *back and belly*.

Backbone—TO THE BACKBONE—thoroughly : staunchly.

Ballads and Poems of Tragic Life is Mr. George Meredith *to the backbone*.—*Routledge's Almanac* 1888.

Backstair—BACK-STAIR INFLUENCE—Secret influence exerted in a manner not legitimate.

Bacon—TO SELL ONE'S BACON—to sell one's body.

To the Kaiser, therefore, *I sold my bacon*, And by him good charge of the whole is taken.—Schiller.

TO SAVE ONE'S BACON—to escape from personal injury, generally in an undignified manner.

But as he ran *to save his bacon*.
By hat and wig he was forsaken.—Combe.

Bad—TO GO TO THE BAD—to go to ruin ; sink into poverty and disgrace.

He went, as the common saying expressively phrases it, *to the bad*.—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

TO THE BAD— in debt ; in deficit.

He was between £70 and £80 *to the bad*—*Pall Mall Gazette.*

TO GO BAD—to decay ; to spoil.

It *goes bad* more readily than cooked butcher's meat.—*Daily News*,1884.

BAD BLOOD—angry and vindictive feelings.

At the battle of Poona he ragained his authority, and whatever *bad blood* had flowed between them was checked by the prospect of approaching danger.—J. M. Dixon.

BAD DEBTS—debts that cannot be recovered ; debts of which there is no hope that they will ever be paid.

Among his assets he had included a number of *bad debts*.—J. M. Dixon.

BADLY OFF—in unfortunate condition ; *e. g.* After losing his job he has been *badly off.*

BAD FORM—want of breeding ; *e. g.* Personal attack is in *bad form.*

BAD HAT—a person of bad character.

Bag—BAG AND BAGGAGE—completely ; leaving no property behind. The phrase was originally used of the complete evacuation by an army of an enemy's territory, and is now employed generally to signify the wished for departure of an unwelcome guest.

The Turks......their Zaptieks and mundiss...... their Kalmakams and their Pashas, one and all, *bag and baggage*, shall, I hope, clear out from the Province they have desolated and profaned.—Gladstone.

BAG OF BONES—an emaciated living being.

IN THE BOTTOM OF THE BAG—remaining as a last resource.

THE WHOLE BAG OF TRICKS—every expedient.

TO GIVE ONE THE BAG TO HOLD—to engage any one and meanwhile disappear.

TO LET THE CAT OUT OF THE BAG—to disclose the secret.

Sunning to be sure, very nearly *let the cat out of the bag* one afternoon.—W. E. Norris.

BAGMAN—a familiar name for a commercial traveller.

Bait—TO BAIT A TRAP—to put a bait in a trap; *e. g.* The promise of high interest is only baiting the trap for the unwary.

Baker—A BAKERS DOZEN—thirteen.

Ball—TO OPEN THE BALL—to begin.

Waltz and the battle of Austerlitz are said to have opened the ball together (commenced the operations of the year together).—Byron.

TO LEAD UP THE BALL—to open a dance. Said of the most distinguished couple who occupy the leading place.

Mr. Thornhill and my eldest daughter led up the ball.— Goldsmith.

TO HAVE THE BALL AT ONE'S FOOT—to have a thing in one's power; to be in a position to command success.

The crisis in George Dallas's life had arrived —*the ball was at his feet.*—E. Yates.

TO KEEP THE BALL ROLLING—To keep from flagging; to keep a conversation going.

If the Spaniards had not lost two armies lately, we should *keep up the ball* for another year (continue the enterprise for another year.)—Wellington.

TO TAKE UP THE BALL—To take one's turn in anything. To take one's turn in speaking or in any social matter.

Rosencrantz *took up the ball.*—George Eliot.

Ban—UNDER A BAN—Prohibited by public opinion; *e. g.* Such conduct is *under a ban* in society.

Bandy—TO BANDY WORDS—In a dispute flinging words back and forward at each other recklessly; *e. g.* Why waste your time *bandying words* with that impudent fellow?

Bar—THE BAR SINISTER—A well-known heraldic indication of illegitimacy; The real word is Baton-sinister. *Bar sinister*—is a diminutive of a bend-sinister ; the sign of illegitimate birth.

That was Paston Carew, the Clinton with the *bar-sinister* across the shield.—Mrs. E. Lynn Lynton.

TO APPEAR AT THE BAR.—To be formally referred for trial.

Warren Hastings had *to appear before the bar of* House of Lords after relinquishing his office of Governor-General of India.

TO BAR OUT—To shut out.

Rovolts, republics, revolutions, most
No graver than a school boys' barring out.
—Tennyson.

TO EAT FOR THE BAR,—To prepare oneself to be a barrister. Those studying for entrance to the bar are required to be present at a certain number of dinners in the Temple or Gray's Inn.

If you bind him with leading-strings at College, he will break loose while eating for the bar in the London—A. Trollope.

TO BE CALLED TO THE BAR.—To be admitted as a barrister. *e g.* He was *called to the bar* in 1940.

TO BE CALLED WITHEN THE BAR.—Te be appointed K. C.; *e. g.* Only last year he was *called within the bar.*

Bargain—.INTO THE BARGAIN.—Beyond what has been stipulated ; over and above ; besides.

If he studies the writings, say, of Mr. Herbert Spencer *into the bargain*, he will be perfect.—M. Arnold.

TO MAKE THE BEST OF BAD A BARGAIN.—To make the best of difficult circumstances ; to bear adverse circumstances in the best possible way.

Men had made up their minds to submit to what they could not help, and *to make the best of a bad bargain*—Freeman.

TO STRIKE A BARGAIN.—To come to terms about a purchase. The striking of hands was a sign of a bargain being concluded.

> Mr. Miles answered by offering to bet he should make the best servant in the street; and strange to say, the *bargain was struck*, and he did turn out a model servant.—C. Reade.

Bark—HIS BARK IS WORSE THAN HIS BITE—his angry expressions are worse than his actual deeds; he uses strong language, but acts with mildness.

> However, I dare say you have learned by this time that my father's *bark is worse than his bite.* —Sarah Tytler.

Barn.—A BARNDOOR—a target too large to be missed; *e. g.* That post is almost *a barndoor* for you.

Basket—TO BE LEFT IN THE BASKET—to be neglected or thrown over.

> Whatever he wants, he has only to ask it.
> And all other suitors are left in the Basket.
> —Barham.

Bat—ON HIS OWN BAT—on his own account. Taken from the game of crickt.

> Titmouse has left Tanker and Co. and is now *on his own bat.*—J. M. Dixon.

Baton.—BATON SINISTER—the badge of bastady. *e. g.* In this coat of arms there is a *baton sinister.*

Beans—FULL OF BEANS—in high spirits; *e. g.* The boys were *full of beans* when they were let off early from the school.

GIVE PERSON BEANS punish or scold him; *e. g.* The teacher *gave the boys beans* for their mischief.

Bear—TO BEAR HARD ON—to be unfriendly to.

> Ceasar doth *bear hard* on me.

TO BEAR OUT A MAN—to lend him support; to corroborate.

> Every one will *bear me out* in saying that the mark by which you know them is their genial

and hearty freshness and youthfulness of character. —Hughes.

TO BEAR A HAND—to give assistance; to join others in work.

We were so short of men that every one on board had *to bear a hand.*—R. L. Stevenson.

TO BEAR DOWN UPON—to swoop upon.

As soon as they got on the quarter deck Arthur perceived a tall, well-preserved man with an eye glass, whom he seemed to know, *bearing down upon* them.—H. R. Haggard.

TO BEAR IN MIND—to remember; to recollect.

It will be *borne in mind* that Mr. Aubrey had given bail to a very large amount.—S. Warren.

A BEAR LEADER—one who acts as a companion to a person of distinction; the tutor or governor of a youth at the university or on travel.

It was somewhat beneath the dignity of a gentleman cavalier to act as *bear leader* to the joskins and simpering city madams that came to see the curiosities.—G. A. Sala.

TO PLAY THE BEAR WITH—to injure; to damage. (Slang)

The last storm has *played the bear with* the crops of several districts.

A BEAR GARDEN—a scene of tumult.

Mr. Trollope visited the Chamber whilst at Paris, and heard Soult and Dupin. He thought it *a bear garden.*—*Temple Bar*, 1887.

BEAR THE BRUNT OF—to endure the main shock of; *e. g.* The centre of the army has to *bear the brunt* of the battle.

BEAR SWAY—to exercise authority *e. g.* South Africa will never be settled till England *bears sway* over the whole region.

Beard—TO BEARD THE LION IN HIS DEN.—To attack a dangerous or much-feared person boldly in his own quarters.

And darest thou then
To beard the lion in his den,

The Douglas in the hall ?—*Marmion*, Scott.

TO BEARD A MAN—To contradict or oppose a man to his face ; *e.* g. I have been *bearded* by boys.

Beat—TO BEAT ABOUT THE BUSH.—To approach a subject in an indirect way ; to avoid a direct statement of what must be said.

No ; give me a chap that hits out straight from the shoulder, can't you see this is worth a hundred Jonses *beating about the bush* and droning us all to sleep.—C. Reade.

TO BEAT DOWN.—To try to reduce the price of goods.

Perhaps his patient would try *to beat him down* and Dr. Benjamin made up his mind to have the whole or nothing.—O. W. Holmes.

TO BEAT A RETREAT.—to retreat or to retire. It is a military phrase and refers to the beating of the drums as a sign for making a retreat.

She introduced Percy to him. The Colonel was cut but grumpy, and Percy soon *beat a retreat.*—Reade.

TO BEAT THE AIR—To fight to no purpose or against an imaginary enemy ; to struggle in vain.

So fight I not as one that *beateth the air.*—Bible.

TO BEAT UP THE QUARTERS OF—To visit without ceremony.

Sunday coming round, he set off therefore after breakfast, once more *to beat up* Captain Cuttle's *quarters.*—Dickens.

TO BEAT BLACK AND BLUE.—To thrash ; *e. g.* In the party fight we *beat* our opponents *black and blue.*

BEATS COCKFIGHTING—Is extremely exhilarating ; *e. g.* Some of the Indian games *beat cockfighting.*

BEATEN TRACK—Routine method ; *e. g.* In official work don't leave the *beaten track.*

TO BEAT OUT—to forge, to make gold or silver leaf out of metal.

TO BEAT THE BOUNDS.—to trace out the boundaries of a parish in a periodic survey, certain natural objects in the line of journey being formally struck with a rod.

TO BEAT THE BRAINS—to try hard to remember or devise something.

THAT BEATS THE DUTCH —that is astonishing.

It *beats the Dutch* (it is wonderful) how the thief can have got through so small a hole.—J. M. Dixon.

TO BEAT HOLLOW—to vanquish completely.

The *Galatea* was *beaten hollow* (completely defeated) by the *Mayflower* in the last international yacht race.—J. M. Dixon.

TO BEAT THE DEVIL'S TATOO.—Beating usually with the fingers, on a table or other flat surface. Generally a sign of impatience or of ill-humour.

There lay half-a-dozen ruffians writhing on the ground, and *beating the devil's tatooo* with their heels—C. Reade.

To BEAT THE TATOO—to sound the drum for evening roll-call. It is used in the military.

Bed—AS YOU MAKE YOUR BED YOU MUST LIE ON IT —to have to accept; the consequences of one's own conduct; you must suffer for your own actions.

I write for those whose matrimonial lot is the average one—neither very happy nor very miserable, who, *having made their bed, must lie on it*—but for those whose lot has turned out "all worse and no better."— Mrs. Craik.

A BED OF ROSES—an altogether agreeable position or situation.

A parochial life is not *a bed of roses* Mrs. Mann—Dickens.

A BED OF THORNS—a very uncomfortable situation e. g. Leadership is a *bed of thorns*.

BROUGHT TO BED—in childbirth; *e. g.* She has been *brought to bed* today.

Bee—IN A BEE-LINE—the most direct road from one point to another, like the honey-laden bee's way home to the hive.

I'm going to get home as soon as I can—*strike a bee line*—W. D. Howells.

A BEE IN ONE'S BONNET—a whim sical or crazy fancy or some point; to be crazy in a certain direction.

What new bee will you put *under your bonnet* next, sir?—G. A. Sala.

Been—YOU'VE BEEN AND DONE IT—you have committed an action that may have very serious consequences. A remark generally made half in wonder, half as warning.

I say, young fellow, *you've been and done it*—Dickens.

Beer—"your pianist does not *think small beer of himself.*"—George Elliot.

Beg—TO GO BEGGING OR A-BEGGING—to find no one to claim; to be so plentiful as to be thought not worth accepting. Generally said of things that have been highly prized at other times.

Places like Annerley Hall don't *go begging*—Florence Marryat.

TO BEG THE QUESTION—to assume that which requires to be proved; to take for granted the very point at issue.

"Facsimiles!" exclaimed the old man angrily; "why not frankly say that they are by the same hand at once?"

"But that is *begging the whole question*," argued honest Dennis, his good and implastic nature leading him into the self-same error into which he had fallen at Charlecote Park.—James Payn.

TO BEG OFF—to obtain another's release through entreaty, to seek that one's self may be relieved of some penalty or liability.

Beggars—BEGGARS SHOULD NOT BE CHOOSERS—those who ask for favours should submit to the terms imposed upon them.

TO BEGGAR DESCRIPTION—something beyond the power of description ; *e. g.* The sunset glow on the hills is so glorious as to *beggar description.*

Bell—EIGHT BELLS—Half hours of watch on a ship.

> The unwelcome cry of "All starbowlines ahoy ! *eight bells*, there below ! do you hear the news ?" (the usual formula of calling the watch) roused us.—R. H. Dana, Jun.

TO BEAR OR CARRY OFF THE BELL—to name or gain the first place ; to be victor in a race or other context. (provincialism).

> The Italians have *carried away the bell* from all other nations, as may appear both by their books and works.—Hakewell.

To BELL THE CAT—to take the leading part in any hazardous movement, from the ancient fable of the mice who proposed to hang a bell round the cat's neck.

> And from a loophole while I seep.—
> Old *Bell-the-Cat* came from the keep.—Scott.

Belt—To HIT BELOW THE BELT—to strike another unfairly.

> To refer to his private distresses in a public discussion was *hitting below the belt*—J. M. Dixon.

Bench—To BE ON THE BENCH—to be a judge ; *e. g.* He has been raised to the bench.

THE BENCH AND THE BAR—The judges and the barristers.

Berth—TO GIVE A WIDE BERTH—to keep well away from ; generally to avoid a person.

> I have had letters warning me that I had better *give Ballinascroon a wide berth*—if I happen to be in that part of Ireland.—Wm. Black.

Best—AT THE BEST OR AT BEST—In the best possible way ; taking the most favourable view possible.

I advise you not to accept the situation. *At the best* you will be a mere favourite, removable, on the slightest whim of a capricious woman.—J. M. Dixon.

TO HAVE THE BEST OF IT.—to gain the advantage in a contest.

"In your argument yesterday, Charles, the strange gentleman *had the best of it*," said his wife.—J. M. Dixon.

FOR THE BEST—with the best intentions.

TO PUT ONE'S BEST FOOT FOREMOST—to do the best, or to make the best show one can.

TO MAKE THE BEST OF ONE'S WAY—to go by the best possible road; to go as well as can be done in the circumstances.

With these awful remarks, Mr. Kenwigs sat down in a chair, and defied the nurse, who *made the best of her way* into the adjoining room.—Dickens.

TO MAKE THE BEST OF BOTH WORLDS—to manage so as to get the good things of earth and be sure of a good place in heaven.

There have been great Captains, great Statesman, *ay*, great so-called Christians, seeking *to make the best of both worlds*.—Sarab Trollope.

Bet—YOU BET—I assure you.—(Slang)

My father's rich, you *bet*.—Henry James, Jun.

Better—FOR BETTER OR FOR WORSE—indissolubly in bond.

Each believed, and indeed pretty plainly asserted, that they could live more handsomely asunder; but, alas! they were united *for better or for worse*.—Maria Edgeworth.

TO GET THE BETTER OF—to overcome; to gain the advantage over; to be stronger than.

I *got the better of* my disease, however, but I was so weak that I spat blood whenever I attempted to write.—H. MacKenzie.

TO BE BETTER THAN ONE'S WORD—to do more than one promised; *e. g.* You may depend on him for he *will be better than his word.*

THINK BETTER OF IT—Change one's mind; *e. g.* I am sure he will *think better of it.*

KNOWS BETTER THAN TO DO SO—is not such a fool as to do so.

I KNOW BETTER—I do not believe it.

Better half—a man's wife, a complimentary term for a woman. It once applied seriously to either wife or husband, and even the soul as opposed to the body.

"Polly heard it," said Toodle, jerking his hat over his shoulder in the dirction of the door, with an air of perfect confidence in his *better half.*—Dickens.

ONE'S BETTER SELF—the higher part of one's nature, including conscience and good judgment.

ONE'S BETTERS—SUPERIOR IN RANK

ONE'S BETTER FEELINGS—the higher nature.

To be better off—to be in superior circumstances. Since joining his work he *is better off.*

Between—BETWEEN YOU AND ME AND THE POST OF THE DOOR POST—a phrase used when anything is spoken confidentially.

But understand that the name of Dangerous is to remain a secret between *you and me and the post.* G. A. Sala.

Between you and me and the bed post—don't reveal a word of what I say. It has come into use because generally talks in the bedroom is between husband and wife and is always confidential.

Between ourselves—in confidence.

Steyen has a touch of the gout, and so, *between ourselves* has your brother.—Thackeray.

Between Scylla and Charybdis– between two menacing dangers. Avoiding one, you fall into the other. *Scylla* was a rock and *Charybdis* a whirlpool on the coast of Sicily, and the narrow passage between was very much feared by mariners because of its double danger. Now they are looked on as harmless.

You have *your Scylla and your Charybdis*, as pastor of the congregation. If you preach the old theology, you will lose the youngmen; and if you preach the new, you will alienate the old men.—J. M. Dixon.

Between two fires—subject to a double attack, a position of peculiar danger in war. If any person gets between two parties who are firing at each other, the position is dangerous to him, hence it means to be assailed on different sides by contending difficulties of a very disagreeable or dangerous nature.

Poor Dawson is *between two fires*; if he whips the child, its mother scolds him, and if he lets it off, its grandmother comes down upon him.—J. M. Dixon.

To fall between two stools—to lose both of two things between the choice of which one was hesitating, to adopt two plans of action, and to fail.

What on earth she should do? *Fall* to the ground *between two stools*? No, that was a man's trick, and she was a woman, every inch.—C. Reade.

Between wind and water—that part of a ship's side which is now in, now out of, the water owing to the fluctuation of waves: any vulnerable point. The phrase is used figuratively.

That shot was a settler; it struck poor Sale right *between wind and water* (in the most susceptible place).—Haliburton.

Bid—TO BID FAIR TO—to seem likely.

In the eastern countries the old race of small

She now hated my sight, and made home so disagreeable to me that what is called by school boys *Black Monday* was to me the whitest in the whole year.—Fielding.

Black Mail—hush money extorted under threat of exposure, esp. of a baseless charge.

Blackmail, I suppose, is an honest man paying through his nose for the sins of his youth.—J. M. Dixon.

Black-draught—a dose formerly given by physicians to relieve stomach ailments.

Go, enjoy your *black draughts* of metaphysics.—Thackeray.

To beat or pinch another black and blue—to pinch or beat him until there is a bruise with a vivid colour.

"Will go down arm in arm."
"But you *pinch black and blue.*"—Dickens.

BLACK AND WHITE—written definitely on paper in ink.

"I have found it all out. Here is his name in *black and white*;" and she touched the volume she had first placed on the table with impressive reverence.—James Payn.

TO BE IN ANY ONE'S BLACK BOOKS—to have incurred any one's displeasure.

TO BLACK OUT— to obliterate with black.

Blank—BLANK SHEET—an unwritten scroll; metaphorically, an absolutely free hand, *e. g.* I gave him a *blank sheet* in this matter.

LOOK BLANK—to appear nonplussed; *e. g.* At this crisis he *looked blank*.

BLANK FIRE—sham fight.

BLANK CHEQUE—Same as blank sheet.

Blanket—A WET BLANKET—one who discourages, who causes others to become disheartened; also, discouragement.

I don't want to be a *wet blanket*.—W. E. Norris.

Bless —TO BLESS ONESELF—to be astonished.

Could Sir Thomas look in upon us just now, he would *bless himself*, for we are rehearsing all over the house.—Jane Austin.

TO BLESS ONE SELF WITH—in one's possession. It is generally used of coin, especially silver coin, which people crossed their palms with for good luck.

What! You trumpery, to come and take up an honest house without cross or coin *to bless yourself with.* —Goldsmith.

BLESS YOU—an exclmation of varying significance. It is a pious wish or benediction common in Ireland, and commonly used after sneezing, to avert evil consequences.

"*Bless you!*" murmurs Miss Seymour under her breath—the benediction being called forth by the sneeze, not the demand for mustard.—Rhoda Broughton.

BLESS MY SOUL; GOD BLESS ME—terms of surprise.

BLESS ONES STARS—thank ones fate for good luck.

BLESSING IN DISGUISE—unwelcome salutary experience.

Blind—TO GO IT BLIND—to act without due consideration. (Slang)

A BLIND ALLEY—a narrowpass out of which there is no exit.

BE BLIND TO—not to be able to appreciate; *e.g.* He *is blind to* may good points.

BLIND FORCES—not ruled by purpose; *e. g.* There are so many *blind forces* in the affairs of then.

BLIND DRUNK—verydrunk.

BLIND SIDE—direction in which one is unguarded.

Blood—BLOOD AND IRON—military compulsion; the force of armies. A phrase usually associated with Prince Bismark of Germany.

Mr. Carlyle has been heard to say that Rhadamanthus would certainly give Macaulay four dozen lashes when he went to the shades for his treatment of Marlborough. This is quite character for the Scotch apostle of *blood and iron*.—J. Cotter Murrison.

HIS BLOOD WAS UP—he was excited or in a passion.

That is the way of doing business—a cut and thrust style, without any flourish; Scott's style when *blood was up*.—Christopher Warren.

A PRINCE OF THE BLOOD—a nobleman who is a near relation of the Royal family.

He had a calm, exhausted smile which—as though he had been *a prince of the blood* who has passed his life in acknowledging the plaudits of the populace—suggested the ravages of affability.—James Payn.

BLOOD IS THICKER THAN WATER—Kinship will cause a man to befriend his relatives; it is better to trust a kind kinsman than a stranger.

"I am aware there is a family tie, or I should nat have ventured to trouble you." "*Blood is thicker than water*, isn't it?"—A. Trollope.

IN COLD BLOOD—free from passion; deliberately.

The suggestions of such a contigency—which of course, meant failure—a *cold blood* filled up the cup of the antiquary's indignation.—James Payn.

BLUE BLOOD—aristocratic descent.

The *blood* of the Bankers has, in yourself assumed the more *azure hure*.—Besant.

TO MAKE YOUR BLOOD CREEP—to fill you with awe or terror.

Jinny Oates, the cobbler's daughter, being more imaginative, stated not only that she had seen the earrings too, but they had made her *blood creep*.—George Eliot.

A BLOOD HORSE—A English race horse of Arab breed with great powers of endurance.

FLESH AND BLOOD.—the animal nature; *e. g.* *Flesh and blood* can not bear this.

BAD BLOOD—ill feeling; *e. g.* There is *bad blood* between the two brothers.

BLOOD OUT OF A STONE - pity from the pitiless; *e. g.* The sufferings of the people are severe enough to force *blood out of a stone.*

Blow—TO BLOW OVER—to pass away as a danger or scandal; to be heard of no more.

"Gracious me! an execution!" said Lady Clonbrony; "but I heard you talk of an execution months ago, my lord, before my son went to Ireland, and it *blew over*; I heard no more of it."—Maria Edgeworth.

TO BLOW UP—to scold.

If I hadn't been proud of the house I shouldn't be *blowing you up.*—Hughes.

TO BLOW OFF—to escape forcibly.

TO BLOW HOT AND COLD—to be favourable and unfavourable by turns; to be irresolute.

TO BLOW ONE'S OWN TRUMPET—to sound one's own praises.

BLOWN UPON—having a bad reputation; unsound; damaged.

My credit was so *blown upon* that I could not hope to raise a shilling.—Thackeray.

Blue—THE BLUE RIBBON—(*a*) the Order of the Garter.

I therefore make no vain boast of *a blue ribbon* being seen there, thus denoting the presence of the Knight of the most noble Order of the Garter.—G. A. Sala.

(*b*) The phrase is also used to signify "a distinction of the highest kind."

In 1840 he was elected to a fellowship at Oriel, then *the blue ribbon* of the university. —*Athenæum*, 1887.

(c) A badge worn in England and America by those who do not drink intoxicating liquors. This Society was founded in America in 1178.

Of course, Mr. Smith didn't smoke, and supported *a blue ribbon* as proudly as if it had been the Order of the Garter.—Besant.

A BLUE FUNK—it is a *Slang* idiom and means a great terror; a condition of frightened suspense.

Altogether I was in the pitiable state known by school-boys as *a blue funk*.—H. R. Haggard.

A BLUE MOON—a phenomenon which happens very rarely.

BLUE BOOK—British official parliamentary Reports, so called because they are bound in blue covers.

THE BLUE COAT SCHOOL—Christ's Hospital in London; a great public school socalled because the boys attending it wear a uniform with a blue coat.

BLUE JACKETS—Sailor of the British Navy, who wear jackets of blue serge.

ONCE IN A BLUE MOON—very seldom indeed.

BLUE MOONSHINE—fantastic nonsense. It is the subject of a short poem of three stanzas in Haweis's *Comic Poets of the Nineteenth Century*.

IN THE BLUES—melancholy; low-spirited.

If we had been allowed to sit idle, we should all have fallen *in the blues*.—R. L. Stevenson.

THE BLUE AND YELLOW—the *Edinburgh Review*, so called from the colour of its cover.

Shortly afterwards, and very little before the appearance of *the Blue and Yellow*, Jeffrey made another innovation.—George Saintsbury in *Macmillan's Magazine*, 1887.

THE MAN IN BLUE—the policeman.

Those kinds of sin which bring upon us *the man in blue* are such as we think we shall never commit.—Besant.

TO LOOK BLUE—to seem disconcerted; to be down-spirited.

Squire Brown *looks* rather *blue* at having to pay two pounds ten shillings for the posting expenses from Oxford.—Hughes.

Blue Devils—an evil demon; in plural, the meaning is deep despondency, the apparition seen in *delirium tremens.*

The drunken old landlord had a fit of the *blue-devils* last night and was making a dreadful noise.—J. M. Dixon.

Blue Stocking—a name given to learned ladies who displayed their acquirements in a pedantic manner, to the neglect of womanly graces—about 1750. Mrs. Montague and others began to substitute literary conversation for cards, and the name was suggested by the *blue stockings* of Benjamin Stillingfleet—the French *bas blue* is a translation. Hence it means a woman who prides herself on her learning.

Lucy (Hutchinson) was evidently a very superior young lady, and looked upon as the bluest of *blue stockings.—Gentleman's Magazine,* 1886.

To fly the blue-peter.—to bo ready to sail. It is a small blue flag with white rectangular centre, hoisted when a ship is about to sail within twenty four hours.

The ensign was at her peak, and at the fore *floated the blue-peter.*—W. Clark Russel.

BLUE-BEARD—one who is unfortunate with his wives after Henry VIII. It is from the famous story of Perrault's *Conte* where as a monster he murders a series of wives before he is himself cut off.

Blunder—BLUNDER UPON to find by fluke; *e. g.* He is so lucky as to have *blundered upon* the right thing.

BLUNDER AWAY ONE'S CHANCES—to waste one's opportunities; *e. g.* He had many chances in his Career but he *blundered them away.*

Blunt—TO BLUNT THE EDGE OF—to make tool less effective for doing its work; *e. g.* Time *blunts the edge* of grief.

Blush—TO PUT TO THE BLUSH—to cause to show shame or confusion by growing red in the face.

Ridicule, instead of *putting* guilt and error *to the blush* turned her formidable shafts against innocence and truth.—Macaulay.

AT THE FIRST BLUSH—at the first glance.

All purely identical propositions, obviously or *at first blush*, appear to contain no certain instruction in them.—J. M. Dixon.

Boards—ON THE BOARDS—following the profession of an actor.

Lily was *on the board*, but Katie could get nothing to do.—Besant.

TO GO BY THE BOARD—to be lost or destroyed. It comes from *by the board* which means over the board or side of the ship.

TO SWEEP THE BOARD - to take all the cards.

There was keen contest in the game of bridge, but John and his partner *swept the bourd.*

ABOVE BOARD - openly; *e. g.* He does things *above board.*

GROANING BOARD—abundant meal; *e. g.* In his house the servants get a *groaning board.*

Bob—TO LEARN A BOB—to join in chorus. (Slang)

TO GIVE THE BOB—to cheat; to over reach. It is obsolete.

C. I guess the business.

S. It can be no other than to *give* me *the bob* (nothing else than a plot to outwit me). —Massenger.

A BOB—a shilling. It is a *Slang* idiom.

The trip cost me *a bob* and a bender (a shilling and six pence).—J. M. Dixon.

Bohemia—A FLAVOUR OF BOHEMIA—a tone of unconventionality; of neglect of social rules. *Bohemia*

is the name applied in London to the quarter where artists and literary men live as best suits them, wholly neglecting fashion and the elegant world. In France and some other countries *Bohemian* is the name applied to the gipsy race, who, wherever they go, live a rough kind of life, apart from other people.

Meantime there is a *flavour of Bohemia* about the place which pleases newcomers. To be sure Bohemia never had any clubs.—Besant.

Bold—TO MAKE BOLD—to take the liberty; to make free; to venture.

"*I make bold*, young woman," he said as they went away, "to give you a warning about my nephew."—Besant.

TO MAKE BOLD WITH—to tackle; to deal with.

By the time I was twelve years old I had risen into the upper school, and could *make bold with* Entropius and Cesar.—J. M. Dixon.

AS BOLD AS BRASS—impudent, without modesty or shame.

Fred Bullock told Osborne of his son's appearance and conduct. "He came in *as bold as brass*" said Frederick.—Thackeray.

Bolt—TO SIT BOLT UPRIGHT—to sit up straight suddenly from a reclining posture; *e. g.* At the noise made by the thief he *sat bolt upright* in his bed.

TO BOLT FOOD—to swallow without masticating; *e. g.* It is better to take half as much well masticated, than to *bolt the whole meal* in a hurry.

Bone—A BONE OF CONTENTION—something that causes strife. It is from two dogs fighting over a bone thrown between them.

The possession of Milan was *a bone of contention* between the two monarchs.—J. M. Dixon.

A BONE TO PICK WITH—something to occupy one, a difficulty, a grievance, controversy, dispute.

I consider that I have got *a bone to pick* with Providence about that nose.—H. R. Haggard.

Blunt—TO BLUNT THE EDGE OF—to make tool less effective for doing its work: *e. g.* Time *blunts the edge* of grief.

Blush—TO PUT TO THE BLUSH—to cause to show shame or confusion by growing red in the face.

Ridicule, instead of *putting* guilt and error *to the blush* turned her formidable shafts against innocence and truth.—Macaulay.

AT THE FIRST BLUSH—at the first glance.

All purely identical propositions, obviously or *at first blush*, appear to contain no certain instruction in them.—J. M. Dixon.

Boards—ON THE BOARDS—following the profession of an actor.

Lily was *on the board*, but Katie could get nothing to do.—Besant.

TO GO BY THE BOARD—to be lost or destroyed. It comes from *by the board* which means over the board or side of the ship.

TO SWEEP THE BOARD—to take all the cards.

There was keen contest in the game of bridge, but John and his partner *swept the board.*

ABOVE BOARD—openly: *e. g.* He does things *above board.*

GROANING BOARD—abundant meal; *e. g.* In his house the servants get a *groaning board.*

Bob—TO LEARN A BOB—to join in chorus. (Slang)

TO GIVE THE BOB—to cheat; to over reach. It is obsolete.

C. I guess the business.

S. It can be no other than to *give* me *the bob* (nothing else than a plot to outwit me). —Massenger.

A BOB—a shilling. It is a *Slang* idiom.

The trip cost me *a bob* and a bender (a shilling and six pence).—J. M. Dixon.

Bohemia—A FLAVOUR OF BOHEMIA—a tone of unconventionality; of neglect of social rules. *Bohemia*

is the name applied in London to the quarter where artists and literary men live as best suits them, wholly neglecting fashion and the elegant world. In France and some other countries *Bohemian* is the name applied to the gipsy race, who, wherever they go, live a rough kind of life, apart from other people.

Meantime there is a *flavour of Bohemia* about the place which pleases newcomers. To be sure Bohemia never had any clubs.—Besant.

Bold—TO MAKE BOLD—to take the liberty; to make free; to venture.

" *I make bold*, young woman," he said as they went away, "to give you a warning about my nephew."—Besant.

TO MAKE BOLD WITH—to tackle; to deal with.

By the time I was twelve years old I had risen into the upper school, and could *make bold with* Entropius and Cesar.—J. M. Dixon.

AS BOLD AS BRASS—impudent, without modesty or shame.

Fred Bullock told Osborne of his son's appearance and conduct. "He came in *as bold as brass*" said Frederick.—Thackeray.

Bolt—TO SIT BOLT UPRIGHT—to sit up straight suddenly from a reclining posture; *e. g.* At the noise made by the thief he *sat bolt upright* in his bed.

TO BOLT FOOD—to swallow without masticating; *e. g.* It is better to take half as much well masticated, than to *bolt the whole meal* in a hurry.

Bone—A BONE OF CONTENTION—something that causes strife. It is from two dogs fighting over a bone thrown between them.

The possession of Milan was *a bone of contention* between the two monarchs.—J. M. Dixon.

A BONE TO PICK WITH—something to occupy one, a difficulty, a grievance, controversy, dispute.

I consider that I have got *a bone to pick* with Providence about that nose.—H. R. Haggard.

Blunt—TO BLUNT THE EDGE OF—to make tool less effective for doing its work; *e. g.* Time *blunts the edge* of grief.

Blush—TO PUT TO THE BLUSH—to cause to show shame or confusion by growing red in the face.

Ridicule, instead of *putting* guilt and error *to the blush* turned her formidable shafts against innocence and truth.—Macaulay.

AT THE FIRST BLUSH—at the first glance.

All purely identical propositions, obviously or *at first blush*, appear to contain no certain instruction in them.—J. M. Dixon.

Boards—ON THE BOARDS—following the profession of an actor.

Lily was *on the board*, but Katie could get nothing to do.—Besant.

TO GO BY THE BOARD—to be lost or destroyed. It comes from *by the board* which means over the board or side of the ship.

TO SWEEP THE BOARD - to take all the cards.

There was keen contest in the game of bridge, but John and his partner *swept the board*.

ABOVE BOARD - openly; *e. g.* He does things *above board*.

GROANING BOARD—abundant meal; *e. g.* In his house the servants get a *groaning board*.

Bob—TO LEARN A BOB—to join in chorus. (Slang)

TO GIVE THE BOB—to cheat; to over reach. It is obsolete.

C. I guess the business.

S. It can be no other than to *give* me *the bob* (nothing else than a plot to outwit me). —Massenger.

A BOB—a shilling. It is a *Slang* idiom.

The trip cost me *a bob* and a bender (a shilling and six pence).—J. M. Dixon.

Bohemia—A FLAVOUR OF BOHEMIA—a tone of unconventionality; of neglect of social rules. *Bohemia*

is the name applied in London to the quarter where artists and literary men live as best suits them, wholly neglecting fashion and the elegant world. In France and some other countries *Bohemian* is the name applied to the gipsy race, who, wherever they go, live a rough kind of life, apart from other people.

Meantime there is a *flavour of Bohemia* about the place which pleases newcomers. To be sure Bohemia never had any clubs.—Besant.

Bold—TO MAKE BOLD—to take the liberty; to make free; to venture.

"*I make bold*, young woman," he said as they went away, "to give you a warning about my nephew."—Besant.

TO MAKE BOLD WITH—to tackle; to deal with.

By the time I was twelve years old I had risen into the upper school, and could *make bold with* Entropius and Cesar.—J. M. Dixon.

AS BOLD AS BRASS—impudent, without modesty or shame.

Fred Bullock told Osborne of his son's appearance and conduct. "He came in *as bold as brass*" said Frederick.—Thackeray.

Bolt—TO SIT BOLT UPRIGHT—to sit up straight suddenly from a reclining posture; *e. g.* At the noise made by the thief he *sat bolt upright* in his bed.

TO BOLT FOOD—to swallow without masticating; *e. g.* It is better to take half as much well masticated, than to *bolt the whole meal* in a hurry.

Bone—A BONE OF CONTENTION—something that causes strife. It is from two dogs fighting over a bone thrown between them.

The possession of Milan was *a bone of contention* between the two monarchs.—J. M. Dixon.

A BONE TO PICK WITH—something to occupy one, a difficulty, a grievance, controversy, dispute.

I consider that I have got *a bone to pick* with Providence about that nose.—H. R. Haggard.

TO MAKE NO BONES OF—to have no scruples in regard to something; not to hesitate; to publish openly.

He *makes no bones of* swearing or lying.

TO THE BONE—to the inmost part.

Book—IN THE BOOKS OF; IN THE GOOD BOOKS OF—in favour with; a favourite of.

I was so much *in his books* that at his dicease he left his lamp.—Addision.

Then I'll tell you what, Mr. Noggs; if you want to keep *in the good books* in that quarter, you had better not call her "Old lady" any more.—Dickens.

TO BRING TO BOOK—to call to account.

"By the Lord, sir, it's an extraordinary thing to me that no one can have the honour and happiness of shooting such beggars without being *brought to book* for it."—Dickens.

TO BOOK TO A PLACE—to take a ticket which entitles you to travel to a place; *e. g.* This passenger; is booked to Madras.

TO BE BOOKED FOR—fixed up for an engagement; *e. g.* you are *booked for* two songs in the concert.

Born—IN ONE'S BORN DAYS—in one's life time (Slang)

At last Nicholas pledged himself to betray no further curiosity, and they walked on, both ladies giggling very much, and declaring that they had never seen such a wicked nature *in all their born days.*—Dickens,

NOT BORN YESTERDAY—worldly wise; not easily gulled. (Slang)

She was considerable of a long-headed woman, was mother; she could see as far ahead as most folks. She warn't *born yesterday*, I guess.—Holiburton.

BORN WITH A SILVER SPOON—born in wealth and luxury.

"What! the settlement I have made is more than enough—five thousand pounds more than

enough. One can see, young fellow, that you were *born with a silver spoon* in your mouth." —*Longman's Magazine*, 1886.

BORN WITH A GOLDEN SPOON IN ONE'S MOUTH—to great splendour; heir to great wealth.

The result of his training has been to make him thoroughly discontented with his present lot, and disposed to consider himself aggrieved much above the majority of his fellow creatures, because he was not *born with a golden spoon in his mouth.*—Florence Maryat.

Bosom—A BOSOM FRIEND—a very intimate, trusted friend.

Bottom—ONE'S BOTTOM DOLLAR—one's last coin. An Americanism.

I would have parted with *my bottom dollar* to relieve her.—Besant.

AT THE BOTTOM—in reality; essentially.

He was a kind-hearted man *at the bottom.*

—James Payn.

TO BE AT THE BOTTOM OF—to be the real original; to be the chief instigator in any affair.

I am sure Russell *is at the bottom of* this movement to get rid of our present musical director.— J. M. Dixon.

TO TOUCH BOTTOM—to reach the lowest point.

GET TO THE BOTTOM OF—to find out all about; *e. g.* I must *get to the bottom* of this affair.

KNOCK THE BOTTOM OF—take away the very basis of *e. g.* Your remarks *knock the bottom of* his argument.

Bow—TO DRAW THE LONG BOW—to make extravagant statements; to exaggerate.

Then he went into a lot of particulars and I began to think he *was drawing the long bow.*—W. D. Howells.

TO HAVE TWO STRINGS TO ONE'S BOW— to have other alternatives.

Moreover, in his impatient ambition and indefatigable energy, he had *sought a second string to his bow*; the public and the publishers showed their sense of his abilities as a pamphleteer and a novelist.—*Edinburgh Review.*

TO DRAW A BOW AT A VENTURE—to make an attack blindly; to say or do something without knowing exactly what the result will be.

"And your mother was an Indian," said Lady Jane, *drawing her bow at a venture.*—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

A BOWING ACQUAINTANCE—very slight, limited to this only; *e. g.* I have only a *bowing acquaintance* with him.

Bowels—HAS NO BOWELS—is devoid of the feelings of compassion *e. g.* I wonder his master *has no bowels.*

Bowl—TO BOWL OUT—to stop in a successful career. A phrase used in Cricket.

"*Bowled. out etc.?*" said Routh.

"Stamped, Sir," replied Dallas.—E. Yates.

TO BOWL OVER—to overwhelm; to knock down.

It was within a day of Thursday's visit that Bennet's last defence was thus placidly *bowled over.*—Sarah Tytler.

Box—IN THE SAME BOX—equally embarrassed.

'How is it that you are not dancing?" He murmured something inaudible about "partner."

"Well, we are *in the same box.*"—H. R. Haggard. (provincialism)

IN THE WRONG BOX—in a false position; in a scrape.

TO BOX THE COMPASS—to make a complete round about in any opinion.

So my lady reasoned in her rapid way, and *boxed the compass* all round.—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

TO BE IN A BOX—to be in a fix.

TO BOX HARRY—to take a beefsteak, mutton chop, or bacon and eggs with ale or tea, instead of the regulation dinner of the commercial traveller; to avoid regular hotel table, and take something substantial at tea-time to avoid expense. It is a Commercial phrase. (Slang)

Boy—A BOY IN BUTTONS—a lad who acts as door-servant and waiter in an establishment.

> The very *boy in buttons* thought more of his promotion than of the kind mistress who had housed, clothed and fed him when a parish orphan.—G. J. Whyte Melville.

Brace—BRACE ONESELF UP—to make oneself ready for an effort; *e. g.* I *braced myself up* for passing the examination.

BRACING AIR—Stimulating; *e. g.* In some places the winter has a *bracing air*.

Brass—A BRASS FARTHING—a symbol of what is worthless.

> He could perceive his wife did not care *one brass farthing* about him.—H. R. Haggard.

A MAN OF BRASS—an inpudent fellow; *e. g.* The chief was a *man of brass*.

Brazen—TO BRAZEN OUT AN ACT—to carry it on impudently; to be without shame.

> As to Bullying Bob, he *brazened the matter out*, declaring he had been affronted by the Franklands, and that he was glad he had taken his revenge of them.—Maria Edgeworth.

Bread—TO TAKE BREAD UP AND SALT—to bind one self by oath. An old-fashioned phrase.

TO BREAK BREAD—to eat; to be a guest.

> As often as Mr. Staunton was invited, or invited himself, to *break bread* at the Villa des Chataigners, so often did Violet express her intention of eating her own luncheon or dinner in company with Hopkins a faithful old servant. —W. E. Norris.

BREAD AND BUTTER—material welfare; what sustains life.

Former pride was too strong for present prudence, and the question of *bread and butter* was thrown to the winds in revolt at the shape of the platter in which it was offered.—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

BREAD AND CHEESE—the bare neccessaries of life.

A BREAD AND CHEESE MARRIAGE—a marriage with a man who cannot afford to give his wife luxuries. (provincialtism)

You describe in well-chosen language the miseries of *a bread and cheese marriage* to your eldest daughter.—G. J. Whyte Melville.

Break—TO BREAK DOWN—

(*a*) to loose control over one's feelings.

"They had better not try," replies Lady Swansdown, and then she suddenly *breaks down* and cries.—Florence Maryat.

(*b*) to fail in health.

I have worked hard since I came here; but since Abner left me at the pinch it hasn't been man's work, Jacky; it has been a wrestling match from dawn to dark. No man could go on so and nct *break down*.—C. Reade.

TO BREAK IN, UPON, ON, INTO—to interpose abruptly in a conversation.

"Oh, don't talk to me about Rogers!" his wife broke in.—W. D. Howells.

TO BREAK GROUND—to commence digging or excavation, to begin.

TO BREAK OFF—to put an end to.

Well, then, I consent *to break off* with Sir Charles, and only see him once more—as a friend—Reade.

TO BREAK UP—to be near death. to show signs of approaching dissolution.

"Poor Venables is *breaking up*," observed Sir Brian as they strolled away.—*Good Words*, 1887.

BREAK ONE'S MIND—to open one's mind, *e. g.* I will *break my mind* to you.

BREAK JOURNEY—to halt; *e. g.* I am not going to *break my journey* any where.

BREAK HEART—to cause sorrow. *e. g.* He *broke* his mother's *heart*.

BREAK IN UPON—to startle by appearing unexpectedly; *e. g.* The police *broke in upon* the robbers.

BREAK OUT—to rage violently: *e. g.* The fire *broke out* there.

BREAK OFF—to stop abruptly; *e. g.* He *broke off* in the middle of the story.

BREAK FORTH—to burst out; *e. g.* The sun *broke forth* from the clouds.

BREAK COVER—to come out of hiding: *e. g.* The wolf *broke cover* in a fine style.

BREAK THE NECK OF—accomplish the hardest part of a job.

BREAK A LANCE WITH—to argue.

BREAK BREAD WITH—to be entertained by.

BREAK BUTTERFLY ON THE WHEEL—te waste power.

TO BREAK WITH—(*a*) to break the matter to; to announce news to. It is obsolete.

Let us not *break with* him—Shakespeare.

(*b*) to quarrel with, to fall out as friends do.

"But what cause have I given him to *break with* me?" Says the countess trembling. —Florence Maryat.

TO BREAK THE ICE—(*fig.*) to get through first difficulties.

"I will not," said Lochiel, "*break the ice.* That is a point of honour with me."—Macaulay.

TO BREAK NEWS—to make anything known, esp. of bad news, with caution and delicacy.

It suggested to me that I had better *break the news* to them (of their father's death by the explosion of a boiler), and mechanically I accept-

ed the suggestion and rode away sadly to the Italian Villa.—*The Mistletoe Bough*, 1885.

TO BREAK-LOOSE—to extricate one's self forcibly; to break through all restraint.

Breast—TO MAKE A CLEAN BREAST OF—to make a full and free confession of something that has been kept a secret.

She resolved *to make a clean breast of* it before she died.—Scott.

Breath—THE BREATH OF ONE'S NOSTRILS—something as valuable as life itself.

Then novels were discussed in the society whose flatteries were as *the breath of his nostrils.* —*Edinburgh Review*, 1886.

TO KEEP ONE'S BREATH TO COOL ONE'S PORRIDGE - not to talk at all;

TAKE BREATH—to take rest.

IN ONE BREATH—in quick succession; *e. g.* He says yes and no *in one breath.*

TO TAKE AWAY ONE'S BREATH—to cause surprise.

He was so polite, he flattered with a skill so surprising, he was so fluent, so completely *took away her breath*, that when he finally begged permission to deliver a valedictory Oration to all the young ladies, Mrs. Billingsworth, without thinking what she was doing, granted that permission.—Besant.

UNDER ONE'S BREATH—very quietly, in fear.

"A good thing they did not bethink themselves of cutting of my hair," she said *under her breath.*—J. M. Dixon.

BATED BREATH—in anxiety and great suspense.

Breathe—TO BREATHE AGAIN—to be relieved from anxiety.

TO BREATHE ONE'S LAST—to die.

It had *breathed its last* in doing its master service.—Thackeray.

TO BREATHE FREELY—to be at ease.

Now that father has gone out, we can *breathe freely.*

TO BREATHE UPON—to tarnish or soil.

TO BREATHE STRIFE OR INNOCENCE—to instil it into one, also to love it. *e. g.* He *breathes strife* wherever he goes.

Brick—A REGULAR BRICK—a good chap, a pleasant man (Slang).

In brief I don't stick to declare Father Dick, so they called him for short, was *a regular brick.*—Barham.

WITH A BRICK IN ONE'S HAT—drunk. It is an American slang. (Slang.)

I think our friend over there has *a brick in his hat.*—J. M. Dixon.

Bring—TO BRING INTO PLAY—to cause to act, to let in motion.

They very incongruity of their relative position *brought into play* all his genius.—*Macmilan's Magazine*, 1887.

TO BRING ABOUT—to bring to pass; to cause to happen.

There are many who declare that they would be willing *to bring about* an Anglo-Russian Alliance upon the terms of giving Russia her head in the direction of Constantinople.—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887.

TO BRING ROUND—to restore from illness.

" How is poor old No. 50 today ?"

" Much the same."

"Do you think you will *bring him round*, sir ? "—A Reade.

TO BRING DOWN—to humble.

TO BRING UP—(*a*) (of a sailing vessel) to stop; to cease moving.

(*b*) To educate or rear.

The child showed extraordinary intelligence and was, therefore, *brought up* by the Duke.

TO BRING TO BEAR—to cause to happen ; to bring to a successful issue.

There was therefore no other method *to bring things to bear* but by persuading you that she was dead.—Goldsmith.

TO BRING DOWN THE HOUSE—to call for the enthusiastic applause.

Every sentence *brought down the house* as I never saw one brought down before.—J. R. Lowell.

TO BRING OVER—to convert.

TO BRING TO THE HAMMER—to sell by auction.

All Diggs's *penates* (household things) for the time being were *brought to hammer.* —Hughes.

BRING AN ACTION to sue in a low court . *e. g.* I will *bring an action* against you.

BRING TO LIGHT—to publish ; *e. g.* The matter was *brought to light.*

BRING FORTH—to bear ; *e. g.* A good tree *brings forth* good fruits.

BRING HOME—to make the force felt ; *e. g.* His death *brings home* to me the sorrow of losing friends.

BRING BACK THE ASHES—to reverse former defeat ; *e. g.* We *brought back the ashes* this year in the Hockey tournament.

BRING UP THE REAR—to march last ; *e. g.* The infantry *brought up the rear.*

BRING TO LIFE—to restore from a swoon ; *e. g.* The fall made him senseless but he was *brought to life.*

BRING TO MIND—to remember ; *e. g.* I tried hard but I could not *bring it to mind.*

BRING TO PASS—to make happen ;

BRING ON—to lead to.

BRING IN—to intraduce.

BRING OUT—to exhibit clearly.

TO BRING TO BOOK—see under 'Book.'

TO BRING TO BAY—to compel to face the enemy by making escape impossible; *e. g.* The stag was *brought to bay.*

Broad—BROAD DAYLIGHT—full daylight.

AS BROAD AS IT IS LONG—tells as much one way as the other; *e. g.* His talk is *as broad as it is long.*

BROAD TONGUE—of local pronunciation. *e. g.* Broad Scotch.

BROAD STORY OR HUMOUR—not avoiding indecency.

BROADLY SPEAKING—neglecting minor exceptions.

Broken—BROKEN ENGLISH—imperfect English, such as a foreigner not well up in the language might use.

BROKEN GROUND—uneven.

BROKEN MEAT—scraps.

BROKEN SLEEP—intermittent.

BROKEN TEA—siftings.

BROKEN WATER—choppy.

BROKEN WEATHER—uncertain.

Broom—NEW BROOMS SWEEP CLEAN—those newly appointed to office are apt to make great changes.

> If *new brooms* do not *sweep clean,* at any rate they sweep away.—*Blackwood's Magazine,* 1887.

TO JUMP THE BROOMSTICK—to be irregularly married; to go through an irregular form of marriage, in which both jump over a broom-stick. (Provincialism)

> This woman in Gerrard Street here, had been married very young—*over the broomstick,* as we say—to a tramping man.—Dickens.

Brown—TO DO BROWN—*(Slang)* to do thoroughly; to deceive or take in completely.

> His was an imaginative poetical composition, easily scorched enough, but almost incapable of being thoroughly *done brown.*—G. J. Whyte-Melville.

TO BRING TO BEAR—to cause to happen ; to bring to a successful issue.

There was therefore no other method *to bring things to bear* but by persuading you that she was dead.—Goldsmith.

TO BRING DOWN THE HOUSE—to call for the enthusiastic applause.

Every sentence *brought down the house* as I never saw one brought down before.—J. R. Lowell.

TO BRING OVER—to convert.

TO BRING TO THE HAMMER—to sell by auction.

All Diggs's *penates* (household things) for the time being were *brought to hammer.* —Hughes.

BRING AN ACTION to sue in a low court. *e. g.* I will *bring an action* against you.

BRING TO LIGHT—to publish ; *e. g.* The matter was *brought to light.*

BRING FORTH—to bear ; *e. g.* A good tree *brings forth* good fruits.

BRING HOME—to make the force felt ; *e. g.* His death *brings home* to me the sorrow of losing friends.

BRING BACK THE ASHES—to reverse former defeat ; *e. g.* We *brought back the ashes* this year in the Hockey tournament.

BRING UP THE REAR—to march last ; *e. g.* The infantry *brought up the rear.*

BRING TO LIFE—to restore from a swoon ; *e. g.* The fall made him senseless but he was *brought to life.*

BRING TO MIND—to remember ; *e. g.* I tried hard but I could not *bring it to mind.*

BRING TO PASS—to make nappen ;

BRING ON—to lead to.

BRING IN—to intraduce.

BRING OUT—to exhibit clearly.

TO BRING TO BOOK—see under 'Book.'

TO BRING TO BAY—to compel to face the enemy by making escape impossible; *e. g.* The stag was *brought to bay.*

Broad—BROAD DAYLIGHT—full daylight.

AS BROAD AS IT IS LONG—tells as much one way as the other; *e. g.* His talk is *as broad as it is long.*

BROAD TONGUE—of local pronunciation. *e. g.* Broad Scotch.

BROAD STORY OR HUMOUR—not avoiding indecency.

BROADLY SPEAKING—neglecting minor exceptions.

Broken—BROKEN ENGLISH—imperfect English, such as a foreigner not well up in the language might use.

BROKEN GROUND—uneven.

BROKEN MEAT—scraps.

BROKEN SLEEP—intermittent.

BROKEN TEA—siftings.

BROKEN WATER—choppy.

BROKEN WEATHER—uncertain.

Broom—NEW BROOMS SWEEP CLEAN—those newly appointed to office are apt to make great changes.

> If *new brooms* do not *sweep clean*, at any rate they sweep away.—*Blackwood's Magazine*, 1887.

TO JUMP THE BROOMSTICK—to be irregularly married; to go through an irregular form of marriage, in which both jump over a broom-stick. (Provincialism)

> This woman in Gerrard Street here, had been married very young—*over the broomstick*, as we say—to a tramping man.—Dickens.

Brown—TO DO BROWN—*(Slang)* to do thoroughly; to deceive or take in completely.

> His was an imaginative poetical composition, easily scorched enough, but almost incapable of being thoroughly *done brown.*—G. J. Whyte-Melville.

A BROWN STUDY—a reverie.

Buckle—TO BUCKLE TO—to apply oneself diligently to work.

We all *buckled to* with a will, doing four hours a day.—H. R. Haggard.

Bull—A BULL'S EYE—the centre of a target of a different colour from the rest.

"TO MAKE A BULL'S EYE"—to score a great success; to gain a striking advantage.

The Republican's had *made a bull's eye*, and were jubilant,—*New York Herald*, August 1st. 1888.

A BULL IN A CHINA SHOP—a synonym for a man who does harm through ignorance or fury, a man completely out of place.

Poor John! he was perfectly conscious of his own ponderosity—more so perhaps than his sprightly mother-in-law gave him credit for. He felt like *a bull in a China Shop*.—*Murray's Magazine*, 1887.

TAKE THE BULL BY THE HORNS—to face a difficulty or danger with courage; to take the initiative boldly in a struggle.

Happening, therefore, to meet Monckton one windy morning when he was walking into Kingscliffe to keep an appointment, he resolved *to take the bull by the* horns.—W. E. Morris, in *Good Words*, 1887.

THE POPE'S BULL—the letter or edict of the Pope containing a decree or decision issued to the Roman.

CATHOLIC CHURCH—So called from *bulla* the Italian word for a *seal*.

AN IRISH BULL—a ludicrous blunder involving commonly a contradiction in terms.

Bullet—EVERY BULLET HAS ITS BILLET—it is appointed beforehand by fate what soldiers will fall in battle, it is no use contending against fate.

As one talks now of "every bullet having its billet," or thinks of life as an appointed span. —*Contemporary Review*, 1887.

Bundle—TO BUNDLE IN—to enter in an unceremonius fashion.

I say, Frank, *I must* have a dip; I shall *bundle in*.—G. F. Whyte-Melville.

TO BUNDLE OFF, BUNDLE OUT—to send away summarily.

Burn—TO BURN ONE'S FINGERS—to suffer from interfering in other's affairs, or from embarking in speculations.

He has been bolstering up these rotten iron-works too long. I told him he would *burn his fingers*.—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

TO BURN THE CANDLE AT BOTH ENDS—to expend one's resources in two directions.

Washington Irving talks of Goldsmith *burning the candle at both ends* in the heading to Chapter xxiii of his life.

BURN A HOLE IN ONE'S POCKET—refers to money, when one is eager to spend it.

TO BURN ONE'S BOATS—to cut one's self off, as Cortes did, from all chance of retreat; to stake everything on success.

Then he took the perforated cardboard and tore that likewise into small pieces. "Now I have *burned my boats* with vengeance," he added grimly.—James Pyan.

A BURNED CHILD DREADS THE FIRE—those who have suffered are wary.

A BURNING QUESTION—a matter in dispute which urgently presses for settlement.

Bury—TO BURY THE HATCHET—to cease strife. It comes from a Red Indian custom in warfare.

BURY THE PAST—forget all previous unpleasantness; *e. g.* Let us *bury the past* once for all.

Bush—GOOD WINE NEEDS NO BUSH—a good thing does not require advertising; it commends itself.

If it be true that *good wine needs no bush*, 'Tis true that a good play needs no epilogue.—Shakespeaare.

Bushel—UNDER A BUSHEL—secretly; without others knowing it.

Ah, you can't give a dinner *under a bushel*. —W. D. Howells.

TO HIDE ONE'S LIGHT UNDER A BUSHEL—to conceal one's limited merits; *e. g.* He knows well how to *hide his light under a bushel.*

Business—SEND ABOUT ONE'S BUSINESS, OR GO ABOUT ONE'S BUSINESS—to dismiss promptly; to go off. It is generally used in dismissing an intruder.

Bidding the soldiers *go about their business* and the coach to drive off, Hill let go of his prey sulkily, and waited for other opportunities of revenge.—Thackeray.

TO MEAN BUSINESS—to be in earnest; to have serious intentions.

He really felt very much hurt and seriously alarmed, because it never had occured to him that the other two should also *mean business.* —Besant.

TO MAKE IT ONE'S BUSINESS—to take upon oneself the task of; *e. g.* I shall *make it my business* to find out the truth of the matter.

TO HAVE NO BUSINESS TO DO—no right to interfere; *e. g.* You *had no business to say* anything.

Butter—BUTTERED FINGERS—fingers through which a ball slips. It is used contemptuously of a cricket player who fails to hold a ball.

TO LOOK AS IF BUTTER WOULD NOT MELT IN ONE'S MOUTH—to look unconcerned; harmless and innocent. (Provincialism)

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible] advantages from two parties at one time.

Well as soon as he (the devoted young person) can work it, he marries the richest gal (girl) in all his flock (congregation), and then his bread is buttered on both sides (he obtains a yearly income from two sources). —Haliburton.

BUTTER TO BUTTER IS NO RELISH—something substantial is required as a basis for what is merely a relish.

Buy—TO BUY IN—to purchase a stock.

The articles were mainly those that had belonged to the previous owner of the house and had been *bought in* by the late Mr. Charmond at the auction.—Thomas Hardy.

TO BUY THE REFUSAL OF ANY THING—to give money for the right, at future time, of purchasing it for a fixed price. (Provincial)

I have *bought the refusal* of the neighbouring price of land for fifty dollars. Its price is five hundred.

TO BUY OFF A PERSON—to cause one to cease from opposition by giving him a sum of money, or other benefit.

It was the potential destroyer of their house whom they had to propitiate—the probable possessor of their lands *whom they had to buy off* as best they could.—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

TO BUY UP—to purchase the whole stock.

I was so delighted with his last box of curios that I *bought them up.*

TO BUY OVER—to gain by bribery.

TO BUY A HOUSE OVER ONE'S HEAD—to purchase a house while the tenant is in occupancy.

TO BUY A PIG IN A POKE—to buy without seeing the goods. *e. g.* To go by the prospectus is to *buy a pig in a poke.*

C

Cake—To TAKE THE CAKE—(slang) to carry off the honours; to be first in a contest.

The Wesleyans, however, take the cake, having by far the finest Church building in the city—a Gothic structure of graceful design.—[illegible] [illegible], May [illegible], 18[illegible].

YOU CAN'T BOTH HAVE (or KEEP) YOUR CAKE AND EAT IT—a common proverb, signifying the impossibility of reaping the advantages of two wholly opposite courses of conduct. A person must choose which course he will follow, and which set of advantages he prefers, and be prepared to resign any claim to the other set of advantages.

Slave-holders in rebellion had alone among mortals the privilege of *having their cake and eating it*.—J. R. Howell.

MY CAKE IS DOUGH—I am quite disappointed. (Provincial.)

Notwithstanding all these reverses, we are confident here that the match will take, otherwise *my cake is dough*.—*Howell's Letters.*

Calf—TO EAT THE CALF IN THE COW'S BELLY—to be over confident of obtaining something; to be too ready to anticipate. (Provincial).

I ever made shift to avoid anticipations; I never would *eat the calf in the cow's belly*.—S. Richardson.

CALF LOVE—the juvenile passion of a young-man.

I thought that it was a childish besotment you had for the man,—a sort of *calf love*, that it would be a real kindness to help you out of.

—Rohda Broughton.

Call—TO CALL AT A PLACE—to visit it. It refers both to persons and vessels.

"I shall have the honour of *calling at the Bedford*, sir, if you will permit me," said the major.

—Dickens.

TO CALL TO ACCOUNT—to summon to render an account; to demand an explanation from.

She can't *call* *ensign* Bloomington *to account*; can she, hey ?—Maria Edgeworth.

CALLED TO ONE'S ACCOUNT—removed by death.

AT CALL—This phrase is used with regard to money which is deposited and can be drawn at any time without previous notice being given.

CALL INTO BEING—to create, to make operative; *e. g.* Our agitation *called* a new trouble *into being.*

CALL OFF—to renounce engagement; *e. g.* The viceroy's visit has been *called off.*

CALL OVER—roll-call; *e. g.* There was a *call over* of the soldiers on the parade ground.

CALL ONE'S OWN—to possess; *e. g.* The beggar has nothing to *call his own.*

CALL TO MIND—to recollect; *e. g.* Try to *call* the facts *to your mind.*

CALL TO THE BAR—to admit as a barrister; *e. g.* He was recently *called to the bar.*

CALL TO WITNESS—to appeal for confirmation; *e. g.* I *call* you *to witness* in this matter.

TO CALL DOWN—to invoke; to pray to Heaven for.

TO CALL FOR—(*a*) to need or demand.

I do not think his letter *calls for* an answer.

(*b*) To claim.

The phrase is used where a visit is paid with a special purpose. For instance, a parcel is often labelled, "To be left till *called for.*"

TO CALL FORTH—to bring or summon to action; to elicit.

She was conscious that few women can be certain of *calling forth* this consideration.—Besant.

TO CALL NAMES—to speak disrespectfully to or of a person.

TO CALL ON OR UPON—to invoke the aid of; to appeal.

What signifies *calling* every moment *upon* the devil and courting his friendship.—Goldsmith.

(*b*) to pay a visit to.

TO CALL OUT—to challenge to fight a duel.

My master was a man very apt to give a short answer himself, and likely *to call* a man *out* for it afterwards.—Maria Edgeworth.

TO CALL A PERSON TO ORDER—to declare that the person has broken the rules of debate, or is behaving in an unseemly manner.

He had lost his temper in the house that evening; he had been *called to order* by Mr. Speaker. —Wm. Black.

TO CALL OVER THE COALS—to find fault with.

He affronted me once at the last election by *calling* a freeholder of mine *over the coals*.—Maria Edgeworth.

TO CALL IN QUESTION—to challenge the truth of.

If the moral quality of the hero could not in safety be *called in question*, and suggestion of weakness in him as a writer was still more endurable.—James Payn.

TO CALL UP—to bring to remembrance; to summon to a tribunal.

TO CALL ATTENTION TO—to point out.

TO CALL AWAY—to divert the mind.

TO CALL IN—to bring in from outside, as the notes in circulation.

Camel—TO BREAK THE CAMEL'S BACK—to be the last thing which causes a catastrophe. The proverb runs; "It is the *last* straw that breaks the camel's back."

I do not know exactly what it was that Biver did at last; it was something which not only *broke the camel's back*, but made the cup run over.—Besant.

Candle—TO HOLD A CANDLE TO ANY ONE—not fit to be some one's inferior, not to be compared with.

As for other fellows—fellows of my own standing—there isn't one *to show a candle to me.* —Besant.

TO HOLD A CANDLE TO THE DEVIL—to do knowingly what is wrong.

Here I have been *holding a candle to the* devil to show him the way to mischief.—Scott.

BURN THE CANDLE AT BOTH ENDS—to expend energy without restoring it by rest; *e. g.* At this rate of work I am *burning the candle at both ends.*

Canvas—TO GET OR RECEIVE THE CANVAS—An obsolete phrase signifying the same as modern TO GET THE SACK.

I lose my honour if the Don *receives the convas.* —Shirley.

Cap—THE CAP AND BELLS—the characteristic marks of a professional jester. These were carried by them in the middle ages as tokens ot their office.

And look you, one is bound to speak the truth as far as one knows it, whether one mounts *a cap and bells* or a shovel-hat.—Thackeray.

TO CAP THE GLOBE—to surpass everything.

"Well", I exclaimed, using an expression of the district, "that *caps the globe*, however."—C. Bronte.

IF THE CAP FITS, WEAR IT—the allusion or remark hits or suits; if the remark applies to you consider it well.

The truth is, when a searching sermon is preached, each sinner takes it to himself, I am glad Mr. Hawes *fitted the cap on.*—Reade.

CAP IN HAND—symbolic of reverance or submission. Refers to one who has a favour to ask.

TO SET ONE'S CAP AT—of a woman, to set herself to captivate a man's fancy and to make him her husband.

The girls *set their caps at him*, but he did not marry.—Reade.

TO CAP VERSES—to compose or recite a verse beginning with the final letter of a verse given by the previous speaker. A favourite pastime.

TO CAP THE CLIMAX—to go beyond already large limits; to say or do something extraordinary.

Capital—TO MAKE CAPITAL OUT OF ANYTHING—to use anything for one's own profit.

> I suppose Russia was not bound to wait till they were in a position to make *capital* out of her again.—Mathew Arnold.

A CAPITAL CRIME—a crime legally punishable with death.

CAPITAL PUNISHMENT—Punishment of death.

CAPITAL SENTENCE—death sentence.

Card—ON THE CARDS—likely to turn up. (Provincial). Of course the success of the mine is always *on the cards.*—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

A KNOWING CARD—(*Slang*) one who is wide awake.

A GREAT CARD—a popular or prominent man. (Slang)

> Captain D'Orville, *the great card* of the regiment, came clanking into the porter's lodge to get a glass of water for the dame.—G. J. Whyte Melville.

HAVE THE CARDS IN ONE'S HANDS—have every thing under one's control.

HOUSE OF CARDS—something flimsy or unsubstantial.

PLAY ONE'S CARDS WELL OR BADLY—to make, or not to make, the best of men's chances.

SHOW ONE'S CARDS—expose one's secret or design.

SPEAK BY THE CARD—speak with elegance to or to the point. It is probably a sea phrase, *Card* here being the mariner's compass, which gives the ship's direction exactly.

> How absolute the knave is? We must *speak by the card,* or equivocation will undo us.—Shakespeare.

THROW UP THE CARDS—to give in; to confess defeat.

He perceived at once that his former employer was right, and that it only remained for him to *throw up his cards.*—W. E. Norris

Care—CARE KILLED A CAT—This proverb refers to the depressing effects of care upon the bodily health; it even killed a cat, which has nine lives.

"Come, come." said Silver, "stop this talk ....*care killed a cat.* Fetch ahead for the doubloons."—R. L. Stevenson.

Carpet—under discussion. (Provincial)

COME OR BROUGHT ON THE CARPET—to be introduced. CARPET—was formerly used for table-cloth.

He shifted the discourse in his turn and contrived *to bring* another subject *upon the carpet.*—Graves.

A CARPET BAGGER—one who comes to a place for political or other ends carrying his whole property qualifications for citizenship in his carpet-bag. An Yankee speculator who, after the great United States Civil War, went to the South to make money out of the impoverished country.

At election times he was the terror of Republican stump-orators and *carpet-baggers*—*Blackwood's Magazine*, 1887.

A CARPET-KNIGHT—one dubbed a knight by mere court favour, not on account of his military exploits,—hence an 'effeminate person.'

As much valour is to be found in feasting as in fighting; and some of our city captains and *carpet-knights* will make this good, and prove it.—Burton.

Carriage—CARRIAGE COMPANY—people who are wealthy enough to keep private carriages.

There is no phrase more elegant and to my taste than that in which people are described as "seeing a great deal of *carriage-company.*"—Thackeray.

A CARRIAGE AND PAIR—a carriage drawn by a pair of hor-es.

CARRIAGE DRIVE—a private road in a park.

CARRIAGE CLOCK—one going in any position.

Carry—TO CARRY ALL BEFORE ONE—to bear down all obstacles; to be popular.

Adelina Patti *carries all before her* wherever she goes.—J. M. Dixon.

TO CARRY THE DAY—to be successful; to win the day.

When such discussions arise, money generally *carries the day*—and should do.—A. Trollope.

TO CARRY ANYTHING TOO FAR—to exceed reasonable limits.

Of course you may *carry the thing too far*, as Mr. A was twitted by Mr. B. with having sent a man to sleep in his church.—*Cornhill Magazine*, 1888.

TO CARRY OFF—(*a*) to help to pass, to gain, to win as a prize.

She was one required none of the circumstances of studied dress to *carry off* aught in her own appearnce.—A. Trollope.

(*b*). To cause the death of.

The change of air *carried him off*—Temple.

TO CARRY IT OFF—*to make a brave show*. The phrase is used when a person is placed in an awkward or humiliating position, and tries to hide his feelings of shame.

Frightened too—I could see that—but *carrying it off*, sir, really like Satan.—R. L. Stevenson.

TO CARRY ON—to manage; to conduct.

The internal government of England could be *carried on* only by the advice and agency of English ministers.—Macaulay.

(*b*) to misbehave.

When he's got no money he is tempted to do wicked things, and *carries on* shameful.—Besant.

TO CARRY OUT—to bring to completion.

To carry out the aims he had in view, he tolerated and made use of persons whose characters he despised.—*Westminister Review*, 1888.

TO CARRY ONE'S POINT—to overrule objections to one's plan or view; to succeed in one's aim.

They were bent upon placing their friend Littleton in the Speaker's chair, and they had *carried their point* triumphantly.—Macaulay.

TO CARRY THROUGH—to accomplish.

The whole country is filled with such failures—swaggering beginnings that could not be *carried through*.—Thackeray.

CARRIED AWAY BY ONE'S FEELINGS—overcome by emotion.

Having an honest and sincere mind, he was not *carried away by a popular prejudice*.—Tillotson.

CARRY OVER—to induce to join the other party.

CARRY WEIGHT—to have force; to possess authority.

BE CARRIED AWAY—to be highly excited.

CARRY COALS TO NEWCASTLE—to do some thing unnecessary; *e. g.* To send tea to China would be *carrying coal to Newcastle.*

CARRY THE WAR INTO ENEMY'S COUNTRY—to bring counter charges; *e. g.* When Mr. Jinnah, accused the Congress of unfair dealings, the Congress Leaders *carried the war into his country.*

CARRY WEIGHT—be influential; *e. g.* His opinion in this matter *carries weight.*

Cart—TO PUT THE CART BEFORE THE HORSE—to reverse the natural order of things.

To begin physics at this stage is *to put the cart before the horse.* Study Geometry first.

Cast—TO CAST ABOUT—(*a*) to contrive; to place.

He *cast about* all that day, and kept his brain working on the one anxious subject through all the round of schemes and business that came with it.—Dickens.

(*b*) to look about; to search for.

Here he *cast about* for a comfortable seat.—R. L. Stevenson.

CAST ASIDE—to discard.

CAST A SPELL ON—to bewitch.

CAST A STONE AT—reprobate conduct of.

CAST IN ONE'S LOT WITH—decide to share fortunes of.

CAST INTO THE SHADE—to render less noticeable.

CAST DOWN—depressed in mind.

For my part I was horribly *cast down*.—R. L. Stevenson.

CAST OUT—quarrel.

The goddesses *cast out* over the possession of the golden apples.

CAST UP—(*a*) to bring up anything as a reproach, (Scotch.)

For what between you two has ever been
None to the other will *cast up*, I ween.—Ross.

(*b*) to appear unexpectedly.

CAST AN EYE—to look at.

BE CAST—to be defeated. (Provincial)

THE LAST CAST—the last venture.

CAST IRON—iron direct from the smelt furance and so inflexible *e. g.* A man of *cast iron* will.

CASTING VOTE—The deciding vote of a chairman when the aye's and no's are equal.

A CAST OF THE EYE—a squint. *e. g.* She has a *cast of the eye*.

Caste—TO LOSE CASTE—to be thrown out of the society of one's equals.

You may do anything you please without *losing caste*.—Dickens.

Castles—CASTLES IN THE AIR—groundless or visionary projects or schemes.

These were but like *ca tles in the air* , and in men's fancies vainly imagined.—Sir W. Ra'eigh.

CASTLES IN SPAIN—possessions that have no real existence.

Dick is going to Cork today to join his regiment: but he is going to write to me, and I am to write to him. Is not this brick and mortor enough to build quite a big *Spanish castle* with? —Rhoda Broughton.

Cat—A CAT HAS NINE LIVES—a proverb expressing the prevailing belief that it is very difficult to kill a cat.

He struggled hard, and had, as they say, as many *lives as cat*.—Bunyan.

A CAT AND DOG LIFE—a life of petty qarrels.

I am sure we have lived *a cat-and-dog life* of it.—S. T. Coleridge.

TO RAIN CATS AND DOGS—to rain heavily.

"But it'll perhaps *rain cats and dogs* tomorrow, as it did yesterday, and you can go," said Godfrey.- George Eliot.

TO MAKE A CAT'S PAW OF—to use as a mere tool. The phrase is taken from the fable of the cat and monkey. The latter wished to reach some chestnuts that were roasting on the fire, and used the paw of his friend the cat to get at them.

She's made a *cat's paw of* you; that's plain enough.—Florence Maryat.

TO SEE HOW THE CAT JUMPS—to see exactly how and why a thing happens. (Slang)

I see how the cat jumps; minister knows so many languages he hain't been particular enough to keep 'em in separate parcels.—Haliburtion.

TO GRIN LIKE A CHESHIRE CAT—to be always smiling, displaying the gums and teeth.

He lay back in his chair, tapped his boot with his cane, and with a *grin* on his face such *as a Cheshire cat* might wear who feels a mouse under her paw.—James Payn.

TO SHOOT THE CAT—to vomit. (Slang)

TO TURN A CAT-IN-PAN—to change sides dexterously. (Provincial)

When George in pudding time came o'er,
And moderate men looked big, sir,
I turned a *cat-in-pan* once more,
And so became a whig, sir.—The Vicar of Bray.

A CAT MAY LOOK AT A KING—sight is free; *e. g.* well, you ask me not to look at yourgirl; why, *a cat may look at a king*.

SEE WHICH WAY THE CAT JUMPS—defer advising till one knows the winning side. *e. g.* In all matters of dispute my unlce's principle is to wait to *see which way the cat jumps*.

FIGHT LIKE KILKENNY CATS—till both are killed.

Catch—TO CATCH AT ANYTHING—to try eagerly to seize; to welcome.

Drowning men will *catch at straws*.—
W. E. Norris.

TO CATCH IT—to get a scolding or the like; to suffer unpleasant consequences. (Slang)

"Ecod, my lady!" said Jonas, looking after her, and biting a piece of straw almost to wonder; "you will *catch it* for this when you are married." —Dickens.

TO CATCH ANOTHER'S EYE—to attract his attention. A florid-faced gentleman, with a nice head of hair, from the south of Ireland, had succeeded *catching the* speaker's *eye* by the time that Mr. Warding had got into the gallery.—A. Trollope.

TO CATCH NAPPING—to gain an advantage through the temporary carelessness of another.

Oldfield looked confused; but Somerset, free of mother-wit, was not to be *caught napping.*—C. Reade.

CATCH ONE'S FOOT—to stumble. Caught him one in the eye—hit.

CATCH ONE'S BREATH—Gasp.

CATCH HOLD OF—Grasp.

CATCH IT—Suffer punishment.

CATCH ME—No fear of my doing that.

TO CATCH UP—(*a*) to overtake.

On he went hour after hour, over the great deserted plain; but he did not succeed in *catching up* the bishop.—H. R. Haggard.

(*b*) to interrupt a speaker with a critical remark.

As for thoughtfulness, and good temper, and singing like a bird, and never being cross and *catching a person up*, or getting into rages, as Melenda did, there was nobody in the world like Polly.—Besant.

TO CATCH A CRAB—to be struck with the handle of the oar in rowing and to fall backwards.—(Slang).

I thought you were afraid of catching the wrong one, which would be *catching a crab*, wouldn't it?—Besant.

CATCH ME—an emphatic colloquial phrase implying that there is not the remotest possibility of my doing something.

TO CATCH A TARTAR—to capture what proves to be a troublesome prisoner; to seize hold of what one would afterwards willingly let go.

Reckless Reginald soon found he had *caught a trater* in his new master.—C. Reade.

Cause—TO MAKE COMMON CAUSE WITH—to unite for a common object.

Thus the most respectable Protestants, with Elizabeth at their head, were freed to *make common cause with* the Papists.—Macaulay.

Cave—TO CAVE IN—to give in; to yield to hostile pressure. (Provincial)

A puppy joins the chase with heart and soul but *caves in* at about fifty yards.—H. Kingsley.

Chaff—TO CATCH WITH CHAFF—to deceive easily. (Slang)

Joseph was insensible to our bribes; Frederick the Great was too old a bird to be *caught with chaff* *Atheneum*, 1887.

Chalk—BY A LONG CHALK OR BY LONG CHALKS—Clearly; by a great interval. (colloquial)

Here, Polly! Polly! Polly! take this man down to the kitchen, and teach him manners if you can; he is not fit for my drawing room, *by a long chalk*.—Reade.

CHALK OUT—to lay out; *e. g.* He *chalked out* a plan for bridging the river.

Change—TO RING THE CHANGE—to make use of an expression in various different forms.

Some of our English authors of today have a trick of *ringing the changes* on a phrase until the ear gets rather weary of it.—J. M. Dixon.

TO PUT THE CHANGE UPON A PERSON—to deceive him. (Prov.)

You cannot *put the change* on me so easy as you think, for I have lived among the quick stirring spirits of the age too long to swallow chaff for grain.—*Scott.*

TO CHANGE COLOUR—to turn pale through sudden emotion.

Chapter—TO THE END OF THE CHAPTER—throughout; to the very end.

Money does all things, for it gives and it takes away... It makes honest men and knaves, fools and philosophers and so on, *mutatis mutandis* (the necessary changes being allowed for) *to the end of the chapter*.—L'Estrange.

TO GIVE CHAPTER AND VERSE FOR ANYTHING—to give exact particulars of the source.

To clench the matter by *chapter and verse,* I should like to recall what I have said of these theories and principles in their most perfect and most important literary version.—John Morley in the *Nineteenth Century.*

Character—IN CHARACTER—appropriate.

Read it; is it not quite *in character* ?—Disraeli.

OUT OF CHARACTER—unsuitable.

Cheap—TO BE CHEAP OF ANYTHING—(Scot.) to get off with less than one deserved or expected, as of punishment.

The thief got ten day's imprisonment, and the rogue was *cheap of it.*

TO FEEL CHEAP—to be affronted or a ashamed.

When I found that I really was not invited, you may be sure *I felt cheap.*

Cheese—TO GET THE CHEESE—to receive a check or disappointment. (Slang)

Chew—TO CHEW THE RAG—to be sullen and abusive. It is commonly used in the army. (Army slang)

He was *chewing the rag* at me the whole afternoon.

TO CHEW THE CUD—to ruminate on some memory.

It was possible she was only pretending to sleep, in order to *chew the cud* (enjoy the memory) of some thought at some greater leisure. —James Payn.

Chicken—NO CHICKEN—no longer young.

COUNT NOT YOUR CHICKENS TILL THEY ARE HATCHED—be sure that a thing is actually in your possession before you speak of it as yours, or act as if it were yours.

But aren't we *counting our chickens,* Tag, *before they're hatched* ? If Titmouse is all of a sudden become such a catch, he'll be snapped up in a minute.—S. Warren.

CHICKEN HEARTED—timid, cowardly.

Child—CHILD'S PLAY—something very easy to do.

It's *child's play* to find the stuff now.—R. L. Stevenson.

A CHILD OF FORTUNE—a person peculiarly successful.

Chime—TO CHIME IN WITH—to harmonise with; to agree or fall in with.

Perhaps the severest strain upon Mr. Lincoln was in resisting a tendency of his own supporters which *chimed in with* his own private desires.—J. R. Lowell.

Chip—CHIP OF THE OLD BLOCK—one with the characteristics of his father.

"He will prove *a chip of the old block*, I'll warrant," he added, with a sidelong look at Margaret.—James Payn.

CHIP IN—to supply one's part; to interpose.

Chisel—TO CHISEL—to cheat or defraud. (Prov.)

Why is a carpenter like a swindler? Because he *chisels* a deal.—J. M. Dixon.

Note—a pun is here made on the word *chisel* and the word *deal* (wood).

Chit—A CHIT OF A GIRL—a small or slender woman; *e. g.* She is merely a *chit of a girl* but look at her pluck.

Choice—TO HAVE NO CHOICE—no particular preference; not to care which.

Choke—TO CHOKE OFF—to get rid of; to put an end to. (Slang)

Indeed, the business of a war-nurse especially is so repulsive that most volunteers were *choked off* at once.—*Cornhill Magazine*, 1888.

Chop—FIRST CHOP—in the first rank; first class. (Slang)

You must be *first chop* in the heaven.—George Eliot.

TO CHOP LOGIC—to dispute in logical terms; to bandy words.

He was angry at finding himself *chopping logic* about this young lady.—James Payn.

CHOP AND CHANGE—to buy and sell.

CHOP UPON—to meet suddenly. (Slang)

I know not what my condition would have been if I had *chopped upon*.—Dickens.

TO CHOP IN—to break in, interrupt.

TO CHOP YARNS—to tell stories.

Described as a carpenter, but a poor workman, Clara Martha, and fond of *chopping yarns*, in which he was equalled by none.—Besant.

Chord—TO TOUCH THE RIGHT CHORD—to appeal skilfully to emotion *e. g.* His speech was cleverly designed *to touch the right chord.*

Circle—THE CIRCLE IN WHICH ONE MOVES—one's area of action or sphere of influence; *e. g.* I am not in *the circle in which he moves.*

COMES FULL CIRCLE—ends at starting point; *e. g.* The series is so arranged that it *comes full circle.*

Claret—ONE'S CLARET JUG—a *Slang* expression. Claret is slang for *Blood.* Hence it is used for nose. To tap one's claret jug=to cause a man's nose to bleed.

He told Verdant that his *claret* had been repeatedly tapped.—*Verdant Green*, ch. xi.

Clay—WET ONE'S CLAY—to drink. Figuratively *Clay* refers to human body.

Clean—TO MAKE A CLEAN BREAST OF ANY THING—to own up frankly; to make a complete confession.

For several days he had made up his mind that when he should be questioned upon the subject, he would earn the credit of candour and grace of womenly gratitude by *making a clean breast of it.*—Blackamore.

SHOW A CLEAN PAIR OF HEELS—to escape by running.

These maroons, were runaway slaves who had bid a sudden goodbye to bolts and shackles, whips and rods, and *shown* their tyrants *a clean pair of heels.*—G. A. Sala.

THE CLEAN THING—the right thing to do.

Clear—TO CLEAR OUT—to be off.

"It would be a pity, sir, if we had to *clear out* and run." said Maurice.—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

Close—TO CLOSE A BARGAIN—to enter into an agreement.

TO CLOSE WITH—to agree to.

This offer was at once *closed with* by the delighted rustic.—W. E. Norris.

WITH CLOSED DOORS—in private, the public being excluded, as in special cases in court.

A CLOSE VOTE—when votes are found on counting to be nearly equal, for and against

A CLOSE BOROUGH—a constituency where voters are dominated by an influential magnate.

A CLOSE SHAVE—almost a collision.

CLOSE AIR—stifling.

CLOSE VIEW—near.

CLOSE friendship—dense.

CLOSE REASONING—without omitting details.

CLOSE QUARTERS—hand to hand fighting.

CLOSE FISTED—stingy, niggardly.

Cloth—THE CLOTH—the clergy.

And for the sake of the poor man himself too, and for his wife, and for his children; and for the sake of the *cloth.*—A. Trollope.

TO CLOTHE IN WORDS—to express ideas in words.

TO CLOTHE ON OR UPON—to invest.

Cloud—UNDER A CLOUD—in trouble or disfavour.

Though Cesar was not, for various reasons, to be pronounced a tyrant, Cicero advised that he should be buried privately, as if his name was *under a cloud.*—Froude.

WAIT TILL THE CLOUDS ROLL BY—to wait for more favourable circumstances.

EVERY CLOUD HAS A SILVER LINING—the darkest problem has some redeeming brightness; nothing is wholly dark.

"Oh, even the Lapham *cloud has a silver lining*," said Corey—W. D. Howells.

Coach—TO DRIVE A COACH-AND-FOUR OR A COACH-AND-SIX—to break the provision of; to find a safe means of evading.

You may talk vaguely about *driving a coach-and-six* through a bad Act of Parliament—Dickens.

Coals—TO BLOW THE COAL—to excite passion.

TO CALL OR HAUL OR BRING OVER THE COALS—to reprimand; to find fault with.

"Fine talking! fine airs, truly, Miss Patty: This is by way of *calling me over the coals* for being idle, I suppose!" said Sally—Maria Edgeworth.

TO CARRY COALS TO NEWCASTLE—to take a thing to where it is least needed.

"Sure, sir," answered the barber, "You are too wise a man to carry a broken head thither, for that would be *taking coals to Newcastle*."—Fielding.

TO HEAP COALS OF FIRE ON ONE'S HEAD—to excite remorse by returning good for evil, and thus making the enemy to be ashamed of himself. It has a Biblical reference, vide Romans xii. 20.

Now their aged faces were covered with shame, and every kind word from their master was *a coal of fire burning on their heads*.—A. Trollope.

TO CALL OVER THE COALS—to reprimand; *e. g.* I was *called over the coals* by my father for my misconduct.

Coast—THE COAST IS CLEAR—there is no danger of interference.

Wait till *the coast is clear*, them strike tent and away—Reade.

Coat—TO TURN ONE'S COAT—to change one's principle; to change from one party to another.

This is not the first time he has *turned his coat.*

TO CUT ONE'S COAT ACCORDING TO ONE'S CLOTH—to regulate expenses by income; not to live beyond income by extravagance.

Uncle", Sutton was displeased. "Debt is dishonest said he, "we can all *cut our coat according to our cloth.*"—Reade.

TO DUST A MAN'S COAT FOR HIM—to give him a castigation.

Father Parson's *coat* well *dusted*; or, short and pithy animadversions on that famous fardel of abuse and falsities, entitled *Leicester's Commonwealth.—Advertisement quoted by I Disraeli.*

TO WEAR THE KING'S COAT—to serve as a soldier; *e. g.* He was selected to *wear the king's coat.*

Cobwebs—COBWEBS—Subtleties; *e. g.* what he spoke was a tissue of *cobweles.*

COBWEBS OF THE LAW—Musty rubbish; *e. g.* His advocate was talking of the *cobwebs of the low.*

Cock—THAT COCK WON'T FIGHT—that expendient will not do.

I tried to see the arms on the carriage, but *that cock wouldn't fight.*—C. Kingsley.

COCK OF THE WALK—chief of a set.

Who shall be *cock of the walk?—Heading to Chapter xvii of Trollop*"s "Barchester Towers."

A COCK-AND-BULL STORY—an incredible tale.

I did hear some *cock-and-bull story* the other day about the horses not having run away at all.—Rhoda Broughton.

TO LIVE LIKE A FIGHTING COCK—to live in a luxury.

A COCK IS ALWAYS BOLD ON ITS OWN DUNGHILL—every one fights well when surrounded by friends and admirers.

TO BEAT COCK-FIGHTING—to surpass anything conceivable.

The Squire faltered out, "well, this *beats cock-fighting.*'—Lytton.

TO COCK OR TURN UP ONE'S TOES - to die.

Coin—TO PAY A MAN BACK IN HIS OWN COIN—to give tit for tat; to give as good as one got.

If you leave him to be captured, it is only *paying him back in his own coin.*

Cold—COLD AS CHARITY—a proverbial phrase expressing ironically great coldness or indifference.

GIVE THE COLD SHOULDER—to be indifferent.

LEAVE OUT IN THE COLD—to neglect; to ignore.

THROW COLD WATER—to discourage; *e. g.* My friends *threw cold water* on my proposals.

COLD-BLOODED murder—an unprovoked, deliberate murder without any cause to excite personal anger, hatred or revenge

COLD COMFORT—no comfort but more pain and irritation.

COLD MANNER—wanting in cordiality.

Collar—AGAINST THE COLLAR—difficult; causing fatigue. The phrase is taken from a horse's harness; when a horse goes up-hill the collar pulls on his neck. (Slang)

The last mile up to the head of the pass was a good deal *against the collar.*

Colour—COME OUT IN ONE'S TRUE COLOURS—to appear in one's real character.

DESERT ONE'S COLOURS - to abandon one's post or duty.

PAINT IN BRIGHT COLOURS—to exaggerate.

SHOW ONE'S COLOURS—show or adhere to one's inclinations, opinions, or party.

Comb—TO CUT A MAN'S COMB—to humble him.

He'll be a-bringing other folks to preach from Treddleston, if his *comb isn't cut a bit.* —George Eliot.

TO COMB A MAN'S HEAD—to give him a thrashing. (Slang)

I'll carry you with me to my country-box, and keep you out of harm's way, till I find you a wife who will *comb your head* for you. —Lytton.

Come about—COME ABOUT—to happen.

How *comes it about* that, for about sixty years, affairs have been placed in the hands of new men.—Swift.

COME AT—to reach.

By the the time Abraham returned, we had both agreed that money was never so hard to be *come at* as now.—Goldsmith.

COME BY—to obtain ; to get.

How *came* she *by* that light ?—Shakespeare.

A COME-DOWN—a fall ; to be reduced. (Colloq.)

" Now I am your worship's washer-woman."

The dignitary coloured, and said that this was rather *a come-down*.—Reade.

COME IN – to prove ; to show itself.

A knowledge of Latin quotations *comes in* handy sometimes.

COME OFF—happen ; take place.

A day or two afterwards he informed Allen that the thing he had in his mind was really *coming off*.—Besant.

COME INTO COLLISION—to strike again ; *e. g.* The goods train *came into collision* with the passenger train.

COME UP TO—to conform to ; *e. g.* This book *comes up to* my standard of taste.

COME TO A POINT—to arrive at some sort of decision ; *e. g.* We have discussed it long, let us *come to a point*.

COME INTO ONE'S HEAD—to strike one ; *e. g.* It never *come into my head* that the proposal would be carried out in that way.

COME TO GRIEF—to be in trouble ; *e. g.* If you act in that way, you will surely *come to grief*.

COME UNDER—to fall in the class of; *e. g.* It might *come under* the head of useful knowledge.

COME OVER—to obtain great influence

Miss Gray has "*come aver* him," as Lamb
Says, where that vulnerable region is concerned.—Sarah Tytler.

COME OUT—be discovered; become public.

No body can prove that I knew the girl to be an heiress; thank goodness, that can't *come out* —Besant.

COME ROUND—to come round (a person)—to deceive; to cajole.

His second wife *come round* the old man and got him to change his will.

COME O'WILL—something that comes of its own accord; an illegitimate child. (Slang)

COME TO GRIEF—meet with disaster.

The Panama canal scheme is likely to *come to grief* owing to want of funds.

COME AND GO UPON—rely upon.

You have an excellent character to *come and go upon.*

COME TO LIGHT—to become public; to be disclosed.

The reader need not fear, however: he shall not be troubled with any long account of Mr. Fraser's misortune, for it never *came to light* or obtruded itself upon the world.—H. R. Haggard.

COME UPON THE PARISH—to become a pauper.

COME TO PASS—to happen.

What thou hast spoken is *come to pass*; and, behold, thou seest it—Bible.

COME TO HAND—to reach, *e. g.* your letter *came to hand* yesterday.

COME TO ONESELF—to recover con-sciousness: *e. g.* When he *came to himself*, he found me standing by him.

COME SHORT—fall short of; *e. g.* We *came short of* the glory of God.

COME TO A CRISIS—reach a critical point; *e. g.* political situation has *come to a crises.*

COME TO BLOWS—to begin fighting; *e. g.* They came to blows at last.

COME INTO FORCE—take effect; *e. g.* The new Bill will *come into force* from the first of April.

COME INTO ONE'S POSSESSION—to be obtained by; *e. g.* The property came into his possession long ago.

COME TO A STAND-STILL—to stop all, together; *e. g.* The work came to a stand-still.

COME ACROSS—to meet with.

COME TO THE POINT—speak plainly on the real question, without circumlocution. Its opposite is *beat about the bush.*

After a good many apologies and explanations, he *came to the point* and asked me for the loan of my horse.

COME IT STRONG—(Coll.) to do or say too much.

What ! little Boston ask that girl to marry him ! Well now, that's *comin'* of *it* a little too *strong.*—O. W. Holmes.

Commit—COMMIT ONE'S SELF—to compromise one's self; to pledge one's self wittingly or unwittingly to a certain course.

When you will be asked by the judge to make any statement regarding the offence you have been charged with, remember not to *commit yourself.*

COMMIT TO MEMORY—to learn by heart; *e. g.* You must *commit* this poem *to memory.*

COMMIT ONE'S HONOUR—to compromise it; *e. g.* By his conduct he *committed his sovereign's honour.*

Common.—MAKE COMMON CAUSE WITH—to have the same interests and aims with.

SHORT COMMONS—insufficient supply of food.

Our men not being yet on *short commons*, none of them had stomach enough to try the experiment.—G. A. Sala.

Company—KNOW A MAN BY HIS COMPANY—to determine his character by the quality of his friends.

Conceit—OUT OF CONCEIT WITH—no longer fond of.

Hart field will only put her *out of conceit with* all the other places she belongs to—George Eliot.

Confusion.—CONFUSION WORSE CONFOUNDED—a still worse state of disorder.

With ruin upon ruin, rout on rout. *confusion worse confunded.*—Milton.

Conscience—IN ALL CONSCIENCE—certainly ; (Coll) by all that is right and fair.

Plain and precise enough it is, *in all conscience*—M. Arnold.

MY CONSCIENCE !—a vulgar exclamation of astonishment.

TO HAVE ON ONE'S CONSCIENCE—to feel guilty about ; *e. g.* He *has* his misdeed *upon his conscience.*

CONSCIENCE CLAUSE—In Acts and Edicts a exempting persons whose conscience will be outraged.

Contact—TO COME IN CONTACT WITH—to meet ; to have dealings with.

Now it must be remembered this was a man who had lived in a city that calls itself the metropolis, one who had been a member of the State State and National Legislatures, who had *come in contact with* men of letters and men of business, with politicians and members of all the professions, during a long and distinguished career—O. W Holmes.

Cook—COOK'S ONE GOOSE—(*Slang*) to finish off ; to kill.

"You see," said Tom, "that if you should happen to be wrong, *our goose is cooked* without the least doubt."—Besant

Cool—TO COOL ONE'S HEELS—to be made to wait while paying a visit to some inportant personage. (Colloq.)

We *cooled our heels* during the ordinary and intolerable half hour.—G. A. Sala.

A COOL HUNDRED—the large sum of pounds.

The knowing ones were cursedly taken in there. I lost *a cool hundred* myself, faith.—Mackenzie.

COOL AS CUCUMBER—not agitated.

"Never fear, Miss Nugent dear", said Sir Terrence; "I'm as *cool as a cucumber*." — Maria Edgeworth.

Corn—TO TREAD ON ANOTHER'S CORN—to injure one's feelings.

Hence the reputation he enjoyed of being something more than blunt-spoken—of being in fact a pretty good specimen of the perfervid Scotchman, arrogant, opinionated, supercilious, and a trifle too anxious *to tread on people's corns*. Wm. Black.

CORN IN EGYPT—a plentiful supply of provisions. A familiar phrase borrowed from the Bible.

"Uncle's box has arrived," said the minister; "there is *corn in Egypt* today."

Corner—DRIVE INTO A CORNER—to put in a fix; to embarrass.

"I don't want to act the constable," said the farrier, *driven into a corner* by this merciless reasoning, "and there's no man can say it of me if he'd tell the truth."—George Eliot.

DONE IN A CORNER—done clandestinely; *e. g.* Black market deals are *done in a corner*.

STAND ONE IN A CORNER—to punish one *e. g.* He *stood the child in a corner* for an offence.

TURN THE CORNER—pass the critical point of illness; *e. g.* He was fatally ill, but he has *turned the corner*.

Counsel—TO KEEP ONE'S OWN COUNSEL—to keep a secret.

Old Sedley had *kept his own counsel*.—Thackeray.

Count—COUNT UPON—to trust to; to look for with confidence.

"*Count upon me*," he added with bewildered fervour.—R. L. Stevenson.

TO COUNT OUT—to declare the House of Commons adjourned because there are not forty members present. When the Speaker has his attention drawn to this fact, he must count the member present, and finding it under forty, must declare the sitting over.

Adelina Patti made her *debut*, May 14, 1861, when *Mr. Punch counts out* the House and adjourns to Mr. Gye's theatre.—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887.

TO COUNT FOR (MUCH OR LITTLE)—to be worth, to affect calculation; *e. g.* That factor does not *count for much* in our plan.

Countenance—TO KEEP ONE COUNTENANCE OR IN COUNTENANCE—to lend moral support.

Flora will be there *to keep you countenance.*—R. L. Stevenson.

TO KEEP ONE'S COUNTENANCE—to preserve one's gravity.

The two maxims of any great man of count are, always to *keep his countenance*, and never to keep his word.—Swift.

HIS COUNTENANCE FELL—he looked disappointed.

"Tomorrow—you said tomorrow, I think—we will devote to recitation."

TO LEND ONE'S COUNTENANCE TO—to give moral support; *e. g.* You should not *lend your countenance to* such a shady affair.

OUT OF COUNTENANCE—abashed; *e. g.* He was *out of countenance* at his folly.

Country—TO ONESELF ON ONE'S COUNTRY—to stand one's trial before a jury. (Prov.)

An outlaw who yielded himself within the year was entitled to plead not guilty, and *put himself on his country*.—Macaulay.

Court—TO BRING INTO COURT—to adduce as an authority.

But in the case of Ainos, the beards alone were *brought into court*.—B. H. Chamberlain.

Cousin—COUSIN BETSY—a half-witted person. (Prov.)

I do not think there is a man living or dead for that matter that can say Foster's wron ged him of a penny, or gave short measure to a child or a *cousin Betsy*.—Mrs. Gaskell.

TO CALL COUSINS—to claim relationship.

My new house will have nothing Gothic about it, nor pretend *to call cousins* with mansion-house —H. Walpole.

COUSIN MICHEL OR MICHEL—the nickname given to a German, as "John Bull" to an Englishman, and "Brother Jonathan" to an American.

These were truly days of *cousin Michel*, corresponding in a measure to the "gold old colonial times" of New England.—*Anon*.

Courage—TO TAKE COURAGE IN BOTH HANDS—to venture boldly, *e. g.* I *took courage in both hands* and plunged into business.

TO HAVE THE COURAGE OF ONE'S CONVICTIONS—to be ready to declare or act upon one's firm belief *e, g.* May friend *has no courage of his convictions.*

Coventry—TO SEND TO COVENTRY—to exclude from social intercourse; to boycott; to have no dealings with. *Sent to Coventry* signifies "in disgrace or disfavour with one's associates." Mostly used by chool boys, who inflict the punishment frequently on their fellows.

In fact that solemn assembly a levy of the school, had been held, at which the captain of the school had got up and given out that any boy, in whatever form, who should thenceforth appeal to a master, without having first gone to

some prepositor and laid the case before him, should be thrashed publicly and *sent to Coventry.* —Huges.

Crack—TO CRACK A CRIB—to break into house with the intention of robbing it.—(Slang)

Any man calls himself a burglar when he's once learned *to crack a crib.*—Besant.

TO CRACK A BOTTLE—to drink in a friendly way.

He was always ready *to crack a bottle* with a friend.

TO CRACK UP ANYTHING —to praise it highly.

Then don't object to my *cracking up the school-house*, Rugby. —Hughes.

A CRACK HAND—one who is an expert.

He is a *crack hand* at entertaining children.

TO CRACK A CRUST—to get along fairly well in the world ; to make a small but sufficient income.

IN A CRACK—instantaneously.

Poor Jack Tackle's grimy ghost was vanished *in a crack.*—Lewis.

THE CRACK OF DOOM—the end of the world. *e. g.* The sinners will rise at the *crack of doom* to answer for their sins.

Credit—REFLECT CREDIT ON—to bring credit to *e. g.* Such a crop *reflects credit on* your farming.

TO GIVE LITTLE CREDIT TO—is no compliment to *e. g.* Your Supposition *gives little credit to* your in telligence.

Creeps—TO GIVE ONE THE CREEPS—to cause one to shudder.

They *give me the creeps* the whole lot of them, and that's a fact.—H. R. Haggard.

Crocodile—CROCODILE TEARS—affected tears, hypocritical grief from the old story that crocodiles shed tears over the hard necessity of killing animals for food.

He (Lord Lovat) laid all the blame of the Frasers' rising upon his son, saying with *croco-*

dile tears, that he was not the first who had an undutiful son.—G. A. Sala.

Crop—To CROP OUT—to appear above the surface.

The prejudice of the editor of the newspaper against America *crops out* in everything he writes.—*Hiogo News*, 1887.

To CROP UP—(*a*) to happen or appear unexpectedly.

So bitter is this feeling that it *crops up* in all public meetings.—*Spectator, March* 31, 1887.

(b) to rise in different places unexpectedly.

He did not, he said, want to have mushroom watering-places *cropping up* under his nose.—*Good Words*, 1887.

Cross—TO CROSS SWORDS—to have a duel.

Captain Richard would soon have *crossed swords* with the spark had any villainy been afloat.—G. A. Sala.

ON THE CROSS—Unfair; dishonest.

CROSS AS TWO STICKS—particularly perverse and disaggreeable.

CROSS THE PATH OF ANY ONE—to thwart him.

CROSS ONE'S MIND—to flash across the mind.

CROSS EXAMINATION—the examination of a witness in a court of justice by a lawyer of the opposing side.

Crow—EAT CROW—to do what is excessively unpleasant; to be forced to do something disagreeable. It is Americanism.

Note—In common parlance, *eating crow* as an expression of humiliation, is much the same as *eating humble pie*, but evidently is more expressive. Its origin is too obscure to be definitely reached, but it came into use during the late rebellion, and evidently it was born in the camp. Many years ago I heard the late G. P. Disosway, who was a confirmed humorist, tell the following story, which he had received from a soldier; and I also heard from Captain Ballou of the 115th, Regiment:—

A private in one of the Pensylvania Regiments got leave to go hunting, and unfortunately shot a tame crow belonging to a planter, who happened to come up just as the bird was killed. The unlucky hunter had rested his musket against a tree, and the planter seized it and pointing it at the hunter, exclaimed, "you can eat that crow or die." There being no escape the hunter got through part of his distasteful meal, when the planter relenting said, " You've done pretty well ; here, take your gun and get off right smart." The soldier as soon as he got the piece in the hand, immediately turned the tables by levelling it at the planter, exclaiming, " Now, you will eat the rest of that crow, or I'll shoot you on the spot. "There being no escape, the thing was done. In afew days the planter had occasion to visit the camp, and as the soldier recognised him, one of the officers inquired. " Do you know that man ?" " Oh, yes, " replied the planter, " we dined together last week."—*New York Correspondent, Troy Times.*

HAVE A CROW TO PLUCK WITH ANY ONE—to have something to settle with some one. (Prov.)

Ah, Master George. *I have a crow to pluck with you.*—Florence Marryat.

AS THE CROW FLIES—in a straight line.

He went, *as the crow flies* over the the stubble and by the hedgesides, never pausing to draw breath.—Mrs. Oliphant.

Crown—CROWNED WITH SUCCESS—to be Successfully Completed *e.g.* His labours were *crowned with success.*

Cry—TO CRY OFF—to withdraw from a bargain.

Osborne will *cry off* now, I suppose, since the family is smashed.—Thackeray.

TO CRY OVER SPILT MILK—to spend time in useless regrets.

What's done, San can't be helped, there is no use in *crying over spilt milk.*—Haliburton.

TO CRY UP—to praise.

> I was prone to take disgust towards a girl so idolized and so *cried up* as she always was. Jane Austin.

A FAR CRY—a great distance.

GREAT CRY AND LITTLE WOOL—appearance without reality ; much ado about nothing.

TO CRY "WOLF"—to give a false alarm. It is from the story of the shepherd boy in the Aesop's Fables, who cried "wolf" when there was none, but wasn't believed when there was one.

WITHIN CRY OF—within hearing distance.

Crying—A CRYING NEED—a flagrant abuse demanding quick redress.

A CRYING SHAME—Something notoriously shameful.

Cue—TO GIVE THE CUE—to give a hint ; to furnish an opportunity. The *Cue*, in the language of the stage, is the catch-word from which an actor knows where his part comes in.

> This admission *gave the cue* to Todhunter to take up his parable and launch out into one of his effusive laudations of Parr and all his works.—*Macmilan's Magazine.*

Cup—HIS CUP RUNS OVER—he has more than enough. It is borrowed from the Bible—Psalms xxiii. 5.

> I do not know exactly what it was that Biver did at last; it was something, which not only broke the camel's back, but made the *cup run over*.—Besant.

IN ONE'S CUPS—under the influence of liquor; intoxicated.

> He had often signified *in his cups*, the pleasure he proposed in seeing her married to one of the richest men in the county.—Fielding.

MANY A SLIP BETWEEN THE CUP AND THE LIP—a proverb signifying that something adverse may occur at the last moment.

Curry.—TO CURRY FAVOUR—to seek favour by flattery. (It is a corruption of *curry favell*=to curry the chestnut horse).

Many changed their religion to *curry favour* with King James.

Curse—THE CURSE OF CAIN— Cain was condemned to be a wanderer and a vagabond as he killed his brother Abel. See Genesis ch. iv.

Those in the provinces, as if with the *curse of Cain upon* their heads, came, one by one, to miserable ends.— Froude.

THE CURSE OF SCOTLAND—a name given to the palying-card called the nine of diamonds—the winning card in a gambling game which ruined many Scottish families ; or according to another explanation, the card on the back of which was written the message authorizing the Massacre of Glencoe.

NOT WORTH A CURSE—absolutely useless ; *e. g.* That man is *not worth a curse.*

CURSES COME HOME TO ROOST—they harm the curser ; *e. g.* You must remember that *cures come home to roost.*

CURSE ALL THE SAINTS IN THE CALENDAR—cursing right and left ; *e. g.* At this mishap he was *cursing all the Saints in the Calendar.*

Cut—CUT IN—to strike into a conversation ; to throw in a remark suddenly.

"Worked in the fields summers, went to school winters ; regulation thing ?" Burtley *cut in* —W. W. Howells.

TO CUT ONE'S LUCKY OR ONE'S STICK— to take one's departure ; to go off suddenly.

Jeremiah grinned, his eyes glittered. "I'm in luck's way," he said ; " and now, mother give me a glass of brandy and water, and I'll *cut my lucky.*"—B. L. Farjeon.

TO CUT OFF WITH A SHILLING—to disinherit bequeathing only a shilling, to leave a small sum as a legacy.

Because I'm such a good-natured brother, you know I might get you turned out of house and home, and *cut off with a shilling* any day.—George Elion.

To CUT ONE SHORT—to check ; to interrupt another while speaking.

Tom pulled himself together. and began an explanation ; but the colonel *cut him short.*—*Harper's Magazine,* 1886.

To CUT OR TO CUT DEAD—to refuse to recognise.

She would *cut her* dearest friend if misfortune befell her, or the world turned its back on her. —Thackeray.

To CUE A FIGURE OR DASH –to make a conspicuous appearance ; to do something to attract notice. *To cut a dido* is a Slang phrase.

It seems my entertainer was all this while only the butler, who, in his master's absence, had a mind to *cut a figure.*—Goldsmith.

To CUT UP ROUGH—to become quarrelsome ; to resent any treatment.

He'll *cut up so rough,* Nickelby, at our talking together without him.—Dickens.

To BE CUT UP— to be deeply affected ; to criticise severely.

Poor master ! he was *awfully cut up* at having to leave you.

Well then, of course, I was awfully *cut up.* I was wild—C.Reade.

To CUT ONE'S EYE-TEETH—to learn how to cheat another man.

Them ere fellers *cut their eye teeth* afore they ever sot foot in this country (America), I expect. —Haliburton.

To CUT OFF ONE'S JIB—one's rig or personal appearance. A sailor's phrase. (slang)

I knew him for a parson by *the cut of his jib,*

CUT AND COME AGAIN—a hospitable phrase. Abundant supply, from the notion of cutting a slice and returning at will for another.

Cut and come again was the order of the evening.

CUT AND RUN—to make off ; *e. g.* He cuts and runs with his job.

CUT AND THRUST—lively interchange of arguments *e. g.* There was a *cut and thrust* between the Government and the opposition in the Legislative Assembly.

CUT BOTH WAYS—to serve both sides ; *e. g.* Your argument *cuts both* ways.

CUT NO ICE—to effect little or nothing ; *e. g.* His defence *cuts no ice.*

CUT OUT FOR—designed by nature to do it ; *e. g.* You are *cut out for* this job.

CUT PRICES OR RATES—lower them as competitive measure.

CUT THE PAINTER—secede, esp. of colonies ; *e. g.* India will *cut the painter* from Britain.

CUT A LOSS—abandon losing speculation in good time.

CUT AND DRIED—completely ready for execution ; over precise.

DIRECT OR UNKIND CUT—injury to one's feelings.

TO CUT THE GORDIAN KONT—to solve a difficulty in a speedy fashion. There was a knot tied by a Phrygian peasant, about which the report was spread that he who unloosed it should be King of Asia. It was shown to Alexander the Great, who cut it in two with his sword saying, " 'tis thus we loose our knots. "

Decision by a majority is a mode of *cutting a knot* which can not be untied.—Sir G. C. Lewis.

CUT THE GROUND FROM UNDER—to have one in an illogical position, with no reasonable argument in his favour.

I cut the ground under him, by proving that the document on which be relied contained an important erasure.—J. M. Dixon.

TO CUT OUT—to supplant; to secure another place or privilege.

In a few weeks some fellow from the West End will come in with a litle and a rotten rent-roll and *cut* all us *out*, as Lord Fitzrufus did last year with Miss Grogram, who was actually engaged to Podder, of Podder and Brown's—Thackeray.

TO CUT ONE'S THROAT—to act so as to ruin oneself.

He saw it all now; he had let the old man die after he had executed the fresh will disinheriting him. He had let him die; he had effectually and beyond redemption *cut his own throat.*—H. R. Haggard.

CUT ONE'S COAT ACCORDING TO ONE'S CLOTH—to keep expenses within one's means; *e. g.* You must *cut your coat according to your cloth.*

CUT A SORRY OR POOR FIGURE—to make oneself ridiculous; *e. g.* He rose to address the meeting but he *cut a very sorry figure* ofter all.

CUT OFF ONE'S NOSE TO SPITE ONE'S FACE—to indulge one's bad temper to one's hurt; *e. g.* If you refuse to go because you are angry with me, you will just be *cutting off your nose to spite your face.*

CUT TO THE QUICK—to make one feel keenly; *e. g.* The clerk was *cut to the quick* by the suspicion of his dishonesty.

CUT CAPERS—to be unduly lively; *e. g.* He was *cutting capers* on the stage.

D

Dab—A REGULAR DAB AT ANY THING—very skilful in anything. (Slang)

"I'm *a regular dab at figures*, you know," said Jeremiah to his mother.—B. L. Farjeon.

Daggers—TO LOOK OR SPEAK DAGGERS—to look in a hostile manner.

I will *speak daggers* to her; but will use none —Shakespeare.

AT DAGGERS DRAWN—in a state of hostility.

Lord Shelburne had always desired to kee the Bedfords at a distance and had been *at daggers drawn* with them, ever since their introduction into the Government.—Trevelyan.

Daily—DAILY BREAD—one's necessary food; *e. g.* Give us this day our *daily bread.*

Damocles—THE SWORD OF DAMOCLES—Damocles was a courtier in the palace of Dionysius the elder, ruler of Syracuse. Having extolled the felicity of prinecs, he was answered in the following fashion by his master. He was invited to a sumptuous banquet, and arrayed in royal robes was given the principal seat; but over his head hung a sword suspended by a single horse-hair. By this Dionysius meant to intimate the precarious nature of the power and felicity of princes.

So they laugh and love, and are to all appearance blissfully content through the morning hours, and descend to breakfast (but for that *sword of Damocles* suspended over their heads) as happy in their mutual affection as ever were Eve and Adam when first presented to each other.—Florence Marryat.

Damon—DAMON AND PYTHIAS—sworn friends. The classical name of Pythias is Phintias. He offered to die for his friend Damon.

"Such unscientific blanderbash," added the doctor, flushing suddenly purple, "would have estranged *Damon and Pythias.*"—R. L. Stevenson.

Damp—DAMP ONE'S ARDOUR—to discourge one; *e. g.* My brother *damped all my ardour* in this adventure.

Dance—DANCE ATTENDANCE—to wait obsequiously. It is used conntemptuously.

Welcome my lord; I *dance attendance* here. —Shakespeare.

TO DANCE AND PAY THE PIPER—to labour to amuse, and have the expense of the entertainment besides.

I'll either teach in the school once a week, or give you a subscription; but I am not going both *to dance and pay the piper.*—J. M. Dixon.

TO DANCE UPON NOTHING—to be hanged (Colloq).

If you do not take care, you will soon *dance upon nothing.*

TO LEAD A PERSON A DANCE OR A PRETTY DANCE—to let a person on an undertaking on false hope to delude. (Prov.)

You gave me the wrong address, and have *led me a pretty dance.*

TO DANCE TO ONE'S TUNE—to do one's bidding; *e. g.* Many people *dance to their* master's *time.*

Darken—TO DARKEN ONE'S DOOR—to cross the threshold of one's house.

He is a dishonourable scoundrel; and if, after this assurance, you receive him, I shall never *darken your door again*—C. Reade.

Davy—DAVY JONES—a sailor's term for death (Slang) Keep my bones fron *Davy Jones—Popular Song.*

DAVY JONES'S LOCKER—the place where dead men go. A common expression with sailors. It is also used for the sea, as the grave of men who died on the sea.

I tell thee, Jack, thou'st free; leastways, if we get to Jamaica without going to *Davy Jones's locker.* —G. A. Sala.

Day—TO HAVE HAD ONE'S DAY—to be past one's prime; to be discarded for something new.

D

Dab—A REGULAR DAB AT ANY THING—very skilful in anything. (Slang)

"I'm *a regular dab at figures*, you know," said Jeremiah to his mother.—B. L. Farjeon.

Daggers—TO LOOK OR SPEAK DAGGERS—to look in a hostile manner.

I will *speak daggers* to her; but will use none —Shakespeare.

AT DAGGERS DRAWN—in a state of hostility.

Lord Shelburne had always desired to kee the Bedfords at a distance and had been *at daggers drawn* with them, ever since their introduction into the Government.—Trevelyan.

Daily—DAILY BREAD—one's necessary food; *e. g.* Give us this day our *daily bread.*

Damocles—THE SWORD OF DAMOCLES—Damocles was a courtier in the palace of Dionysius the elder, ruler of Syracuse. Having extolled the felicity of prinecs, he was answered in the following fashion by his master. He was invited to a sumptuous banquet, and arrayed in royal robes was given the principal seat; but over his head hung a sword suspended by a single horse-hair. By this Dionysius meant to intimate the precarious nature of the power and felicity of princes.

So they laugh and love, and are to all appearance blissfully content through the morning hours, and descend to breakfast (but for that *sword of Damocles* suspended over their heads) as happy in their mutual affection as ever were Eve and Adam when first presented to each other.—Florence Marryat.

Damon—DAMON AND PYTHIAS—sworn friends. The classical name of Pythias is Phintias. He offered to die for his friend Damon.

"Such unscientific blanderbash," added the doctor, flushing suddenly purple, "would have estranged *Damon and Pythias.*"—R. L. Stevenson.

He had come across the *fruit of the Dead Sea*, so sweet and delicious to the eye, so bitter and nauseous to the taste.—H. Trollope.

DEAD HAND—the mysterious influence of a dead person whom one has injured. An old superstition of this kind still lingers.

A DEAD LETTER—something no longer in force; a rule never attended to.

The rule about ready money was soon *a dead letter*.—Trevelyan.

A DEAD HEAD—one who enjoys privileges without paying, as in theatres etc.

Poor, hopelessly abandoned loafers, wearing plainly the stamp of *dead-head* on their shameless feature.—A. C. Grant.

DEAD SET—a determined effort; *e. g.* She made a *dead set* against him (*i. e.* to win him in marriage).

DEAD FORMS—mere formalities; *e. g.* These are official *dead forms*.

DEAD CALM—Unbroken silence.

DEAD AGAINST—Utterly opposed to.

DEAD CERTAINTY—Too sure.

DEAD EARNEST—real determination.

DEAD HEAT—race in which two or more winners finish exactly even.

DEAD HOURS—when nearly every one is in bed.

DEAD LANGUAGE—a language no longer spoken in ordinary life.

DEAD BEAT—utterly exhausted.

DEAD DRUNK—stupefied with liquor.

DEAD AGAINST—completely opposed to.

DEAD WEIGHT—a mass without motion.

DEAD LOSS—a loss without any hope of recovery.

DEAD CAPITAL—unprofitable.

DEAD LEVEL—montonous; unvarying.

DEAD SHOT—unerring in aim.

Death—WEARY TO DEATH—excessively fatigued. This phrase really contains no reference to actual dying.

"Old Joe, sir," said the major, "was a bit of a favourite in that quarter once; but Joe *had his day.*"——Dickens.

EVERY DOG HAS HIS DAY—the period of enjoyment allowed to any creature is a short one.

"Let Hercules himself do what he may.
The cat will mew, and *dog will have his day.*"
—Shakespeare.

HIS DAYS ARE NUMBERED—he has only a short time to live.

Marocco alone yet bars the way, and Marocco's *days are practically numbered.*—Grant Allen, in *Contemporary Review*, 1888.

NAME THE DAY—to fix the day of marriage.

TO CARRY THE DAY—to win a victory.

It was the cry of "free education" that *carried the day.*

A DAY AFTER THE FAIR—too late to see anything.

You have arrived *a day after the fair* Your friends have gone.

DAYS OF GRACE—Commonly, three days allowed for the payment of a bill beyond the date marked for payment.

ONE'S DAY OF GRACE—the period during which a man still has time to repent of his sins and change his conduct.

Daylight—TO THROW DAYLIGT UPON—to reveal.

But for that accident, the mystery and the wrong being played out at Caromel's farm might never have had *daylight thrown upon it.*—Mrs. Henry Wood.

Dead—DEAD AS A HERRING OR AS A DOOR-NAIL—stonedead; without any life. The herring is a fish which dies immediately after it leaves the water.

"What! is the old king dead?"
"*As nail in door.*"—Shakespeare.

DEAD SEA FRUIT—fruit fair to the eye, but crumbling to dust when the skin is broken.

He had come across the *fruit of the Dead Sea*, so sweet and delicious to the eye, so bitter and nauseous to the taste.—H. Trollope.

DEAD HAND—the mysterious influence of a dead person whom one has injured. An old superstition of this kind still lingers.

A DEAD LETTER—something no longer in force; a rule never attended to.

The rule about ready money was soon *a dead letter*.—Trevelyan.

A DEAD HEAD—one who enjoys privileges without paying, as in theatres etc.

Poor, hopelessly abandoned loafers, wearing plainly the stamp of *dead-head* on their shameless feature.—A. C. Grant.

DEAD SET—a determined effort; *e. g.* She made a *dead set* against him (*i. e.* to win him in marriage).

DEAD FORMS—mere formalities; *e. g.* These are official *dead forms.*

DEAD CALM—Unbroken silence.

DEAD AGAINST—Utterly opposed to.

DEAD CERTAINTY—Too sure.

DEAD EARNEST—real determination.

DEAD HEAT—race in which two or more winners finish exactly even.

DEAD HOURS—when nearly every one is in bed.

DEAD LANGUAGE—a language no longer spoken in ordinary life.

DEAD BEAT—utterly exhausted.

DEAD DRUNK—stupefied with liquor.

DEAD AGAINST—completely opposed to.

DEAD WEIGHT—a mass without motion.

DEAD LOSS—a loss without any hope of recovery.

DEAD CAPITAL—unprofitable.

DEAD LEVEL—montonous; unvarying.

DEAD SHOT—unerring in aim.

Death—WEARY TO DEATH—excessively fatigued. This phrase really contains no reference to actual dying.

The houses themselves were mostly gable-roofed, with latticed windows, which served excellently to exclude the light, and which gave a blank and lack-lustre look to the edifices, as though they were *weary to death* of the view over the way.—W. Clark Russell.

IN AT THE DEATH—present at the final act of any exciting series of events. This is borrowed from fox-hunting.

DEATH ON ANYTHING—having a great inclination for any thing; skilful or sure in performance.

He wandered about all day stepping now and then, as he promised his mother, into the busiiness places to enquire for employment; but no one wanted an honest lad who could read, write, and was "*death on figures.*"—*Life of President Garfield.*

Debatable—a debatable ground a borderland claimed by two parties; *e. g.* You must be careful of the point for it is a *debatable ground.*

Debt—TO PAY THE DEBT OF NATURE—to die.

Coleridge is just dead, having lived just long enough to close the eyes of Wordsworth, who *paid the debt of nature* but a week or two before. —C. Lamb.

DEBT OF HONOUR—not legally recoverable; especially of sums lost in debits, at cards etc. *e. g.* One must not go back upon on's *debt of honour.*

Deuce—PLAY THE DEUCE WITH—disorganise, ruin. *Deuce* was a demon among the Brigantes, a tribe of the early Britons.

"Yonder is the inn," he exclaimed "a handsome house enough, one must allow, and standing in quite a little park of its own, but for all that I have a presentment that the cooking will *play the deuce with* my digestion, and that one shall be poisoned with bad wine."—James Payn.

Devil—DEVIL OF A MESS—a bad mess. (Slang).

I am in a *devil of a mess* with my father.

BETWEEN THE DEVIL AND THE DEEP SEA—between two menacing dangers.

Rupert's position was desperate; his friends had forsaken him; he was caught *between the devil and the deep sea.—Gentleman's Magazine,* 1886.

THE DEVIL TO PAY—a heavy sum to pay back; very serious consequences. (Slang)

And now Tom is come back, and there will be the *devil to pay.*—Besant.

TO WHIP THE DEVIL ROUND THE POST—to evade rules or provisions.

DEVIL-MAY-CARE—reckless; needless.

I once had the honour of being on intimate terms with a mute, who, in private life and off duty, was as comical and jocose a little and fellow as ever chirped out a *devil-may-care* song. —Dickens.

GIVE THE DEVIL HIS DUE—allow even the worst man credit for what he does well.

Arthur Brooke was a straightforward and just young fellow; no respector of persons, and always anxious to *give the devil his due.*—W. E. Nooris.

TALK OF THE DEVIL AND HE IS SURE TO APPEAR—said when person named is seen coming.

DEVIL TAKE THE HINDMOST—a motto of selfish competition; *e. g.* Only lata on have this and *Devil take the hind most.*

Diamond—A ROUGH DIAMOND—a person with unattractive exterior who possesses good qualities of mind and heart. (colloq.)

As for Warrington, that *rough diamond* had not had the polish of a dancing master, and he did not know how to waltz.—Thackeray.

A DIAMOND OF THE FIRST WATER—a diamond perfectly pure and transparent.

DIAMOND CUT DIAMOND—an encounter botween two very sharp persons.

Notwithstanding their difference of years, our pair are playing a game very common in society, called *diamond cut diamond.*—G. J. Whyte-Melville.

Dickens—WHAT THE DICKENS—what the devil It is a strong form of *What.*

I cannot tell *what the dickens* his name is.—Shakespeare.

Die—THE DIE IS THROWN OR CAST—the question is decided.

At all events, what use was there in playing? *The die was thrown,* and now or tomorrow the issue must be the same.—Thackeray.

DIE IN HARNESS—to continue one's occupation till death; *e. g.* Some wish to retire and others wish to *die in harness.*

Dine—TO DINE WITH DEMOCRITUS—to be cheated out of one's dinner.

TO DINE WITH DUKE HUMPHREY—to go without a meal, like those who, unable to procure a dinner, loitered about Duke Humphrey's walk in old St. Paul's. Some gentlemen were visiting the tomb of Duke Humphrey of Gloucester, and one of the party was by accident shut in the abbey. His whereabouts remain undiscovered until the party had risen from dinner. The poor fellow had been with Duke Humphrey and had got no dinner at all. Hence the phrase—J. M. Dixon.

As for the Duke in the family, I hope it will not be *Duke Humphrey* and that Trip will not be invited to dine with him.—S. Baring-Gould.

Dint—BY DINT OF—By the force of *e. g.* He got the first prize *by dint of* hard labour.

Dirt—DIRT CHEAP—very cheap.

Thirty pounds a week. It's too cheap, Johnson; it's *dirt cheap*—Dickens.

TO EAT DIRT—to submit to insult.

Though they bow before a calf, is it not a golden one? though they *eat dirt*, is it not dressed by a French cook—G. J. Whyte Melville.

Ditch—TO DIE IN THE LAST DITCH—to make a desperate resistance; to resist to the uttermost.

Division—DIVISION OF LABOUR—time saving specialization among workers.

DIVISIONAL REST—rest from work allowed in shifts.

Divine—DIVINE LIGHT—heavenly guidance; *e. g.* Saints are led by the divine light.

Do—TO DO AWAY WITH—to abolish, to destroy.

Delightful Mrs. Jordan, whose voice *did away with* the cares of the whole house before they saw her come in—James Payn.

TO DO UP—to make bankrupt.

He observed that there was a pleasure in *doing up* a debtor which none but a creditor could know.—Maria Edgeworth.

TO DO FOR A MAN—to ruin him.

DO TELL—you astonish me. A familiar American phrase.

"A dressmaker!" cried her ladyship. "*Do tell.* I was in that line myself before I married." —Besant.

TO DO BY—to behave towards.

One does as one is *done by*—Wm. Black.

TO DO A PERSON IN THE EYE—to cheat. (Slang)

The Jockey *did* your friend *in the eye* for that horse.

DO THE CITY—to visit the sights of the city. (Colloq.)

BE DONE FOR—to be defeated or ruined.

HAVE DONE—desist.

HAVE DONE WITH—not to take any interest.

DO-NOTHING—idle; idler; *e. g.* He is a donothing follow.

Doctor—PUT THE DOCTOR ON MAN—to cheat him.

Perhaps ways and means may be found to *at the doctor upon* the old prig.—Tom Brown.

DOCTOR'S COMMONS—the Government Office in London where bills are kept and marriages registered. Before the establishment of the Divorce Court and Probate Court in 1857 the Doctors of Civil Law were required to dine together four days in each term; called "eating their terms."

She had a superstitious kind of notion that she would do better in a future state if she had been recognised by the social law in this, and that the power of *Doctor's Commons* extended beyond the office of the Registrar-General.—Miss E. Lynn Linton.

Dodge—DODGE ABOUT—Depart from the straight forward order in dealing with things or persons.

MAKE A DODGE BEHIND—to elude by a pretext.

Dog—A DOG IN THE MANGER—a selfish man, who refuses to allow his neighbour to enjoy what he himself has no use for.

"I suppose it is wrong and selfish," he said, "I suppose I am *a dog in the manger.*—A. Trollope.

DOG CHEAP—very cheap, a good bargain. (Colloq.)

You got the fowls *dog cheap* at a dollar forty the dozen.

THE DOGS OF WAR—famine, sword and fire.

And Cesar's spirit, ranging for fire
With Ate by his side, came not from hell
Shall in these confines, with a monarch's voice
Cry "Havoc," and let slip *the dogs of war.*
—Shakespeare.

TO GO TO THE DOGS—to go to ruin.

One candidate chap says, "Fellow citizens, this country is *going to the dogs* hand over hand."—J. M. Dixon.

TO LEAD A DOG'S LIFE—to pass a miserable existence.

I am afraid I *led* that boy *a dog's life*.—R. L. Stevenson.

DOG-SLEEP—a light sleep broken by the slightest noise.

DOG'S NOSE—a kind of mixed drink.

DOG TIRED OR DOG WEARY—completely tired.

Dog—EARED—of books in which the corners of the leaves have been turned down to mark particular pages.

THE DOG STAR—the star Sirius, the largest of the fixed stars. The days when it rises are called dog days as it spells diseases among men on earth.

DOG ON IT !—a minced oath (for God damn it). (Vulgar)

EVERY DOG HAS HIS DAY—See under *Day*.

DOG LATIN—a debased medieval form of Latin, used by physicians, lawyers and others, to whom the language was only partially known.

It was much as if the secretary to whom was intrusted the direction of negotiations with foreign powers had a sufficient smattering of *dog Latin* to make himself understood. —Macaulay.

GIVE A DOG AN ILL NAME AND HANG HIM—when a person's reputation is bad, all his actions, even though well-intentioned, are viewed with suspicion. It is better to get rid altogether of a man who has lost his good name, existence being thenceforth a burden to him.

You may say what you like in your kindness and generosity—it is a case of "*give a dog an ill name and hang him*." The only question

is whether you are to be condemned with the dog that has been justly regarded as a ne'er-do-well till he has been branded with an accusation of theft.—Sarah Tytler.

Door—TO LAY AT ONE'S DOOR—to charge with; to accuse any person.

A great many faults may be *laid at their door*, but they are not fairly to be charged with fickleness.—J. R. Lowell.

NEXT DOOR TO—very nearly.

A seditious word leads to a broil and a riot undiminished is but *next door to* a tumult. —L'Estrange.

Dorcas—given in Acts, ix. 36, as the Greek translation of *Tabitha*, the name of the Christian woman of Joppa, famous for her good works, esp. the making of clothes for the poor—hence *Dorcas Societies*, ladies societies for making and providing clothes for the poor.

About a year ago the ladies of the *Dorcas Society* at our Church made up a long quantity of shirts, trousers, and socks.—Max Adler.

Dot—DOT AND CARRY ONE—irregularly. (Prov.)

I was not new to violent death. I have served His Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland, and got a wound at Fontenoy; but I know my pulse went *dot and carry one*.—R. L. Stevenson.

Double—DOUBLE EYED—having a deceitful countenance.

DOUBLE-HEARTED—treacherous.

DOUBLE-MEANING—deceitful.

DOUBLE-DEALING—duplicity.

The young lady was quite above all *double-dealing*; she had no mental reservation.—Maria Edgeworth.

DOUBLE-MINDED—a man wavering between two courses of action; fickleminded.

DOUBLE-EDGED—Cutting both ways; used of an argument, weapon, etc.

Down—TO BE DOWN UPON A PERSON—to find fault with.

Poor Boswell! his appearance isn't aristocratic, I admit, and Mrs. Greenwood was rather *down upon me* for asking him here.—*Good Words*, 1887.

DOWN ON ONE'S LUCK—(*a*) in ill luck; very unfortunate.

I wouldn't turn you away, Alan, if you were *down on your luck.*—B. L. Stevenson.

(*b*) In low spirits.

The order for their execution arrived and they were *down upon their luck* terribly.—C. Reade.

DOWN IN THE MOUTH—in low spirits; sad.

Well, I felt proper sorry for him, for he was a very clever man, and looked cut up dreadfully, and amazing *down in the mouth.*—Haliburton.

DOWN TOOLS—cease to work.

DOWN-CAST—dejected; *e. g.* He was *down-cast* at his failure.

DOWNFALL—fall from prosperty; *e. g.* His *downfall* is sure.

DOWNPOUR—heavy shower of rain; *e. g.* We had a downpour yesterday.

DOWNRIGHT—straight forward, plain; *e. g.* He is a *downright* liar.

Dozen—BAKER'S DOZEN, DEVIL'S DOZEN—thirteen. Formerly bakers gave an extra loaf or bun with every dozen sold to customers. Giving a man a *baker's dozen* is a *Slang* expression for "giving him an extra sound beating."

Drag—TO DRAG IN BY THE HEAD AND SHOULDERS—to introduce abruptly and without sufficient cause.

We have enough to do to think of ourselves in these days, without *dragging in* the absent *by head and shoulders.*—Florence Marryat.

Draw—DRAW ON ONE'S IMAGINATION—to make imaginative or lying statements.

DRAW THE LINE SOMEWHERE—to discriminate; to fix a limit; to impose an arbitrary restriction on one's behaviour from fear of going too far.

On the principle of "doing at Turkey as the Turkeys do" we should even have ridden donkeys on the sand, if I had not put a firm vote on it saying, "we must *draw the line somewhere*."—*The Mistletoe Bough*, 1885.

TO DRAW A PERSON OUT—to lead a person to express his real opinion or show his real character.

There are many subjects on which I should like *to draw him out*.—Haliburton.

TO DRAW THE WOOL OVER—to hoodwink; to deceive.

Sir Henry was the fortunate possessor of what Pat was pleased to call "a nasty, glittering eye," and over that eye Pat doubted his ability *to draw the wool* as he had done *over* Celtic Orbs.—C. Reade.

DRAW IT WILD—to state a thing without exaggeration.

"I say," interposed John Browdie, nettled by these accumulated attacks on his wife, "*draw it wild, dra'it wild*."—Dickens.

DRAW ON ONE—to make a written demand for payment.

DRAW BLANK—to draw a prize in lottery.

DRAW A LEAD ON—to aim rifle at.

DRAW THE COVER—to beat the game out; *e. g.* We *drew the cover* and started a fox.

DRAW A FOWL—to disembowel it.

DRAW IT MILD—to avoid exaggeration.

DRAW IN ONE'S HORNS—to become reserved or cautious; *e. g.* The boaster had to *draw in his horns* before me.

DRAW UP—to assume a stiff attitude.

DRAW THE LONG BOW—to exaggerate; to tell lying tales.

DRAW THE CLOTH—to clear the table after meal esp. before dessert.

DRAWN STUMPS—to cease play (cricket).

DRAW REIN—to check horse.

DRAWN UP—arranged in order; *e. g.* The troops were *drawn up* in battle array.

A DRAWN GAME—one in which neither party wins.

A DRAWN FACE—distorted with pain, fear etc.

Drive—TO DRIVE AT ANYTHING—to speak with a certain end in view.

> "What are you *driving at*?" he went on. "I show you a bit of my mind and you begin talking round and round."—Besant.

DRIVE TO ONE'S WITS END—to perplex utterly.

LET DRIVE—to aim a blow.

DRIVEN HARD—pressed for time; *e. g.* With so many things to do I am *driven hard.*

DRIVE A COACH AND SIX THROUGH—defeat the intention of legislation especially by discovering loop-hole in the wording. *e. g.* The opposition *drove a coach and six through* the statutes.

DRIVE A QUILL—to be a writer.

Drop - TO DROP IN—to come in casually.

> If he could *drop in* on Sunday week, he might go home the wiser.—Blackmore.

TO DROP OFF—to depart, disappear.

> The matrons *dropped off* one by one, with the exception of six or eight particular friends, who had determined to stop all night.—Dickens.

A DROP IN THE BUCKET—a contribution scarcely worth mentioning.

> The lack of good water was severely felt, but this was only *a mere drop in the bucket* of their misfortunes.—J. M. Dixon.

TO TAKE A DROP TOO MUCH—to get intoxicated.

TO DROP A HINT—to let fall a remark meant to be taken as a hint of something more important kept in the back ground. *e. g.* I meant to *drop a hint* to you for your guidance that your neighbour is is not very honest.

Drown—TO DROWN THE MILLER—to mix water and spirits in so unequal proportions as to make the concoction unpalatable.

Drowning—DROWNING MEN CATCH AT STRAWS—when a man is in a desperate situation he seeks to save himself by every possible means, even when those which offer are ridiculously inadequate.

"Either because *drowing men will catch at straws*, or because he had really misplaced confidence in my abilities, this assurance seemed to comfort him a great deal.—W. E. Norris.

Drug—A DRUG IN THE MARKET—unsaleable article.

Watch-guards and toasting-forks were alike at a discount, and sponges were *a drug in the market.*—Dickens.

THE DRUG HABIT—the habit of taking opiates *e. g.* The chinese have the *drug habit* most generally.

Dry—A STIRRING OF THE DRY BONES—a revival of life where all seems dead. It is Biblical. See Ezech, XXXvii. 1-10.

Every nation, when first it feels the stir and touch of a new life, will commit follies and excesses; when that new life is felt in the body of literature and art, the follies and excesses will be greater—not, of course of such national greatness but greater comparatively—than when *the dry bones* of politics are stirred. —*Temple Bar* 1887.

DRY HOUSE—an inn with the sale of intoxicants prohibited.

DRY WINE—wine free from sweetness and fruitness.

DRY MAN—impassive, coldly matter of fact.

DRY LIGHT—absence of any bias.

Duck—MAKE DUCKS AND DRAKES—to use recklessly; to squander, waste. The phrase comes from a game played with a flat piece of stone or metal, which, when flung with its broad surface almost parallel to smooth water, skips up and down, like a bird. It would be foolish to use coins for such a purpose.

A fine thing for her, that was a poor girl without a farthing to her fortune. It's well if she doesn't *make ducks and drakes* of it some how.—George Eliot.

A LAME DUCK—a man who can not pay his debts on the stock exchange.

A DUCK'S EGG—nothing. ⁰ A phrase used at schools and colleges when a batsman in a cricket-match scores ⁰.

He got *a duck's egg* at the last examination.

Dull—DULL AS DITCH-WATER—entirely uninteresting.

What passed through his mind was something like the following;

"Heigho ! O Lord ! *Dull as ditch-water* ! This is my only holiday, yet I don't seem to enjoy it."—S. Warren.

Dumb—A DUMB DOG—a person who remains silent when he ought to speak out and protest. (Colloq.)

He will be afraid to tell them unpalatable truths. The Minister will be *a dumb-dog*.—Haliburton.

DUMB MILLIONS—the populace.

THE DUMB ENGLISH—The English people who are taciturn by nature.

DUMB BARGE—utilizing tides, having no sail or oar or steam.

Dump—IN THE DUMPS—depressed and melancholy ; *e. g.* My friend is *in the dumps today*.

Dust—TO RAISE A DUST—to make a commotion.

There was small reason *to raise* such *a dust* out of a few indiscreet words.—Backet.

TO SHAKE OFF THE DUST OF ONE'S FEET—to depart indignantly.

TO THROW DUST IN ONE'S EYES—to deceive him.

TO BITE THE DUST—to fall to the ground.

IN THE DUST—dead.

Dutch—A DUTCH AUCTION—an auction where goods are started at an extravagantly high price, and

then gradually lowered in price until the people show a willingness to buy them. A common method of business among travelling pedlars.

They (the politicians) are always bidding against each other in the *Dutch Auction* by which we are brought down surely, though by a protracted process to the abolition of every sort of qualification—Goldwin Smith, in *Contemporary Review*, 1887.

DUTCH COURAGE—courage that results from indulgence in strong drink. Probably the phrase came to be used from the extensive use of Dutch gin, known as Hollands.

You shall have some fizz to give you *Dutch courage*—Besant.

A DUTCH UNCLE—a clumsy, uncouth man.

You look like *a Dutch uncle* since you shaved.

E

Ear—ABOUT ONE'S EARS—in a confused heap, said of a house falling.

You'll have those universities of yours *about your ears* soon if don't consent to take a lesson from Germany—A. Trollope

GOING AT ONE EAR AND OUT AT THE OTHER—used of words which make no permament impression.

HAVE A PERSON'S EARS—to be secure of his favourable attention.

HAVING ITCHING EARS—to be desirous of hearing novelties. See 2. Timothy iv. 3.

OVER HEAD AND EARS—deeply engrossed or involved.

TICKLE THE EAR - to flatter.

WALLS HAVE EARS—a proverbial phrase implying that there may be listeners behind the wall.

BY THE EARS—quarrelling.

Take any two men that are *by the ears*; they opinionate all they hear of each other, impute all sorts of unworthy motives, and misconstrue every act—Haliburton.

LITTLES PITCHERS HAVE LONG EARS—that may be listeners, more explicitly—young persons are quick of hearing.

Pitchers have ears, and I have many servants—Shakespeare.

Ease—AT EASE IN ONE'S INN—It is an old fashioned phrase—thoroughly at home and comfortable.

Shall I not take mine *ease in mine inn*—Shakespeare.

ILL AT EASE—uneasy; not home, *e. g.* Every one feel *ill at ease* in a stranger's house.

STANDING AT EASE—a military pose which gives rest, when soldiers are freed from "attention."

So the ladies sat in a circle, and the gentlemen *stood at ease*, tired out before the close of the evening—*Harper's Magazine, March* 1885.

Eat—EAT ONE'S WORDS—to retract; take back what one has said.

"I will swear by it (my word) that you love me: and I will make him eat it that says I love not you."

"Will you not *eat your word* ?"—Shakespeare.

EAT OUT ONE'S HEART—to pine away, from brooding over misfortunes; to suffer intensely from disap-pointment.

She withdrew covered with mortification, to hide her head and *eat out her heart* in the privacy of her own uncomfortable home.—*Gentleman's Magazine*, 1888.

TO EAT HUMBLE PIE—to have to humiliate oneself; *e. g.* Why did you dare to do that! Now you have *to eat humble pie.*

Ebb—TO BE AT A LOW EBB—to be in a state of decline; *e. g.* My business is *at a low ebb.*

Ecoomy—THE ECONOMY OF NATURE—The organisation made by nature.

ONE'S INTERNAL ECONOMY—internal strtucure.

ECONOMY OF TRUTH—avoidance of thrusting truth in an inopportune occasion.

Edge—TO SET THE TEETH ON EDGE—to rouse an instinctive dislike; to cause unpleasant sensations.

I had rather hear a brazen canstick turned,
Or a dry wheel grate on the axle tree
And that would *set my teeth* nothing *on edge*,
Nothing so much as mincing poetry—Shakespeare.

Egg—AS SURE AS EGGS—certainly.; assuredly. Perhaps a corruption of "sure as x is x"—a dictum in logic. (Colloq.)

And the bishop said, "*sure as eggs is eggs*, this here is the bold Turpin"—Dickens.

PUT ALL ONE'S EGGS INTO ONE BASKET—to risk all on one enterprise.

I know your happiness depends on her. *All your eggs are in that one basket.*

TAKE EGGS FOR MONEY—to be put off with mere promise of payment.

TEACH YOUR GRAND MOTHER TO SUCK EGGS—spoken contemptuously to one who would teach those older and wiser than himself.

A BAD EGG—a worthless fellow.

The parson's eldest son is *a bad egg*.

Elbow—UPTO THE ELBOWS—completely engrossed.

OUT AT ELBOWS—worn-out in clothes : poor.

ELBOW ROOM—opportunity for freedom of action.

Elephant—TO HAVE SEEN THE ELEPHANT—to be acquainted with all the latest movements : to be knowing.

He is quite able to take care of himself : he *has seen the elephant*.

Eleventh—ELEVENTH HOUR—last moment. It refers to Mathews. xx. 6-9.

Sir, have you no shame to come here at the *eleventh hour* among those who have borne the heat and burden of the day ? R. L. Steverson.

End—AT LOOSE ENDS—in disorder.

AT ONE'S WITS' END—at the end of one's ability to decide or act.

TO MAKE BOTH ENDS MEET—to live within one's income.

Even Mr. Whichelo, the head clerk, whose children were often ailing, and who had a good deal of trouble *to make both ends meet* smiled benignly on Kate—Mrs. Oliphant.

BEGIN AT THE WRONG END—to manage badly ; come to the end of one's TEATHER—to go as far as one's powers permit.

ENDS OF JUSTICE—purposes for which Justice is administered *e. g.* Ends of justice will not be served if people are detained without trial.

NO END OF A FELLOW—a very nice man.

Keats was *no end of a fellow*.—Besant.

Enough—ENOUGH AND TO SPARE—plenty. *e. g.* Of talk we have had *enough and to spare* ; let us act now.

Equal—EQUAL TO THE OCCASION—able to act with being confused.

The "Raven," however, is more than *equal to the occasion*—*Edinburgh Review*, 1887.

Ever—EVER AND ANON—frequently. *e. g. Ever and anon* was he seen roaming about in the streets.

FOR EVER AND A DAY—for good *e. g.* Fortune wheeled away with scornful laughter *for ever and a day.*

Eye—MAKE EYES AT—to look at in a amorous way.

On the other hand, he had a word or two of serious warning to say about Miss Sparks. "It is all very well," he wrote, "to laugh at the young lady who *makes eyes at you*, but jokes of that kind sometimes turn out to be no laughing matter."—*Good Words*, 1887.

BE A SHEET IN THE WIND'S EYE—to be intoxicated. (Prov.)

HAVE AN EYE TO—to contemplate ; to have regard to.

THE EYE OF GREECE—Athens, a name applied to it by Milton—*Paradise Regained*, Bk, iv, l. 240.

Athens, the *eye of Greece*, mother of arts.

GIVE AN EYE TO—attend to.

TO HAVE A GOOD EYE TO ANY SHING—to be quick in recognizing.

I remember her, however, as a sensible woman, and, *having a good eye to* the main chance, she had been a capital wife to William—Hugh Conway.

MAKE A PERSON OPEN HIS EYES—to cause astonishment.

MIND YOUR EYE —(*Slang*) take care.

TO SEE WITH HALF AN EYE—to see without difficulty.

TO CAST SHEEP'S EYES AT—to gaze at in a modest and diffident but longing way, as a bashful lover.

The knight acknowledged that he had long been *casting a sheep's eye* at a little snug place—Maria Edgeworth.

OPEN A PERSON'S EYES—To show him something of which he is ignorant.

UPTO THE EYES—deeply engaged; completely.

A neighbours' estate, mortgaged *up to the eyes*, was sold under the hammer—C. Reade.

IN THE WINDS EYE—against the wind.

Proper scared they were to see a vessel, without sails or oars, going right straight ahead, nine knots an hour, *in the very wind's eye*—Haliburton.

MY EYE—a wild asseveration. (Slang)

TO SEE EYE TO EYE—to think alike. A phrase taken from Isa. lii. 8, and used mostly in religious matters.

Until we can *see eye to eye* this question on Church Government, it is better that we should worship apart.—J. M. Dixon.

ARGUS EYED—jealously watchful.

[Argus was a fabled mounter of antiquity, said to have a hundered eye's and set by Juno to watch Is, of whom she was jealous.]

LYNX EYED—keen-sighted. There is a touch of slight or resentment in the word.

F

Face—FACE THE MUSIC—(*U. S. Slang*) to accept the situation at its worst.

PUT A GOOD FACE ON—to assume a bold or contented bearing as regards.

In a word, Mrs. Bute *put a good face* against fortune, and kept up appearances in the most virtuous manner—Thackeray.

PULL A LONG FACE—look dismal or sad.

WITH A BRAZEN FACE—the thief, though caught in the very act, denied his guilt *with a brazen fact* (with impudence).

ON THE FACE OF IT—His argument is *on the face of it* (obviously) quite correct.

ACCEPT ONE'S FACE—to show him favour or grant his request.

FACE A THING OUT—to refuse to retire through shame or fear of obloquy.

She thinks with oath to *face the matter out.*—Shakespeare.

RUN ONE'S FACE—(*U. S. Slang*) obtain things on credit by sheer impudence.

PUT A BOLD FACE UPON—to act boldly as if there was nothing to be ashamed of.

Dundas had little or rather nothing to say in defence of his own consistency but he *put a bold face on* the matter, and opposed the motion —Macaulay.

Fag—FAG-END—close, termination; *e. g.* Is this possible at this *fag end* of the century?

Fair—FAIR GAME—open to attack; deserving of banter or criticism.

Bourrienne is *fair game*, but the whole of his statements are not worthless—*Spectator, Fubruary* 18, 1888.

FAIR AND SQUARE—honest.

His conduct all through the transaction had been *fair and square*—J. M. Dixon.

FAIR AND ABOVE BOARD—fair and open *e. g.* He carries on business *fair and above board.*

FAIR FIELD AND NO FAVOUR—impartiality and opportunity to all.

FAIR MEANS OR FOUL—any means. *e. g.* I must get money by *fair means or foul.*

FAIR NAME—reputation.

FAIR SEX—women.

FAIR HAND—writing easily read.

A FAIR MARK—a mark free from obstacles.

FAIR PLAY—in which there is no cheating.

FAIR PROMISE—promise not hollow.

FAIR WEATHER—cloudless weather.

A FAIR WEATHER FRIEND—One who deserts you in difficulties.

FAIR WIND—favourable wind.

FAIR WORDS—pleasing words.

TO BE ON THE FAIR WAY OR FAIR ROAD TO ANYTHING—to be likely to succeed in.

> The merchant gained largely over the tall demand for silk, and *is* now *on the fair way* to make fortune—J. M. Dixon.

TO BID FAIR—to promise well.

> The lad *bids fair* to rival his elder brother in scholarship.

FAIR AND SOFTLY GOES FAR IN A DAY—courtesy and moderation enable a man to effect a great deal.

> "Slow and sure," said his friends, "*fair and softly goes far in a day.* What he has, he'll hold fast; that's more than Marvel ever did." Maria Edgeworth.

Faith—IN GOOD FAITH—with sincerity.

> There was no doubt in any one's mind that Allen's father had acted *in good faith*—Besant.

Fall—FALL AWAY—to decline gradually.

> The temptations of the lower fourth soon proved too strong for him, and he rapidly *fell away*—Hughes.

TO FALL AWAY FROM—to desert ; to abandon.

"We shall beat him yet, said Hawes, assuming a firmness he did not feel, lest this man should *fall away from* him and perhaps bear witness against him—C. Reade.

TO FALL FLAT—to be unsuccessful.

It (the paper read by Warren Hastings) *fell flat*, as the best written defence must have *fallen flat* on an assembly accustomed to the animated and strenuous conflicts of Pitt and Fox—Macaulay.

TO FALL FOUL—to come into collision ; to quarrel with.

In their sallies their men might *fall foul* of each other—Clarendon.

TO FALL IN—(*a*) to place themselves in order. It is a military phrase.

(*b*) to become the property of a person after the lapse of a certain time.

At his lordship's death in the Spanish campaign, in the year 1811, his estate *fell in* to the family of the Tiptoffs—Thackeray.

TO FALL IN WITH—to meet with ; to come across.

"Did you ever *fall in* with any Yankees ?"
"One or two, Sir."—C. Reade.

TO FALL BACK UPON—to have recourse to some expedient or resource in reserve.

TO FALL OFF—(*a*) to lose ground.

One regrets to note that after her engagement to Tom there came a sad *falling off* in her thirst for knowledge—Besant.

(*b*) To be less pretty.

She did not know how much her beauty had grown since Valentine found out and provided for her an infallible remedy against the dreadful disease known to girls as "*falling off*"—Besant,

TO FALL OUT—to happen to quarrel *e. g.* It was wrong of him to fall out with his friends.

TO FALL SHORT OF—to come below expectation; *e. g.* The supply *fell short of* what he needed.

TO FALL THROUGH—to come to nothing *e. g.* Our whole project *fell through* by his carelessness.

A FALLING MARKET—when prices are declining.

FALLING SICKNESS—epilepsy, in which a man sometimes falls down suddenly in a fit.

THE FALL OF MAN—his sinful state.

TO FALL TO—to commence with energy.

> "The Bells do, father," laughed Meg as she set the basin and knife and fork before him, "Well ?"
>
> "Seem to my pet, said Trothy, *falling to* with great vigour—Dickens.

TO FALL TO THE GROUND—(*a*) to fail from lack of support.

> You had better let them know that Sir Abraham is of opinion that there is no case at any rate against Mr. Harding, and that as the action is worded at present it must *fall to the ground.*—A. Trollope.

(*b*) to have no practical effect.

> These were your words, sir ; they did not *fall to the ground.*—Reade.

TO TRY A FALL—to engage in a wrestling match.

> You shall *try* but *one fall.*—Shakespeare.

TO FALL UPON ONE'S FEET—to come well out of a difficulty ; to gain any unexpected fortune. The metaphor is borrowed from the natural fact that a cat, when thrown from a height alights on its feet and thus escapes injury.

> As usual, I observe that you have *fallen on your feet.*—*Macmillan's Magazine*, 1887.

FALL FOUL OF—to quarrel ; *e. g.* They *fell foul* of me when I suggested that measure.

Fan—FAN THE FLAME—to aggravate an evil ; *e. g.* Resistence will only *fan the flame* of agitation.

Fancy—FANCY FREE—free from the power of love ; with the affections not engaged.

In maiden meditation, *fancy free*—Shakespeare.

FANCY PRICE—an unreasonably high price put on an article.

Far—FAR CRY—A long distance. A phrase borrowed from the well-known saying, "It is a far cry to Lochawe."

It is a *far cry* from Portugal to Bohemia.—*Contemporary Review*, 1887.

FAR AND AWAY—a very great deal.

Public opinion is not altogether wrong in crediting the Jews with an amount of wealth larger by a good deal than is their due, and, what is perhaps more to the point a proportion of rich families *far and away* beyond anything that is found among gentiles—*Spectator*, 1887.

Farthest—AT FARTHEST, AT THE FARTHEST—making the largest possible allowance of time.

Parliament will certainly rise the first week in April *at farthest*—Chesterfield.

Fashion—AFTER, OR IN, A FASHION—in a way; to certain extent.

He knows French *after a fashion*.

Fast—PLAY FAST AND LOSE—to be unreliable; to say one thing and do another.

And shall these hands, so lately purged of blood.

Play *fast and lose* with faith.—Shakespeare.

FAST COLOURS—Colours in cotton or muslin which do not fade or wash out.

FAST LIVING—Living luxuriously, dissipated, devoted to pleasure.

A FAST MAN—a spendthrift; an extravagant man.

Fat—TO LIVE ON THE FAT OF THE LAND—to live in luxury.

It is well known that the Slopes never starve; they always fall on their feet like cats; and let them fall where they will, they *live on the fat of the land*.—A. Trollope.

THE FAT IS ON THE FIRE—things have gone to confusion.

He's a credit to your nation, that man. He's actually the first pot-hook on the crane; the whole weight is on him; if it weren't for him the *fat would be in the fire* in no time—Haliburton.

Father—TO FATHER ANYTHING ON A PERSON—to ascribe its origin to him.

Of the poor pagan poets, it must be confessed
That time, and transcribing, and critical note,
Have *fathered much on them* while they never wrote—Byron.

Fault—TO A FAULT—even more than is required; to excess.

The golden youth is generous *to a fault.*—Wm. Black.

Favour—FAVOUR ONE'S FATHER—to resemble him; *e. g.* In appearance this boy *favours his father.*

Feast—FEAST OF REASON AND FLOW OF SOUL—intellectual intercourse where the conversation reaches a high point of excellence.

There St. John mingles with my friendly bowl,
The *feast of reason and the flow of soul.*—Pope.

TO FEAST ONE'S EYES UPON—to regale, to fare sumptuously; *e. g.* She was feasting her eyes upon the beauty of the sunset.

Feather—TO FEATHER ONE'S NEST—to accumulate wealth for one's self while serving others in a position of trust.

You have forgot this, have you, now you have *feathered your nest* ?—Congrieve.

A FEATHER IN ONE'S CAP—some striking mark of distinction.

The fellow's very carelessness about these charges was, in Margaret's eyes, *a feather in his cap*, and proved, for one thing, their absolute want of foundation.—James Payn.

BE IN HIGH FEATHER—to be greatly elated or in high spirits.

Martin leads the way *in high feather*; it is quite a new sensation to him getting companions.—Hughes.

SHOW THE WHITE FEATHER—to show signs of cowardice—a white feather in a game cock's tail being considered as a sign of dgeneracy.

My blool ran a little cold at that but I finished my liquor. It was no use *flying a white feather*; so say I "Here's to the corsair's bride." —C. Reade.

MAKE THE FEATHER'S FLY—to throw into confusion by a sudden attack.

Few—FEW AND FAR BETWEEN—few and infrequent; *e. g.* The visits of my friend, like those of angel, are *few and far between.*

Fiddle—PLAY FIRST OR SECOND FIDDLE—to take a leading or subordinate part in anything.

Tom had no idea in playing *first fiddle* in any social orchestra—Dickens.

SCOTCH FIDDLE—the itch. It is so called from the motion of the hand in scratching. (Prov.)

Field—TO KEEP THE FIELD—to maintain one's ground.

A FIELD PIECE—a cannon.

FIELD OF VISION—the whole area seen.

Fig—A FIG FOR ANY ONE—an expression of contempt "that do I care for him!"

Let it come, i'faith, and I'll pledge you all and *a fig for Peter!*—Shakespeare.

Fight—TO FIGHT SHY OF—to avoid from mistrust.

If you *fight shy of* him, Miss, you may remember this, that you will *fight shy of* me at the same time—A. Trollope.

LIVE LIKE FIGHTING-COCKS—to get the best of meat and drink.

TO FIGHT FOR ONE'S OWN HAND—to struggle for one's personal interests.

Each should *fight for his own hand.*—Wm. Black.

FIGHT TOOTH AND NAIL—to fight with great fury; *e. g.* He fought the bill *tooth and nail.*

Figure—TO MAKE A FIGURE—to distinguish oneself.

Besides, he would have been greatly hurt not to be thought well of in the world; he always meant *to make a figure* and he thought worthy of the best seats and the best morals—George Eliot.

Fin—TO TIP ANOTHER YOUR FIN—to shake hands with him. (Slang)

Come, old fellow, *tip us your fin.*

Find—TO FIND IT IN ONE'S HEART—to persuade oneself.

I could not *find it in my heart* to dismiss the old man, who had been about the house so long —J. M. Dixon.

FIND FAULT WITH—to blame; *e. g.* He *found fault with* me for idling away my time.

FIND FAVOUR WITH—to prove acceptable; *e. g.* My proposal *found favour with* him.

FIND ONE'S FEET—to be settled in a position; *e. g.* Let him *find his* feet in his new post.

Finger—A FINGER IN THE PIE—a share in the doing of anything, often of vexatious meddling.

But then they dearly loved having *a finger in the pie* parochial—HUGH CONWAY.

TO HAVE AT ONE'S FINGERS ENDS—to be perfect master of a subject; to be able to repeat or use without any trouble.

He was the boy to talk to the public; soft sawder,—he *had them all at his fingers' ends.*

TO ARRIVE AT ONE'S FINGERS' ENDS—to be reduced to poverty; to become poor.

Before he was three month' out of his Government post, Brown had *arrived at his finger's end.*—J. M. Dixon.

Fire—TO FIRE OUT—to expel. It is Shakespearean.

TO FIRE UP—to fly into passion; to become angry.

Now a high-minded, honest man would have *fired up* at this—B. L. Farjeon.

SET THE THAMES ON FIRE—to do something striking.

TAKE FIRE—to become aroused about something.

FIRE AND SWORD—destruction; *e. g.* The invaders carried *fire and sword* wherever they went.

FIRE AND WATER—difficulties; *e. g.* To accomplish this you will have to go through *fire and water.*

Fish—BE NEITHER FISH NOR FOWL, OR NEITHER FISH, FLESH, OR FOWL—to be neither one thing, nor another in principle; difficult to classify.

She would be betwixt-and-between kind of thing, as cook said, with her nose in the air—*neither fish nor fowl*—and very likely a spy and a plague—E. Lynn Hinton.

A QUEER FISH—a person of odd habits. (Slang)

"And what sort of a fellow did you find Crawley, uncle Tom?"

"Such *a queer fish*—so unlike anything else in the world."—A. Trollope.

A FISH OUT OF WATER—it refers to a person who is placed in a position which is strange and distasteful to him.

Mr. Dance stood there, as he said, "like *a fish out of water.*"—R. L. Stevenson.

A LOOSE FISH—a man of dissipated habits.

Mr. Henry Fielding, a writer of plays and novels then much in vogue, but a sad, *loose fish* —G. A. Sala.

ALL'S FISH THAT COMES TO HIS NET—he is not very particular or scrupulous.

Everything is *fish that comes to* Mr. Frey's net—*Spectator, February* 18, 1888.

MAKE FISH OF ONE AND FLESH OF ANOTHER—to make invidious distinctions; to show undue partiality.

I mean to show no favouritism; all the class will receive the same treatment. I do not mind to *make fish of one and fish of another*—J. M. Dixon.

TO FISH FOR COMPLIMENTS—to lead people to praise you, because they see you wish to be praised.

"But you did, perhaps," she added innocently, *fishing for a compliment*—Thomas Hardy.

HAVE OTHER FISH TO FRY—have something else to do.

"I never asked you about your spill the other night," says she in her loud voice, "*I had other fish to fry.*"—Rhoda Booughton.

Fist—THE MAILED FIST—the huge might or force. *e. g.* The mailed fist of the British is hidden under soft glove.

Fit—TO FIT IN WITH—to agree exactly with.

Under such temptations careless or ill-educated people, even if they would not invent circumstances or dates, are extremely apt to twist them so as to *fit in with* what they have undertaken to prove—*Spectator, April* 14, 1888.

IN THE FITNESS OF THINGS—what is ideally right; *e. g.* It was not *in the fitness of things* to do this.

Fits—BY FITS AND STARTS—spasmodic and irregular bursts of activity; without steady application.

He works *by fits and starts*, and will not apply himself.

Flame—AN OLD FLAME—a former sweet heart.

I suppose she was *an old flame* of the colonel's—Thackeray,

Flash—A FLASH IN THE PAN—to fail after a fitful effort; to give up without accomplishing anything.

The phrase is taken from a flint-lock gun, which, though loaded, fails sometimes to go off when the flint is struck.

The rising at Kilrush was a mere *flash in the pan.*

THE FLASH GENTRY—thieves; professional rogues. (Slang)

"Nice boys, both" said their father." "They won't turn up their noses as if they were gentlemen. A pretty kind of *flash gentlemen* you are !"—Besant.

FLASH ACROSS THE MIND—to occur as a sudden thought; *e. g.* This idea *flashed across my mind* last night.

TO FLASH FIRE—to throw angry or passionate glances; to make the eyes glisten with strong emotion.

The eyes of the Indian monarch *flashed fire,* and his dark brow grew darker, as he replied, "I will be no man's tributary."—Prescott.

TO FLASH ON ONE—to occur suddenly; *e. g.* This idea *flashed on me.*

FLASHED OVER—telegraphed, *e. g.* The news *flashed over* England.

FLASH IN THE PAN—to gleam without result; *e. g.* His scheme was merely a *flash in the pan.*

Flat—A FLAT—a dull witted person.

He hasn't got these qualities yet or he wouldn't have been such *a flat* to-night as to let Jack Raggles go in but of his turn.—Hughes.

I TELL YOU FLAT—I tell you plainly;

THAT'S FLAT—I mean it.

TO FALL FLAT—Not to produce effect; *e. g.* The joke *fell flat.*

FLAT MARKET—Sluggish.

FLAT BEER—has lost effervescence.

Flea—A FLEA BITE—(fig) a trifle; a thing of no importance.

Doubtless to a man of Mr. Aird's fortune such things are but *fl·a-bites* —James Payn.

A FLEA IN ONE'S EAR—a caution ; anything especially irritating.

"wouldn't do it, if it was ever so !" exclaimed Mrs. Jennynge, who in this extremity had utterly discarded her French for the Vernacular. "You try it your self, and see if he don't put you down pretty quick, or send you flying *with a flea in your ear*."— James Payn.

Flesh—FLESH AND BLOOD—Human nature.

Not as I wish to speak disrespectful o'them as have got the power i'their hands, but it's more than *fl sh and blood*.—George Eliot.

TO MAKE THE FLESH CREEP—to cause a sensation of dread and horror.

"My dear Mr. Aird, you *make our flesh creep*!" remonstrated Mrs. Wallace ; whereupon he desisted—James Payn.

ONE'S OWN FLESH AND BLOOD—one's relations or descendants ; *e. g. My own flesh and blood* to rebel against me ?

SINS OF THE FLESH—unchastity ; the sensual appetites.

Fling—TO FLING FROM—to quit in disgust.

He *flung from* her and went out of the room. —S. Richardson.

TO FLING OVER—to desert ; to cease to assist.

"Of course the old girl will *fling* him *over*," said the physician—Thackeray.

TO FLING OUT—to speak or act recklessly.

TO HAVE A FLING AT—to attack sarcastically.

I even went so far as to *indulge in a fling at* the State House, which as we all know, is in truth a very imposing structure—Holmes.

TO HAVE ONE'S FLING—to indulge in full.

As for me, all I look forward to is to *have my little fling* and then to give up the gaieties of

London and take a quiet villa and have a garden—Besant.

Flint—TO FIX ANOTHER'S FLINT—to punish him. (Prov.)

"That is worse still," said I, "because you can't resent it yourself. Leave him to me, I'll *fix his flint for him.*"—Haliburton.

TO SKIN A FLINT—to be excessively mean in one's dealings.

Flood—FLOOD OF LIGHT—full information; *e. g.* Your investigation has thrown a *flood of light* upon the subject.

Floor—TO TAKE THE FLOOR—to rise to address a public meeting.

Mr. Hardcastle then *took the floor*, and, in a long and able speech, advocated the cause of bimetalism—J. M. Dixon.

TO HAVE THE FLOOR—to have the right of addressing a meeting by rising before other intinding speakers.

The chairman ruled that Judge Ellis *had the floor*.

Floatsam—FLOATSAM AND JETSAM—goods lost at sea, and either floating in the water or cast on shore.

Flock—IN FLOCKS—a large number ot people.

Flog—TO FLOG A DEAD HORSE—to waste energy; *e. g.* No use *flogging a dead horse.*

Flow—FLOW OF SOUL—genial inter course.

FLOW OF SPIRITs—habitual cheerfulness.

Land flowing with milk and honey—land of plenty.

Flower—IN FLOWERS—in a state of blooming; best part.

FLOWER OF ONE'S AGE—Prime.

FLOWERS OF SPEECH—ornamental phrases.

NO FLOWERS—Intimation that wreathes are not desired at the funeral.

Fly—FLY-AWAY—absurd; fantastic.

It was not easy to put her into a *fly-away* bonnet now, or to keep the bonnet in its place on the back of her poor nodding head when it was got on—Dickens.

TO FLY OUT AGAINST OR AT—to speak in a rash, impulsive manner against.

It'ud ill become a man in a public office to *fly out* (speak rashly) against King George.—George Eliot.

TO FLY IN THE FACE—to insult; to oppose.

Every evening before we left Paris I saw her and implored her to trust herself to me and leave Paris as my wife......But, with all this she was firm, and would not *fly in her parent's face.*—C. Reade.

TO FLY IN THE FACE OF PROVIDENCE—to do a deliberately imprudent thing; to count danger or death.

Dr. Cooper had told her that to sleep with the child would be *to fly in the face of providence*; if any mischief was really brewing, she would in that case be certain to suffer from it—C. Reade.

WITH FLYING COLOURS—honourably; triumphantly.

But for my part I have always thought that their both getting their degree at last with *flying colours* after three weeks of famous coach for fast men, four nights without going to bed, and an incredible consumption of wet towels, strong cigars, and brandy-and water, was one of the most astonishing feats of mental gymnastics I ever heard of.—M. Arnold.

FLY AT—to attack suddenly.

FLY THE KITE—to obtain money as by accommodation bills, the endorser himself having no money.

A FLY IN THE OINTMENT—some slight flaw which corrupts a thing of value. See Eccl. x. 1.

BREAK A FLY ON THE WHEEL—to subject to a punishment out of all proportion to the gravity of the offence.

TO FLY OFF AT THE HANDLE—to become excited; to act impulsively.

He was full of crochets that way and the sight of the sea, or even a mere flower, would make him *fly* right *off at the handle.*—Haliburton.

A FLY LEAF—a blank leaf at the beginning or end of a book.

FLY TO ARMS—eagerly begin war.

FLY INTO A PASSION—lose one's temper.

FLYING DUTCHMAN—a Spectral Ship.

Fold—TO FOLD ONE'S HANDS—to be idle; to do nothing but rest oneself.

To no New Yorker, to no American, would that seem a reason for *folding his hands.*—*Nineteenth Century*, 1887.

Follow—TO FOLLOW SUIT—to do any thing on the same lines as another. It is a phrase taken from card-playing.

But when the fortunes of Kingsciffe began to rise, the fortunes of the gallant admiral *followed suit*—*Good Words*, 1887.

FOLLOW HOME, FOLLOW OUT—to follow to the end.

FOLLOW ON—to continue endeavours.

FOLLOW UP—to pursue an advantage closely.

FOLLOW THE MULTITUDE—to act as most people do, without considering right and wrong.

FOLLOW IN THE WAKE OF ANOTHER—to follow another person's course.

FOLLOW A TRADE—to practise it.

Food—TO BECOME FOOD FOR FISHES—to be drowned.

But he was dead enough, for all that, being both shot and drowned, and was *food for fish* in the very place where he had designed my slaughter—R. L. Stevenson.

TO BE FOOD FOR WORMS—to be dead and buried.

The certificates are all genuine; Snawley *had* another son, he *has* been married twice, his first wife is dead; none but her ghost could tell she didn't write that letter; none but Snawley himself can tell that this is not his son, and that son is *food for worms*.—Dickens.

FOOD FOR POWDERS—a contemptuous name applied to a soldier.

There go the poor conscripts—*food for powder* (soon to be shot down on the battle-field). —J. M. Dixon.

FOOD FOR MEDITATION—material for the mind.

Fool—FOOL'S-ERRAND—a silly or fruitless enterprise; search for what can not be found.

TO FOOL AWAY—to spend to no purpose or profit.

Instead of leaving your lessons for tomorrow, you have been *fooling away* your time in idle talks.

FOOL'S PARADISE—a state of happiness based on fictitious hopes or expectations.

Into a limbo large and broad, since called The *Paradise of fools*—Milton.

TO MAKE A FOOL OF—to bring a person to ridicule; to disappoint.

It was all very well to have Mr. Slope at her feet, and to show her power by *making an utter fool of* a clergy man—A. Trollope.

TO PLAY THE FOOL—to behave as a fool; to sport.

TO BE A FOOL FOR ONE'S PAINS—to take unnecessary and thankless trouble.

If you propose to take him in and board him for that small sum, you will *be a fool for your pains*.

NO FOOL LIKE AN OLD FOOL—especially spoken of an aged lover.

Foot—TO PUT ONE'S BEST FOOT FOREMOST—to appear at greatest advantage.

Linlithgow *put her best foot forward* last Saturday, when the freedom of that ancient and royal city was presented to the Earl of Rosebery—*St. Andrews Citizen*, 1886.

TO PUT ONE'S FOOT IN IT—to spoil anything by indiscretion ; to say something embarrassing.

Women have such confounded queer ways. You're sure to *put your foot in it* if you intermeddle—Wm. Black.

WITH ONE FOOT IN THE GRAVE—very feeble ; having but a short time to live.

It is sometimes the fate of a poet to succeed, only when he *has one foot in the grave*—Besant

TO PUT DOWN ONE'S FOOT—to refuse to go further.

I remember when thel ate Sir George Cornwall Lewis wanted to get some statistics about the religious denominations, your friend Bottles, who is now a millionaire and a Churchman, was then a Prticular Baptist.. "No," says Bottles, "here I *put down my foot*. No Government on earth shall ask me I am a Particular Baptist or Muggletonian."—M. Arnold.

AT ONE'S FEET—in a suppliant attitude ; submissive.

It was all very well to have Mr. Slope *at her feet*, to show her power by making an utter fool of a clergyman.—A Trollope.

THE CLOVEN FOOT—One of the marks of the devil. To display the cloven foot is to betray an evil purpose.

But they had not long been man and wife ere Tom began to show the *cloven foot*—G. J. Whyte-Melville.

TO FOOT IT—to dance.

Of course they found the master's house locked up and all the servants away in the close, about this time no doubt *footing it* away on the grass. Hughes.

TO PUT ONE'S FOOT ON ANOTHER'S NECK—to crush or trample upon him.

She should tramp the road as a mendicant. He would *put his foot on her neck*—Hall Caine.

TO FALL ON ONE'S FOOT—to meet with unexpected good luck.

I had already *fallen on my feet.—Temple Bar*, 1888.

TO FOOT A BILL—to pay the expenses incurred.

Goa, in the case of final French occupation, might continue its work of propagandism, but the Church would have to look after the work and *foot the bills —Harper's Monthly, September*, 1887.

TO PAY ONE'S FOOTING—to pay the necessary fees on being admitted to any club or society.

When he had *paid his footing*, the members all wished him good luck, and drank his health. —J. M. Dixon.

Force—TO FORCE A MAN'S HAND—to compel him to act prematurely or to adopt a policy he dislikes.

The best guarantee against such a course is the repugnance of the German Emperor to engage in a new struggle; but if it were determined on by all but himself, the emperor's *hand might be forced.—Spectator*, 1886.

TO COME INTO FORCE—to begin to be enforced. Refers to a law or regulation.

The law making paper money no longer legal tender *comes into force* next July.—J. M, Dixon.

A FORCED MARCH—The march of an army or a detachment at its most rapid speed. *e. g.* It is no use taking the boys *in a forced march* at the end of the session.

Fore—TO THE FORE—forthcoming; on the scene.

It never did really occur to him that any one would have the wild audacity to run away with one of his sisters, while he, Mr. Tom Beresford, was *to the fore.*—Wm. Black.

Forelock —TO TAKE TIME BY THE FORELOCK— to seize the occasion promptly, so as to anticipate opposi-

tion ; to avoid delay. **Time** is represented as an old man with a single lock of hair on the forehead and an hour-glass and a scythe in his hands.

> Time flies here with such a frightful rapidity that I am compelled *to seize occasion by the fore-lock*—Thackeray.

Foregone—A FOREGONE CONCLUSION—a conclusion resolved on before hand, or determined before argument.

Forlorn—A FORLORN HOPE—a desperate enterprise of which there is no reasonable probability of success.

Forget—TO FORGET ONESELF—to lose one's self-control or dignity ; to decend to words and deeds unworthy of one's self.

> The little gentleman shocked the properity of the breakfast table by a loud utterance of three words, of which the last two were "Webster's unabridged." and the first was an emphatic monosyllable. "Beg pardon," he added —"*forgot myself.*"—Holmes.

Fork—TO FORK OUT—to hand out money. (Prov.)

> I'll *fork out* and stump—Dickens.

Forty—FORTY WINKS—a short nap after dinner (*in India after lunch*) ; a short sleep during the day.

> Then came *forty winks* ; and afterwards he would play whist for high stakes—*Saturday Review*, 1888.

Fours—TO GO ON ALL FOURS—(*a*) to go or crawl on hands and knees. (*b*) To be exactly apposite.

> No simile can *go on all fours*—Macaulay.

Fourth—THE FOURTH ESTATE—the press ; newspapers.

> All these I had to pass by, and to confine myself to a broad and general description of the origin of these higher representatives of journalism which we all have in our minds whe we speak of the activity and power of the *fourth estate*—Charles Peabody, in *English Journalism.*

THE FOURTH OF JULY—American Independence day.

We my prove that we are this, and that, and the other—our *Fourth of July* orators have proved it time and again—the causes have proved it—J. R. Lowell.

Free—TO MAKE FREE—to venture.

My landlord *made free* to send up a jug of claret without my asking.—Thackeray.

A FREE LANCE—A member who does not join any party. The term was originally applied to a mercenary soldier.

A FREE PORT—A port where customs are not levied on imported articles of commerce.

FREE TRADE—Trade not interfered with by imposition of taxes.

French—TO TAKE FRENCH LEAVE—(*a*) to depart without permission or notice.

You must *take French leave* and run away from Newly and your charming wife—for six months—Austen Pember.

(*b*) to do any thing without premission.

The solicitor *taking french leave*, led us across the spacious vestibule to the library, much to the amazement of the servant—B. L. Farjeon.

Fresh—FRESH WATER—not salt.

FRESH AIR—untainted, pure.

FRESH FLOWERS—not faded.

THE FRESH OF THE MORNING—the fresh part of it.

FRESH COMPLEXION—rosy.

Fret—FRET AND FUME—to show angry impatience.

FRET ONE'S LIFE AWAY—wear out one's life in worry.

Friend—BE FRIENDS WITH—to be on intimate relations with.

"Why were you so glad *to be friends with* M. Paul ?" asks the reader—Currer Bell.

HAVE A FRIEND AT COURT—to have a friend in a position where his influence is likely to be useful.

"Not in that place, p'raps," returned the grinder, with a wink. I shouldn't wonder *friends at court*, you know—but never *you* mind mother, just now ; I'm all right, that's all."—Dickens.

TO MAKE FRIENDS—to be reconciled after a quarrel.

Frog—FROG-IN-THROAT—hoarseness.

FROG IN THE WELL—one with a limited outlook.

FROG-MARCH—a punishment with carrying a person face downwards by four men holding a limb each.

Front—TO COME TO THE FRONT—to become conspicuous ; to attain an important position.

About this time Bismarck began *to come to the front* in European politics—J. M. Dixon.

Fry—SMALL FRY—persons or things of little importance.

The coming of Sheridan was quite another matter compared with him all other managers were *small fry*—James Payn.

OUT OF THE FRYING PAN INTO THE FIRE—from a bad position into a worse.

"I'm *out of the frying-into the fire*," she said, laughing. "Instead of one, I have now two to contend with."—J. M. Dixon.

Full—IN FULL CRY—hurrying fast ; in hot pursuit. *Cry* here means a pack of hounds.

Seven mutineers—Job Anderson, the boat swain at their head—appeared in *full cry* at the southwest corner—R. L. Stevenson.

FULL FIG—elegantly ; making a great display. (Slang.)

So all of us cabin party went and dressed ourselves up *full fig*, and were introduced in due form to the young queen—Haliburton.

IN FULL SWING—at its busiest.

The street market was in *full swing*—Besant.

FULL BROTHER—of same father and mother.

FULL SPEED AHEAD!—order to pursue course with energy.

FULL SWING—vigorous working.

FULNESS OF THE HEART—emotion.

Fun—MAKE FUN OF—to ridicule.

FIGURE OF FUN—grotesque person.

Fund—FUND OF PATIENCE—stock.

IN FUNDS—having money.

Funk—IN A FUNK—frightened; put about.

If I were Foxy, I should be *in a funk* myself. ...Besant.

BLUE FUNK—coward.

SHOW FUNK—try to shirk.

Further—I WILL SEE YOU FURTHER FIRST—a violent form of refusal.

———

G

Gad—UPON THE GAD—It is a Shakesperean phrase. Restless; always moving hither and thither.

I have no opinion of Mrs. Charles's nursery maid. I hear strange stories of her; she is always *upon the gad*—Miss Austen.

TO GAD ABOUT—one who walks idly about.

By this time our friends had grown rather weary of *gadding about*—Hugh Conway.

Gall—GALL AND WORMWOOD—anything extremely disagreeable and annoying.

The talk eddied even to the aristocratic back-waters of Clinton Hall, where it was so much *gall and wormwood* to the family—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

IN THE GALL OF BITTERNESS—in a state of extreme mental soreness. Acts viii. 23.

Gallows—GALLOWS-BIRD—a person of abandoned appearance.

"It is ill to check sleep or sweatin a sick-man," said he; "I know that far, though I ne'er minced ape nor *gallows-bird*—C. Reade.

Game—DIE GAME—to keep up courage to the last. (Colloq.)

I say that coachman did not run away, but that he *died game*—Dickens.

TO MAKE GAME OF—to make short of; to ridicule.

Now, in the Fleet Prison, where I write this, there is a small man who is always jeering and *making game of* me—Thackeray.

TO MAKE A GAME OF—to play with real energy or skill.

THE GAME IS NOT WORTH THE CANDLE—the thing is not worth the labour or expense of it.

THE GAME IS WORTH THE CANDLE—one will be repaid for one's troubles.

George can never take what I mean to offer; if he should, the Egyptian will be spoiled in-

deed, and *the game will be worth the candle*—H. R. Haggard.

THE GAME IS UP—the scheme has failed.

GAME FOR ANYTHING—ready to venture upon anything.

If you don't stop your jaw about him you'll have to fight me; that's a little more than you're *game for*. I am thinking.—H. Kingsley.

A GAME AT WHICH TWO CAN PLAY—a course of action equally open to another person.

"I'll have you both licked when I get out that I will," rejoined the boy, begining to snivel.

"*Two can play at that game*, mind you," said Tom.—Hughes.

Gate—THE GATE OF JUSTICE—place where a sovereign or judge sat to dispense justice. In medieval times, it was situated sometimes at the city gate in front of the temple or other public place, and where no actual gate existed, the judgment seat was enclosed in a structure that suggested gates.

GATES OF DEATH—a phrase expressing the near approach of death.

BREAK GATES—to enter college after the prescribed time. An Oxford and Cambridge phrase.

If you break *gates again*, we shall have you rusticated—J. M. Dixon.

IVORY GATE—in poetical imagery, the semi-transparent gate of the house of sleep, through which dreams appear distorted into pleasant and delusive shapes.

THE GATE OF HORN OR HORN-GATE—one of the two gates of dream, through which pass those visions that come true, while out of the Ivory gate pass the unreal.

Then he (Laud) dreamed that he had turned Papist, of all his dreams the only one, we suspect, which came through *the gate of horn*.—Macaulay.

Gath—TELL IT NOT IN GATH—do not let your enemies hear of it. The phrase is used when something sad or shameful has occurred which might be used as a taunt by one's enemies if they heard of it. The words were first used in David's song of lamentation over Jonathan, killed in battle. (Obsolete)

Tell it not in Gath, publish it not in the streets of Askelon; least the daughter of the Philstines rejoice, lest the daughters of uncircumcised triumph.—2 *Sam*. i. 20.

Gather—GATHER ONE'S SELF TOGETHER—collect all one's powers like one about to leap.

GATHER TO A HEAD—to ripen; to come into a state of preparation for action or effect.

GATHERED TO ONE'S FATHERS—dead and buried.

When his glitter is gone, and he is *gathered to his fathers*, no eye will be dim with a tear, no heart will mourn for its lost friend.—A. Trollope.

Gauge—TAKE THE GAUGE OF—to estimate; *e. g.* It is better to *take* first *the gauge* of the money needed for the jobe.

Gauntlet—TO THROW DOWN THE GAUNTLET OR GLOVE—to challenge.

The company *threw down the gauntlet* to the maritime powers in the world—Macaulay.

TO RUN THE GAUNTLET—to undergo the punishment of the gauntlet; to be exposed to unpleasant remarks or treatment. The phrase used in this figurative sense comes from the custom of inflicting a punishment bearing the name. A prisoner, stripped to his waist had to run between two lines of soldiers armed with gloves, and with sticks and with weapons, with which, they struck him as he passed.

We went to the jetty to see the 'usbands' boat come in, and formed part of the long row of spectators, three deep, who had assembled to watch the unfortunate passengers land and *run*

the gauntlet of unscrupulous comment and personal remarks all down the line—*The Mistletoe Bough*, 1885.

Gear—OUT OF GEAR—out of running order; unprepared.

Such delusions have happened to many of us, and most commonly when the mind has been disturbed and thrown *out of gear* by unwonted circumstances—James Payn.

Gentle—THE GENTLE CRAFT—angling.

GENTLE RULE—moderate.

THE GENTLE SEX—women.

GENTLE AND SIMPLE—all people whether of high or low birth.

GENTLE READER—author's formula of address.

Get—GET ALONG WITH YOU—an exclamation of impatience, often used in a bantering way.

"Go, go, get along with you, do," she said at last, as her eyes caught his—*Murray's Magazine*, 1887.

TO GET ALONG—to fare; to be in a good state.

"Well, doctor, how has the poor patient been *getting along*?"

"Only fairly; she is still very weak."—J. M. Dixon.

GET AT—to attain; to reach.

When a doctor could be *got at*, he said that, but for Mrs. Lapham's timely care, the lady lived—W. D. Howells.

GET ON—(*a*) to succeed; to rise in life.

Throughout the continent, in England, and in America, the enormous majority of the population are stirving for success in their several professions and callings; every man with the doubtful exception of a few Trappist monks, is trying to *get on*—*Spectator*, 1888.

(*a*) to make progress; to improve.

He soon *got on* so well that he discarded the the other—*Murray's Magazine*, 1887.

TO GET ON WITH ANY ONE—to find oneself in congenial company.

She could *get on* with Mr. Adair—James Payn.

TO GET UNDER—to obtain the superiority; to suppress.

Towards three o'clock the fire was *got under*, and darkness and silence succeeded—Maria Edgeworth.

GET BETTER—to improve; *e. g* I am *getting better* day by day.

GET THE BETTER OF—to get advantage over; *e. g.* In this race he *got the better of* his rivals.

GET BY HEART—to commit to memory *e. g.* We shall have to *get* this lesson *by heart*.

GET A HEAD OF—to surpass; *e. g.* He *got a head of* his brother in studies.

GET LOOSE—to escape: *e. g.* The prisoner *got loose*.

GET THE START OF—to have the advantage of beginning earlier; *e. g.* He *got the start of* us in trade.

GET RID OF—to free oneself from; I do not know how to *get rid of* my bad habits.

GET WIND—to leak out; *e. g.* The plan *got wind*.

GET INTO HOT WATER—become involvd in great difficulty; *e. g.* He has *got into hot water* in that business.

TO GET UP—to arrange; to prepare.

A few days afterwards a committee, consisting of Lady Mona, "Beauty" Strontt, and Mrs. Walter Pullen, is assembled in Lady Swansdown's boudoir to discuss the best means of *getting up* the proposed theatricals—Florence Marryat.

TO GET ONESELF UP—to appear in a striking or elaborate costume.

Like most men who are not in the habit of "*getting themselves up*" every day, he was always irritable when thus clothed in his "best."—G. F. Whyte-Melville.

GET THROUGH—to pass: *e. g.* Do you hope to *get through* the examination.

GET UNDER—to suppress; *e. g.* By the evening the fire was *got under*.

A GOT-UP THING—a fabrication; *e. g.* This is merely a *got-up* affair.

TO GET OVER A PERSON—to over come the opposition of.

How have you managed *to get over your mother-in-law* is a mystery to me—Dickens.

TO GET OFF—to escepe.

He will *get off*. I'm the only witness. A jury won't believe a blackman in this country—H. R. Haggard.

TO GET ONE'S BACK UP—to be angry; to be irritated. (Slang.)

"Are you?" I said "beginning to *get my back up*."—H. R. Haggard.

TO GET RELIGION—to become pious; to be religious. A colloquial American phrase.

Irene Pascoe once met a knight on a missionary platform, and found he'd *got religion*—Besant.

TO GET ROUND—to persuade, talk over.

Ghost—TO GIVE UP OR YIELD UP THE GHOST—to die. It is a Biblical phrase.

About four in the afternoon the Mountebank *rendered up his ghost*. He had never been conscious since his seizure—R. L. Stevenson.

TO HAVE NOT A GHOST OF A CHANCE—to have no reasonable prospect.

You do not tell me that Carswell is applying for the Hebrew chair. He *has not a ghost of a chance*.—J. M. Dixon.

Gift—BETTER NOT LOOK A GIFT-HORSE IN THE MOUTH—to criticise a gift.

The poet gives as well as makes; the rest of us only receive; we criticise these gifts: we venture *to look into the mouth of the fairest gift-horse*—Besant.

THE GIFT OF THE GAB—fluency of speech; used slightly contemptuously *e. g.* The men who take the lead in a caste meeting are those who have cool effrontry and the *gift of the gab.*

Gig—GIGLAMPS—a jocular name for spectacles, or for one who wears them.

When Paul's father appeared he was saluted with the irreverent name of "old giglamps."—J. M. Dixon.

Gild—TO GILD THE PILL—to make an unpleasant thing look attractive; to do something to make a disagreeable thing seem less so.

I just lay myself out to get to the blind side of them, and I sugar and *gild the pill* so as to make it pretty to look at and easy to swallow—Haliburton.

GILDED SPURS—emblem of knight hood.

GILDED CHAMBER—House of Lords.

GILDED YOUTH—young men of wealth and fashion.

Gills—ROSY OR RED ABOUT THE GILLS—flushed with drink. By the "gills" understand the flesh about the jaws. (Slang.)

WHITE IN THE GILLS—showing signs of terror or sickness.

"What's the matter, young'an?" asked Joe surprised. "What makes you so *white in the gills?*"—Besant.

Gird—TO GIRD UP THE LOINS—to prepare oneself for hard work. It is a Biblical phrase.

The house awakes, and shakes itself, *girds up the loins* for the day's work—Rhoda Broughton.

e—GIVE ONE'S SELF AWAY—to betray one's secret y a slip of the tongue: to say unwillingly what amages one's own cause.

GIVE COUNTENANCE TO—to favour; e. g. The udge said he would not *give countenance to* gambling.

GIVE CREDENCE TO—to believe; e. g. You ought o examine the statement before you give *credence* o it.

GIVE THE CHASE TO—to pursue; e. g. The poli-eman *gave the chase to* the thief.

GIVE A FALSE COLOURING—to misrepresent. e. g. You have *given* the whole story *a false colouring*.

GIVE EAR TO—to pay heed; e. g. I wish you to rosper and ask you to *give year to* my advice.

GIVE THE GO-BY—to ignore; to evade e. g. He *gave* the proposal *the go-by*.

GIVE NO INKLING—to keep secret; e. g. He *gave no inkling* of the matter to him.

GIVE THE LIE TO—to contradict; e. g. Your action must not *give the lie* to your word.

GIVE ONE A LIFT—to accommodate in a convey-ance; e. g. I can *give you a lift* if you like.

GIVE THE REINS TO—allow unrestrained freedom; e. g. You should not *give the reins* to your hobby horse.

GIVE THE SLIP—to escape; e. g. The thief *gave the slip* to the police.

GIVE VENT TO—express; four forth; e. g. When he heard the sad news, he *gave vent to*—his feelings in a loudcry.

GIVE ONE THE CHAPTER AND VERSE—to give the full proof; e. g. *give me the chapter and verse* or else I will not accept your statement.

GIVE CURRENCY TO—to circulate; e. g. Your own people have *given currency to* this report.

GIVE FULL PLAY TO—allow a large scope; e. g. A poet *gives full play to* his imagination.

GIVE QUARTER TO—to shield; to spare the lives of; e. g. When the soldiers were *given quarter to*, they surrendered.

GIVE UP THE GHOST—to die ; *e. g.* He *gave up* ghost on 1st. April.

GIVE ON TO OR UPON—lead into ; open upon.

Then we passed on up this till at last we r ched the top, where we found a large standi space to which there were three entrances, all small size. Two of these *gave on to* rathr narr galleries or road ways cut in the face of the p cipice.—H. R. Haghard.

GIVE ONESELF OUT AS OR IN—to proclaim ones to be.

He *gives himself out*, sir, for what now a da they call a patriot—a man from East Pruss R. L. Stevenson.

GIVE UP—(*a*) discontinue the use of ; abandon.

The middle aged it deprived of their gast powers. so that they have had, ever since, *give up* all their beer, porter, port and sher Burgundy and Champagne, claret and Rh wine—Besant.

(*b*) Surrender ; admit beaten.

Then, for her fear for her place, and beca he threatened that my lady should give her discharge without the sausages, she *gave up*, a from that day forward always sausages or ba or pig-meat in some shape or other went u the table—Maria Edgeworth.

GIVE-AND-TAKE POLICY—a policy of mut accomodation and forbearance.

Nothing can be more annoying to an ordina man than to find the wife of his bosom, w has jogged along with him very comfortably i *give-and-take policy* style for many years, sudde turn round and lecture him upon his amia little weaknesses.—Hugh Conway.

GIVE FORTH OR GIVE OUT—publish ; emit.

Soon after it was *given forth* and believed by many that the King was dead—H. R. Huggard.

GIVE OUT—come to an end.

But before they had covered half a mile poor Mrs. Mordaunt's strength *gave out.*—*English Illustrated Magazine*, 1887.

GIVE IN—yield assent or obedience to; admit defeat.

They did not yet *give in*; they had hitherto gone only about the streets; they would go to places where people meet together—Besant.

GIVE OVER—(*a*) cease hoping for one's recovery.

Valence told me that he had been *given over*—that he could not live more than six months or so—Florence Marryat.

(*b*) Yield, commit.

They (the Protestant clergy) might have attained to the influence which is now *given over* entirely to the priest—Thackeray.

GIVE ONESELF UP—(*a*) to surrender to the police.

News came that the Brighton murderer had *given himself up*.

(*b*) Lose hope of saving one's life.

When I saw that the floods had carried away the bridge, I *gave myself up* for lost.

GIVE A PERSON UP—(*a*) despair of seeing one.

It was at that unheard of hour (11 P. M.) that Miss Huntley, whose experience of provincial habits was limited, thought fit to put in an appearance, and her hostess's ejaculation of "At last! why, we *gave you up* more than an hour ago!" drew forth no apology from her—*Good Words*, 1887.

(*b*) Renounce; refuse to acknowledge.

He had been living what was a wild, college life even in these wild days; and his family had almost *given him up*—E. Yates.

GIVE WAY—yield; break down.

On one occasion, as she was being brou
down from her look-out chamber in a new ca
ing-chair, it *gave way*—S. Baring-Gould.

TO GIVE THE LIE—to contradict flatly; *e. g.*
man's actions may *give the lie* to his words.

TO BE GIVEN TO—addicted to; *e. g.* This
is *given to* drinking.

Glasgow—A GLASGOW MAGISTRATE—a salt herr
It is said when George IV visited Glasgow, s
salt herrings were placed, in joke, on the iron g
of the carriage belonging to a well-known Glas
Magistrate, who formed one of a deputation
receive the King. (Prov.)

Glass—THOSE WHO LIVE IN GLASS HOUSES SHO
NOT THROW STONES—people who are themse
open to criticism ought not to criticise. See
opening verses of St. Mathew, vii.

And there is a old proverb about the inexp
ency of those who *live in glass houses thro*
stones—Florence Marryat.

A FRIENDLY GLASS—a favourable drink.

TO HAVE A GLASS TOO MUCH—to be drunk.

Glazier—IS YOUR FATHER A GLAZIER ?—a vul
expression, signifying. "Do you suppose tha
can see through you ?" It is used when a per
in front of you obstructs your view. (Prov.)

Glout—IN THE GLOUT—lucky.

My mamma was *in the glout* with her p
daughter all the day—S. Richardson.

Glove—THROW THE GLOVE TO—see under 'Gauntlet
HAND AND GLOVE—see under 'Hand.'

PUT ON OR WEAR GLOVES—attack an advers
in a mild or generous way.

He (Macaulay) *put on* no *gloves*, took in ha
no buttoned foil, when on well-chosen occasio
he came down to the house to make a speec
J. Cotter Morrison.

Glut—Furnish an excess of goods for the market,
that a sale can not be found for them.

And then it is so mnch easier in everything to *go with the stream*, and to do what you are expected to do—Mrs. Oliphant.

GO WITHOUT SAYING—be plainly self-evident : be an evident fact or natural conclusion. It is translated from the French, *Cela Va Sans dire*.

That, such accusations are not only utterly false, but were beneath contempt, *goes without saying*—*All the Year Rownd*, 1887.

GO BY THE BOARD—be lost. It is a nautical phrase, now in ordinary use.

Her rattling shrouds, all sheathed in ice.
With the masts, *went by the board*—Longfellow.

GO BY—escape by artifice ; any intentional disregard.

GO OUT OF ONE'S WAY—to trouble oneself.

"My dear, I am sorry you did not smell it; but we can't help that now," returned my master without putting himself in a passion or *going out of his way*, but just fair and easy helped himself to another glass—Maria Edgeworth.

GO ALL LENGTHS—to hesitate at no act.

He is ready to *go all lengths* in his advocacy of the temperance question.

GO MAD—to lose one's balance of mind ; *e. g.* He has *gone mad* over cinemer.

GO TO THE DOGS—to be ruined ; *e. g.* He has *gone to the dogs*.

GO TO RACK AND RUIN—to be in a wretched condition : *e. g.* His property has *gone to rack and ruin*.

GO HALVES WITH ONE—to share equally ; *e. g.* will you *go halves with me* in buying the plot of ground ?

GO AGAINST THE GRAIN—contrary to nature or inclination ; *e. g.* It *goes against my grain* to bow down to every body.

GO ASTRAY—to deviate from the right path; *e. g.* In his youth he *went astray.*

GO ON A FOOL'S ERRAND—to undertake a fruitless enterprise; *e. g.* You *went on fool's errand* when you thought ot making it up with him.

GO IN FOR—to take in; *e. g.* Are you *going in for* the next examination?

GO TO THE WALL—have to retire; be pushed aside.

You must go *to that wall* if you are not prepared to serve our interest.

GO FURTHER AND FAIR WORSE—take extra trouble and find oneself in a worse position than before.

Well, upon my soul, I don't blame you; you might have *gone further and faired worse*—H. R. Haggard.

GO HARD WITH—be in real difficulty or danger.

Well, my dear sir, if we don't stand by him and his family, it will *go hard with him,* and in the end we will feel sorry.

Goit—Act in a striking or dashing manner; to be extravagant. (Colloq.)

I heard Master George was *going it,* from the Saunders.—F. Marryat.

GO THE WHOLE HOG—go to the fullest extent.

A GOING CONCERN—a business in active operation: *e. g.* My shop is no mere idle spectation but *a going concern.*

God's—GOD'S ACRE—the churchyard; a burial ground.

As her eye roamed from sea to land it fell upon the little church immediately beneath her, into whose *God's acre* the footpath descended.—James Payn.

GOD'S BOOK—THE BIBLE.

GOD SEND—a piece of luck.

GOD-SPEED—success.

GOD WILLING—if conditions allow.

Golden—THE GOLDEN RULE—"Do unto other as you would have others do unto you."

My dear boy, have you not learned the *Golden Rule*? In all human actions look for the baest motive and attribute. (This is said in satire, the *real* golden rule is from the Bible as above)—Besant.

THE GOLDEN BOWL IS BROKEN—a euphemistic expression for death. It is taken from the Book of Ecclesiastes—xii, 6—"Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it."

And thus go on from year to year, until the *golden bowl is broken*—H. R. Haggard.

GOLDEN CALF—an edict issued by the Emperor Charles IV in 1356, mainly for the purpose of setting the law of imperial elections.

WORSHIP THE GOLDEN CALF—bow down before something unworthy. This phrase refers to the actions of the children of Israel during their journey from Egypt at Mount Sinai. See Exodus xxxii.

The burgeois mind is instantly prostrated before *the golden calf* of commercial prosperity—W. M. Black.

A GOLDEN AGE—"The premitive period of human race which was characterised by purity, simplicity of manners and enjoyments: any period of brightness and prosperity.

A GOLDEN MEAN—a middle course or position between two extremes.

GOLDEN OPINIONS—very favourable opinions.

GOLDEN OPPORTUNITY—a highly favourable opportunity.

GOLDEN JUBILEE—the celebration of the 50th anniversary of an event.

Gone—A GONE CASE—something hopeless; a person who is despaired of.—(Colloq.)

When officers are once determined to ride a man down, it is *a gone case* with him.—R. H. Dana.

TOOFAR GONE—in a hopeless or desperate condition.

To use a phrase not often applied to a young lady, she was *too far gone* (hopelessly in love).—James Payn.

Good—AS GOOD AS A PLAY—very interesting.

He swore it was *as good as a play* to see her in the character of a fine dame.—Thackeray.

AS GOOD AS GOLD—thoroughly good and fully trustworthy. It is generally used of person.

"*She is as good as gold,*" said Lily when the door was closed.—A. Trollope.

FOR GOOD AND ALL—finally; in conclusion; to end the matter.

When they were made sensible that Sir Condy was going to leave Castle Rackrent *for good and all* they set up a whillalu that could be heard to the farthest end of the street.—Maria Edgeworth.

GOOD MORNING TO ANY THING—farewell to it. (Prov.)

When anything's upon my heart, *good morning to* my head; it is not worth a lemon.—Maria Edgeworth.

GOOD FOR NOTHING—you are a *good for nothing* (worthless) fellow.

AS GOOD AS ONE'S WORD—entirely dependable.

IN GOOD TIME—in proper season.

A GOOD HAND—an excellent worker.

IN GOOD GRACES—in favour.

IN GOOD EARNEST—very sincerely.

GOOD BREEDING—polite manners formed by good education.

GOOD CHEER—provisions for a feast.

GOOD HUMOUR—a cheerful state of mind.

GOOD NATURE—kindness of disposition.

GOOD OFFICES—recommendation or a favourable intervention.

GOOD SAMARITAN—one who befriends a stranger or friendless person in difficulties.

GOOD SENSE—soundness of judgment.

GOOD SPIRITS—cheerful state of mind.

Goose—HIS GEESE ARE SWANS—he places too high a value on his possessions.

> All the Lancastrian *geese are swans*—Rhoda Broughton.

THE GOOSE THAT LAYS THE GOLDEN EGG—the source of one's wealth or cherished possessions.

> This affectionate anxiety was partly due to a certain apprehension the old gentleman experienced when the *goose that laid the golden eggs* for him was out of sight—James Payn.

TO KILL THE GOOSE THAT LAID THE GOLDEN EGGS—to destroy the source of one's income. This phrase is taken from Aesop's Fable.

TO COOK A PERSON'S GOOSE FOR HIM—to cause his death.

> "You see," said Tom, "that if you should happen to be wrong, our *goose is cooked* without the least doubt."—Besant.

IT'S A GONE GOOSE WITH ANY ONE—there is no more hope for him.

> Well, he took the contract for beef for the troops; and he fell astern, so I guess *it's a gone goose with him*—Haliburton.

Gooseberry—TO PLAY GOOSEBERRY—to act as a third person for the sake of propriety.

> There was Helena out of her chair standing by a gentleman......while I was reduced to that position which is vulgarly but expressively known as *playing gooseberry*—*The Mistletoe Bough*, 1886.

LIKE OLD GOOSEBERRY—with great energy.

Take them by the tail......and lay on *like old gooseberry*—Captain Marryat.

Gordian—TO CUT THE GORDIAN KNOT—to overcome a difficulty by violent measures. Alexander the Great unable to untie the fateful knot tied by King *Gordius* of Phrygia, had to cut it through with his sword.

Frank Muller must die, and die before the morning light. By no other possible means could *the Gordian knot be cut*—H. R. Haggard.

Gorge—ONE'S GORGE RISES AT—one is sickened by.

Gospel—GOSPEL TRUTH—a thing as true as gospel.

GOSPEL OF SOAP AND WATER—a principle one acts on.

A HOT GOSPELLER—a rabid propagandist.

Gown—ARMS AND GOWN—war and peace.

TOWN AND GOWN—nonmember and members of Ox ford and Cambridge.

Grace—THE THRONE OF GRACE—It is a figurative expression, meaning God's seat, heaven. To come to the throne of grace' is to pray.

THE MEANS OF GRACE—opportunities of hearing Christ preached. It is a religious expression.

The shop is next door to one to a chapel, too. Oh, how handy for *the means of grace*—Besant.

Grain—AGAINST THE GRAIN—against the natural temper or inclination ; unpleasant.

I had rather have a little, and do what I like, than acquire a great deal by working *against the grain*—James payn.

WITH A GRAIN OF SALT—with reservation, as of a story that can not be admitted.

Some of the adventures describad by him should be taken *with a grain of salt.*

Grand—THE GRAND QUESTION—The ultimate question.

THE GRAND STYLE—style fit for great subjects.

DO THE GRAND—to put on airs.

GRAND PEOPLE—high society.

Grape—SOUR GRAPES—things despised because th cannot be attained. It comes into use from t story of the *Fox and the Grapes* in Aesop's Fables

"So it has got its big wax doll after all, h it?" asks one with a sneer; "only wig and lo legs, and all!"

I am roused to retort. I turn and rend her.

"*Sour grapes*!" cry I, with red cheeks and an elevated key—Rhoda Broughton.

Grasp—GRASP YOUR NETTLE—tackle difficulty bold *e. g.* You are a grown-up and you should *gra your nettle.*

Grass—TO LET THE GRASS GROW UNDER ONE'S FEE to loiter, or linger; to be idle and lazy.

Captain Cuttle held on at a great pace a allowed no *grass to grow under his feet*—Dicken

GO TO GRASS—to go into retirement. It is fro an old horse not fit to work turned into a pasture.

GRASS WIDOW—a wife temporarily separat from or deserted by her husband.

A *grass widow* finds herself in need of cons lation for the cruel absence of her liege lord *Mistletoe Bough*, 1885.

Gray—THE GRAY MARE—a man's wife. This term generally used with the implication that the m in particular instance is inferior to his wife and ruled by her. (Slang.)

It was also quite clear to those who thoug about things, and watched this little lady, th there may be meaning in certain proverb expressions touching *gray mares*—Besant.

THE GRAY OF THE MORNING—time after da when things are seen but dimly *e, g.* Our ship w surprised in *the gray of the morning.*

Grease—TO GREASE THE PALM—to bribe, to use money for the purpose of corrupting a person with a view to curry favour, which otherwise wouldn't be his. It is also said *Palm oiling.*

The contracter found that his rates were higher than other tenders, but having heard that the man in charge could be approached he cautiously and nervously waited on him and *greased his palm* and thereby secured the contract.

Great—A GREAT GUN—a man of note particularly a preacher or lecturer.

THE GREAT UMWASHED—the great mass of lower classes of people.

Greek—AT THE GREEK KALENDS—never. The Greeks having no calends.

The London School Board have since executed a strategical movement to the rear, suspending the obnoxious notice for a month, which is the English equivalent for the Greek Kalends—*Journal of Education*, 1887.

WHERE THE GREEK MEETS GREEK—when one strong champion meets another of equal prowess.

When *Greeks joined Greeks*, then was the tug of war—Nathaniel Lee.

GREEK TO ANY ONE—unintelligible.

But, for mine own part, it was *Greek to me*—Shakespeare.

GREEK GIFT—gift fraught with destruction like the wooden horse; *e. g.* Be ware of his *Greek gift* for it is not to be accepted with a light heart.

Green—THE GREEN-MONSTER—jealousy. This is figurative.

Cherry was green with jealousy, but tried to hide it under protestation of admiration—*The Mistletoe Bough*, 1885.

GREEN HORN—a raw inexperienced youth. (Slang.)

THE WEARING OF THE GREEN—*Green* is the Irish national colour. Ireland is called "Green or

Emerald Isle." *To wear green* shows patriotic or rebel sympathies.

They are hanging men or women for *wearing of the green—Popular Song.*

THE GREEN ROOM—the retiring room for actors in a theatre, which originally had the walls coloured green. This room is a notorious place for gossips.

There was only one topic on which Sir Henry could converse, and he was uncertain how it would be received if he was to start it—namely, actors' gossip and *green-room* whispers.—Besant.

A GREEN OLD AGE—when an old man is cheerful, fresh, vigorous, undecayed, and has not grown out of sympathy with young people.

GREEN BOOK—official publication of Indian Government.

Grief—TO COME TO GRIEF—to be ruined.

France and Bonaparte, driven by the French fat, as you are by the British Philistine,—and the French fat has proved a yet more fatal driver than yours, being debauched and immoral, as well as ignorant—*came to grief.*—M. Arnold.

Grin—TO GRIN AND BEAR IT—to suffer anything painful in a manly way, without grumbling.

"You scoundrel," he said between his teeth, "you have made a fool of me for twenty years, and I have been obliged *to grin and bear it.*"—H. R. Haggard.

Grind—TO GRIND THE FACE—to oppress.

The Agent was one of your middlemen who *grind the face of* the poor—Maria Edgeworth.

AN AXE TO GRIND—to serve one's private ends; *e. g.* He raises the question because he has *an axe to grind.*

Grinder—A student who works hard.

John is going up to his final examination and is now a hard *grinder.*

Grips—AT GRIPS WITH—struggling hard against.

Tom was daily growing in manfulness and thoughtfulness, as every high couraged and well-principled boy must, when he finds himself for the first time consciously at *grips with* self and the devil—Hughes.

COME TO GRIPS—Close combat; *e. g.* The matter *came to grips* between us.

Grist—BRING GRIST TO THE MILL—to be a source of profit.

A shy old pope created twenty Saints to *bring grist to the mill* of the London clergy—Bishop Horsley.

ALL IS GRIST THAT COMES TO THE MILL—I turn every thing to account.

Ground—BREAK GROUND—take the step in any project or undertaking.

GAIN GROUND—to advance; to obtain an advantage.

It was very tiring and slow work, yet I did visibly *gain ground*—R. L. Stevenson.

TO HAVE THE GROUND CUT UNDER ONE'S FOOT—to see what one relies on for support suddenly withdrawn.

His was not a practical mind, and it was sure to take him sometime to realise what it means to *have the ground cut from under your feet*—*Good Words*, 1887.

A GROUND SWEU—a rough sea near the shore or in shallow water.

Grow—TO GROW UPON—to gain great influence over.

It was a face rather lovable than beautiful, rather sensitive than intellectual—a face which *grew upon* you as you looked at it and which was always pleasant to look upon—W. E. Norris.

GROW DARK—as the evening twilight fades; *e. g.* As it *grew dark* I became anxious for their safety.

GROW GRAY—to grow old by long service; *e. g.* Entering the India office at the age of eighteen, Mr. Brown has *grown gray* in the service.

Grub—GRUB STREET—a street in London inhabited by bookseller's hacks and shabby writers generally. As a noun *Grub Street* signifies poor, mean authors; as an adjective mean poor, low. The street is now called *Milton street.*

Johnson came among them the solitary specimen of a past age, the last survivor of the gen. uine race of *Grub Street* hacks—Maculay.

GRUB AND BUB—victuals and drink. (Slang.)

Gruel—TO GIVE A PERSON HIS GRUEL—to punish a person severely. (Slang.)

He refused, and harsh language ensued.
Which ended at length in a duel,
When he that was mildest in mood
Gave the turbulent rascal *his gruel*—Barham.

Grundy—MRS. GRUNDY—the invisible *censer morum* who is frequently appealed to in the phrase. "But what will Mrs. Grundy say?" in Thomas Morton's play, *Speed and the Plough* (1800).

Guard—TO PUT A MAN ON HIS GUARD—to make him careful.

It was in such an outburst of rage that he had assanlted John in the inn-yard of Wakkerstrom, and thereby *put him on his guard* against him—H. R. Haggard.

OFF ONE'S GUARD—forgetful; in a careless state.

Isaac caught both faces *off their guard*, and read the men as by a lightening flash to the bottom line of their hearts—C. Reade.

Gulf—A GREAT GULF FIXED—a complete and permanent cause of separation. The phrase comes from the parable of Dives and Lazarus. See Luke xvi. 26.

Between him and Mr. Carruther there was a *greatg ulf fixed.*—E. Yates.

Gun—A GREAT GUN—a person of great importance.

Time flew on, and *the great guns* one by one returned—Peel, Garham, Goulboura, Hardinge, Herrios.—Beaconsfield.

TO BLOW GREAT GUN—to be very stormy.

At last it *blew great guns*; and one night, as the sun went down crimson in the Gulf of Florida, the sea running mountains high, I saw Captain Sebor himself was fidgety—C. Reade.

TO STICK TO ONE'S GUNS—to maintain one's position in an argument; *e. g.* At any cost he will *stick to his guns*.

SON OF A GUN—a contemptible fellow.

Guts—TO HAVE GUTS IN THE BRAIN—to be full of in telligence.

TO HAVE NO GUTS—to have no real value or force. *e. g.* The fellow *has no guts in him.*

Gutter—ONE OF THE GUTTER—of low origin.

H

Hack—AT HACK (OR HECK) AND MANGER—to be in very comfortable quarters. *Heck* or *hack* is Scotch for a manger. The word is of Scandinavian origin.

The servants at Lochmarlie must bring *at hack and manger*—Miss Ferrier.

A HACK WRITER—a common drudge; *e. g.* I know you are a *hack writer*.

Hackles—WITH HIS HACKLES UP—ready to fight. *e. g.* The cock stood *with his hackles up*.

Hail—HAIL FELLOW—a familiar friend. 'Hail fellow! well-met' frequently used as a kind of descriptive adjective.

His role was that of a *hail-fellow* well-met with everybody—Sarah Tytler.

Hair—TO A HAIR—exactly; with perfect nicety.

Oh, that's her nose *to a hair* that's her eye exactly—Haliburton.

To split hairs—to make superfine distinctions.

Pray, don't let us be *splitting hairs*—A Trollope.

A HAIR BREADTH ESCPE—an escape when almost overtaken by injury or disaster.

BOTH OF A HAIR—both alike.

For the peddler and tinker, they are two notable knaves, *both of a hair*, and both cousins German to the devil—Greene.

MAKE THE HAIR STAND ON END—to give the greatest astonishment or fright to another.

When I think of the souls of the people in that poor village, my *hair* literally *stands on end*—A Trollope

COMB A PERSON'S HAIR THE WRONG WAY—to irritate or provoke him.

KEEP ONE'S HAIR ON—(*Slang*) to keep cool.

NOT TO TURN A HAIR—not to be ruffled or disturbed.

Half—NOT HALF—to very slight extent; (*Slang*) not at all.

A BAD HALF PENNY—something which is supposed to return to the owner, however often he tries to get rid of it.

It was not the first time, nor the second, that I had gone away—as it seemed, permanently—but yet returned like the *bad half penny*—N. Hawthorne.

HALF THE BATTLE—no small part of the difficulty overcome.

To provide the patient with a good bed, fresh air, and suitable warmth is *half the battle*—J. M. Dixon.

HALF HEARTED—having no enthusiasm for the work in hand.

HALF MAST—A flag is hung at half the height of a mast or flagstaff in sign of mourning *e. g.* The tri-colour flew half mast on Swaraj-Bhavan on the death of Mr. Desai.

HALF WAY HOUSE—possible compromise.

Halloo—HALLOO BEFORE ONE IS OUT OF THE WOOD—to count on safety before one is out of danger.

This was a favourite saying of the Duke of Wellington.

When Wellington had driven the French out of Portugal, the Portugese issued a print of the Duke, bearing the legend underneath—"Invincible Wellington from grateful Portugal." A friend having sent the Duke a copy of the Print, he struck out the word "Invincible" with a dash of his pen and wrote below ' Don't *halloo till you are out of the wood.*"—J. M. Dixon.

TO CRY HALLOO—to urge dogs thus ; to shout to call attention to *e. g.* The master of the hounds *cried halloo* to the dogs.

Halting—THE HALTING FOOT OF JUSTICE—an expression borrowed from Latin literature, singnifying the slow but sure punishment which follows wrong doers.

Justice, though with *halting foot*, had been on his tack, and his old crime of Egyptian days found him at last—*The Times*, 1887.

Hammer—HAMMER AND TONGS—with great noise and vigour ; violently ; throwing all one's energies into anything.

The ancient rules of a fair fight were utterly disregarded ; both parties went at it *hammer and tongs*, and hit one another anywhere wth anything—James Payn.

UP TO THE HAMMER—first rate.

TO COME UNDER THE HAMMER—to be sold by auction ; *e. g.* All his goods *came under the hammer*.

HAMMER INTO ONE'S HEAD—to force one to grasp or see the idea.

Hand—TO KEEH IN HAND—to direct or manage.

As *keeping in hand* the home-farm at Domwell, he had to tell what every field was to bear next year—Jane Austen.

TO TAKE IN HAND—undertake ; take charge of.

I have asked the Principal of the college to *take* the boy *in hand*.

AT FIRST-HAND—without any intermediate process.

Oh, indeed, I should much rather come here *at first-hand* if you will have me—Jane Asten.

HAND OVER HAND—rapidly.

He made money *hand over hand*—Haliburton.

HAND OVER HEAD—rashly ; easily.

He set his magnificient main-sail and foresail and main-jib, and come up with the ship *hand over head*, the moderate breeze giving him an advantage—C. Reade.

A GREAT HAND IN ANYTHING—very well skilled in it.

Hood is *a great hand* at talking—H. R. Haggard.

FROM HAND TO MOUTH—without thought for the future.

No writer passes without reports of bitter distress in Korea. The general mass of the inhabitants live from *hand to mouth*, and can barely support themselves at the best of times—*Japan Mail*, 1886.

HAND AND GLOVE OR HAND IN GLOVE—on very intimate terms.

We were *hand and glove*, the old man and me —C. Reade.

TO BEAR A HAND—to lend help.

"Stop, stop, daddy," said a little half naked imp of a boy, "stop till I get my cock-shy." "Well *bear a hand* then," said he, "or he'll be off; I won't wait a minute."—Haliburton.

TO MAKE A POOR HAND AT—to make little impression upon.

Notwithstanding the captain's excessive joviality, he *made but a poor hand* at the smoky tonge Dickens.

TO MAKE NO HAND OF—to be unable to explain. (Prov.)

No, sir, I can *make no hand of it*; I can't describe him—R. L. Stevenson.

TO GIVE ONE'S HAND UPON ANYTHING—to pledge one's honour to fulfil a promise.

The moment I choose, I can be rid of Mr. Hyde! I *give you my hand upon that*—R. L. Stevenson.

ON HAND—in one's possession.

Last year I believe it was something awful; you could see at the end of the season how the mothers were beginning to pull long faces when they thought of having to start off on Baden-Baden with a whole lot of unsaleable articles on *hand*—Wm. Black.

MY HANDS ARE FULL—I am very busy; I have plenty of work.

Robinson's *hands were now* full; he made brushes, and every day put some of them to test upon the floor and walls of the building.—C. Reade.

DEAD MAN'S HAND, HAND OF GLORY—a charm to discover hidden treasure etc. made from a mandrake root or the hand of a man who had been executed holding a candle.

TO HAVE A HAND IN—to have a share of influence in an action; *e. g.* I *have a hand in* this matter.

WITNESS MY HAND—note my signature and bear witness to it.

Handle—TO GIVE A HANDLE—to furnish or give an occasion.

The defence of Vatinius *gave a plausible handle* for some censure upon Cicero—Malmoth.

TO HANDLE WITHOUT MITTENS OR GLOVES—to treat without any superfluous politeness or gentleness; to attack vigorously.

He declares that it is time for the good and true men to *handle* the impostors *without gloves North American Review*, 1887.

TO GO OFF THE HANDLE—to die.

My old gentleman means to be a mayor, or governor, or president or something or other before he *goes off the handle*—O. W. Holmes.

HANDWRITING ON THE WALL—any sign foreshadowing disaster, or the announcement of on approaching catastrophe. This has reference to Old Testament of the Bible. In Daniel x. 5-31, one finds—at the feast of Belshazzar, the King of Babylon, there "came forth fingers of a nam's hand, and wrote over against the candlestick upon the plaster of the wall of the king's palace; and

the king saw the part of the hand that wrote...... and this is the writing that was written, *Mene, Mene Teke, Upharsin.* This is the interpretation of the thing : *Mene*; God hath numbered thy kingdom and finished it. *Tekel*; thou art weighed in the balances, and found wanting. *Peres*; thy kingdom is divided, and given to the Medes and Persians........In that night was Belshazzar the King of the Chaldeans slain and Darius ths Median took the kingdom."

Hang—TO HANG FIRE—to be long doing something or to hesitate.

The plot, too, which had been supported for four months by the sole evidence of Oates, began *to hang fire*—Green.

HANG OUT—(*Slang*) to lodge ; to reside.

I say, old boy, where do you *hang out*—Dickens.

TO GET THE HANG OF A THING—to understand the general meaning, drift, or principle of anything. (Colloq).

HANG BY THE THREAD—be in a very precarious position—from the sword of Damocles.

A sailor knows too well that his life *hangs by the thread* to wish to be often reminded of it. R. H. Dana, Jun.

HANG-DOG LOOK—a guilty, depressed appearance.

"He, he!" tittered his friend, "you are so—so funny!"

"I need be," remarked Ralph dryly, "for this is rather dull and cailling. Looking a little brisker, man, and not so *hang-dog* like."—dickens.

Hank—HANK FOR HANK—on equal terms. (Prov.)

If we become partners, it must be *hank for-hank* arrangement—J. M. Dixon.

Happy—HAPPY-GO-LUCKY—easy going; taking things as they come.

In the happy-go-lucky way of his class.—C. Reade.

THE HAPPY DESPATCH—suicide. An euphimism for *Hara Kiri*, the Japanese method.

It was to provide Lord Harry Brentwood with a seat (in Parliament) that I was to commit this *happy despatch* (political suicide).—*Mistletoe Bough*, 1855.

THE HAPPY MEIUM—the middle course which avoids two inconvenient extremes.

A HAPPY SUGGESTION—a clever suitable suggestion which shows the way out of an embarrassment.

Hard—HARD AS THE NETHER MILLSTONE—very hard; unfeeling and obdurate. Generally applied to human character.

We in the wilderness are exposed to temptations which go some way to make us silly and soft-hearted. Somehow, few of us are certain to keep our hearts as *hard as the nether millstone*—*Nineteenth Century*, 1887.

HARD CASE—an irreclaimably bad person.

He was a fellow-clerk of mine, and *a hard case*.—R. L. Stevenson.

A HARD DRINKER—one given to in temperance.

HARD FARE—food coarse and insufficient in quantity.

HARD LINES—a hard lot, a position of hardships.

A HARD SAYING—one difficult to understand or to obey.

HARD SWEARING—when a witness in giving evidence on oath, testifies what is not true, and does this for a sinister purpose. *e. g.* It is feared there is much *hard swearing* in the courts of law.

HARD AND FAST—rigidly laid down and adhered to.

TO GO HARD WITH ONE—Faring ill or bad luck.

It will *go hard with* poor Antonius—Shakespeare.

HARD UP—short of money; having little money to pay one's debts.

Every man in England who was *hard up* or had hard-up friend, wrote to him for money in loan, with or without security—Besant.

HARD-GRAINED—uninviting.

HARD-PAN—the lowest level.

BE HARD PUT TO IT—to be in great straits or difficulty.

Hare—FIRST CATCH YOUR HARE—make sure you have a thing first before you think what to do with it. It is a phrase taken from Mr. Glasse's cookery book where "catch," however, was a misprint for "case."—Skin.

AS MAD AS A MARCH HARE—crazy; insane. It is from the gambols of the hare during the breeding season.

"Oh," said the admiral, "then he is *mad*?"

"*As a march hare*, sir, and I'm afraid putting him in irons will make him worse. It is a case for a lunatic asylum—C. Reade.

HOLD WITH THE HARE AND RUN WITH THE HOUNDS—play a double and deceitful game, to be with both sides at once.

Hark—HARK BACK—revert to the original point; to begin again where one has left off.

Had they gone and told Silver, all might have turned out differently; but they had thir orders, I suppose, and decided to sit quietly where they were and *hark back* again to "Lilliburlero."—R. L. Stevenson.

Harm—OUT OF HARMS' WAY—in perfect safety; *e. g.* I brought the child *out of harm's way*.

Harness—DIE IN HARNESS—die at one's work; continue at one's occupation until one's death; refuse to retire from active life.

Nevertheless it was his (Lord Shaftesbury's) constant prayer that he might *die in harness* and his last years were full of unceasing activity.—*Leisure Hour*, 1887.

Harp—HARP ON THE SAME STRING—to dwell continually on one topic.

His mind she thought was certainly wandering, and, as often happens, it continue to *harp on the same string*—James Payn.

Harrow—UNDER THE HARROW—in great distress *e. g.* During the famine the people were *under the harrow.*

DRAW HARROW OVER—to wound the feelings; to distress; *e. g.* That he should *have drawn harrow over* her feelings.

Harum—HARUM AND SCARUM—wild; reckless. Probably it is compounded of *hare*, from the sense of haste and fright, and *Scare*.

Hash—SETTLE A MAN'S HASH—(*Slang*) to make an end of him; to overthrow his schemes.

At Liverpool she (the elephant) laid hold of Bernard, and would have *settled his hash for him*, but Elliot came between them—C. Reade.

MAKE A HASH OF—spoil or ruin completely.

Haste—THE MORE HASTE THE LESS SPEED—excessive haste is often the cause of delay.

Women are "fickle cattle," I remember—I am sure my dear wife will excuse my saying so in her presence—and "*most haste*" is often "*worst*" *speed* with them—Florence Marryat.

Hat—TO HANG UP ONE'S HAT IN A HOUSE—to make oneself completely at home in a house. Visitors usually carry their hats in their hands, when making a short visit; if they are in special intimacy they hung up their hats to a hat peg or stand.

"Eight hundred a year, and as nice a house as any gentleman could wish to *hang up his hat in*," said Mr. Cumming.—A. Trollope.

PASS ROUND THE HAT—to beg for subscription or take up a collection.

At the end of the memorial meeting, it was unanimously decided to the collect subscription, and the chairman's *hat was passed round.*

HAT IN HAND—reverentially; *e. g.* He stood *hat in hand* before his boss.

A BAD HAT—a good-for-nothing-fellow.

There was a fellow in my Katie's family who was formerly in the army, and turned out *a very bad hat* indeed.—Besant.

MAD AS A HATTER—completely insane; very angry.

Hatches—TO BE UNDER HATCHES—to be in a state of depression or poverty; to be sad.

Well, he's now glad and *under hatches.*—R. L. Stevenson.

Hatchet TO BURY THE HATCHET—to put an end to war, from the North American Custom.

Dr. Andrew Marshall made it up with his adversary, and they lived on friendly terms ever afterwards. Why don't some of our living medici *bury the hatchet with* a like effective ceremony?—Jeafferson.

TO THROW THE HATCHET—to exaggerate.

TO THROW HELVE AFTER HATCHET—to add loss to loss.

TO DIG UP THE HATCHET—to renew hostilities.

TO TAKE UP THE HATCHET—to make war.

TO THROW UP THE HATCHET—to tell fabulous stories.

Haul—TO HAUL OVER COALS—see under "Coal."

Have—HAVE AT—attack; thrust.

And therefore, Peter, *have at* thee with a downright blow—Shakespeare.

TO HAVE AT A THING—to begin it or attempt it.

Have at it with you—Shakespeare.

TO HAVE IT OUT—(*a*) to settle a disputed point.

I marched back to our aooms feeling ravagely inclined *to have it out* with Forbes for selfishness and lack of consideration—*Macmillan's Maga-zine*, 1887.

(*b*) to finish it; to have something finally settled.

During the remainder of the day Mr. Browdie was in a very odd and excitable state; bursting occasionally into an explosion of laughter, and then taking his hat and running into the coach-yard to *have it out* by himself - Dickens.

HAVE ONE UP—to call to account before a Court of Justice.

HAVE A VOICE IN—to have a right to express one's opinion; *e. g.* I *have no voice in* the matter.

HAVE AT ONE'S FINGER'S ENDS—to have a thing ready in one's mind; *e. g.* I *have* my lsssons *at any fingeri's end's.*

HAVE NO LEG TO STAND UPON—to have no foundation; *e. g.* Morality without religion *has no leg to stand upon.*

HAVE IT OUT WITH—to settle dispute; *e. g.* You must *have it out with* your brother any how.

Hawk —KNOW A HAWK FROM A HAND SAW (HERNSHAW)—to be able to judge between things pretty well.

When the wind is southerly I *know a hawk from a hernshaw*—Shakespeare.

Hawse—TO COME IN AT THE HAWSE-HOLES—to enter navy at the lowest grade. (Navy slang.)

Hay—MAKE HAY WHILE THE SUN SHINES—to seize a favourable opportunity; to take every opportunity of favourable circumstances.

If Patty had not been wise in her generation—if she had not *made hay while the sun shone* and lined her nest while feathers were flying abroad—on the death of her master she would have come to cruel ends—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

LOOK FOR A NEEDLE IN A HAY-STACK—to look for something where it is barely possible to be found.

MAKE HAY OF—to throw into confusion; to disturb.

Oh, father, you are *making hay of* my things. Maria Edgeworth.

BETWEEN HAY AND GRASS—in an unformed state; hobble-de hoy. It is Americanism—spoken of youths between boyhood and manhood.

Hazard—AT ALL HAZARDS—with all risks;

WINNING HAZARD—pocketting object ball in billiards.

LOSING HAZARD—pocketting own ball off another.

Head—HAVE A HEAD ON ONE'S SHOULDER—have brains or abilities.

To be sure, her father *had a head on his shoulders*, and had sent her to school, contrary to the custom of the country—C. Reade.

EAT HIS HEAD OFF—do little or no work; costing more in food than he is worth; be consumed with mortification.

It was my duty; to ride, sir, a very considerable distance on a mare who had been *eating her head off*—Blackmore.

TAKE INTO ONE'S HEAD—conceive a sudden notion.

Francis had *taken it into his head*—to stroll over to Whitestones's that evening—J. M. Dixon.

TO MAKE NEITHER HEAD NOR TAIL OF ANYTHING—to be unable to understand or find meaning in any statement or event.

You did say some queer things, Ma'am and I couldn't *make head nor tail of* what you said—Mrs. Oliphant.

OVER HEAD AND EARS—completely.

He's *over head and ears in* debt—Thackeray.

I marched back to our aooms feeling ravagely inclined *to have it out* with Forbes for selfish-ness and lack of consideration—*Macmillan's Ma-ga-zine*, 1887.

(*b*) to finish it ; to have something finally settled.

During the remainder of the day Mr. Browdie was in a very odd and excitable state ; bursting occasionally into an explosion of laughter, and then taking his hat and running into the coach-yard to *have it out* by himself - Dickens.

HAVE ONE UP—to call to account before a Court of Justice.

HAVE A VOICE IN—to have a right to express one's opinion ; *e. g.* I *have no voice in* the matter.

HAVE AT ONE'S FINGER'S ENDS—to have a thing ready in one's mind ; *e. g.* I *have* my lssons *at any fingeri's end's.*

HAVE NO LEG TO STAND UPON—to have no foun-dation ; *e. g.* Morality without religion *has no leg to stand upon.*

HAVE IT OUT WITH—to settle dispute ; *e. g.* You must *have it out with* your brother any how.

Hawk—KNOW A HAWK FROM A HAND SAW (HERN-SHAW)—to be able to judge between things pretty well.

When the wind is southerly I *know a hawk from a hernshaw*—Shakespeare.

Hawse—TO COME IN AT THE HAWSE-HOLES—to enter navy at the lowest grade. (Navy slâng.)

Hay—MAKE HAY WHILE THE SUN SHINES—to seize a favourable opportunity ; to take every opportunity of favourable circumstances.

If Patty had not been wise in her generation —if she had not *made hay while the sun shone* and lined her nest while feathers were flying abroad —on the death of her master she would have come to cruel ends—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

LOOK FOR A NEEDLE IN A HAY-STACK—to look for something where it is barely possible to be found.

MAKE HAY OF—to throw into confusion; to disturb.

Oh father, you are *making hay of* my things. Maria Edgeworth.

BETWEEN HAY AND GRASS—in an unformed state; hobble-de hoy. It is Americanism—spoken of youths between boyhood and manhood.

Hazard—AT ALL HAZARDS—with all risks;

WINNING HAZARD—pocketting object ball in billiards.

LOSING HAZARD—pocketting own ball off another.

Head—HAVE A HEAD ON ONE'S SHOULDER—have brains or abilities.

To be sure, her father *had a head on his shoulders*, and had sent her to school, contrary to the custom of the country—C. Reade.

EAT HIS HEAD OFF—do little or no work; costing more in food than he is worth; be consumed with mortification.

It was my duty; to ride, sir, a very considerable distance on a mare who had been *eating her he'd off*—Blackmore.

TAKE INTO ONE'S HEAD—conceive a sudden notion.

Francis had *taken it into his h'ad*—to stroll over to Whitestones's that evening—J. M. Dixon.

TO MAKE NEITHER HEAD NOR TAIL OF ANYTHING—to be unable to understand or find meaning in any statement or event.

You did say some queer things, Ma'am and I couldn't *make head nor tail of* what you said—Mrs. Oliphant.

OVER HEAD AND EARS—completely.

He's *over head and ears in* debt—Thackeray.

HEAD OVER-HEELS—hurriedly; before one has time to consider the matter.

This trust which he had taken on him without thinking about it, *head-over-heels* in fact, was the centre and the turning point of his school life—Hughes.

TO LET A MAN HAVE HIS HEAD—to allow him freedom. A phrase orginally applied to a horse only. (Colloq.)

She let him *have his head for a bit*, and then, when he'd got quite everything and couldn't live without it, she turned him into the streets, where there is no claret and no champagne—Besant.

TO COME TO A HEAD—to approach completion.

The plot was discovered before it *came to a head.*

HEAD AND FRONT—the outstanding and important part.

"Your good conversation in Christ."—"As he who called you is hole, be ye holy in all your conversation." This is the *head and front* of the matter with the writer—M. Arnold.

HEAD AND SHOULDERS—by many degrees: *e. g.* He is *head and shoulders* above me in studies.

HEAD AND HEART—thoroughly; *e. g.* Tennyson was *head and heart* a lyric poet.

TO KEEP ONE'S HEAD ABOVE WATER—to avoid bankruptcy.

He is not, like our friend Sir Hyacinth O'Brien, forced to sell tongue and brains and conscience to *keep his head above water*—Maria Edgeworth.

Heap—STRUCK ALL OF A HEAP—confound utterly.

I thought he'd fainted too; he was *so struck all of a heap*—Haliburton.

Hear—TO HEAR TELL OF—to hear some one speak of.

I have never *heard tell of* a man becoming a dressmaker—Haliburton.

TO HEAR THE GRASS GROW—to have preternatural acumen.

TO HEAR ONE OUT—to hear one to the end.

WILL NOT HEAR OF IT—scouts the idea.

Heart—TO TAKE HEART—to be encouraged.

It is difficult for the farmer particularly in some districts of Fife, *to take heart* after the experience of the last few days with their ceaseless torronts—*St. Andrews Citizen* 1886.

TO CARRY OR WEAR ONE'S HEART UPON ONE'S SLEEVE—to expose one's inmost thoughts to one's neighbours; to show the feelings, etc., openly.

In his youth, and in his unreserved intercourse with his sister, he (Beaconsfield) would have appeared *to carry a warm heart upon his sleeve*—*Edinburgh Review*, 1886.

HIS HEART IS IN THE RIGHT PLACE—he is of a kindly and sympathetic disposition; he is faithful and true-hearted.

My daughters are plain, disintereseted girls, but *their hearts are in the right place*—Thackeray.

HAVE ONE'S HEART IN ONE'S MOUTH OR BOOTS—to be in a state of terror.

HEART AND SOUL—earnestly; *e. g.* He entered *heart and soul* into his business.

Heaven—IN THE SEVENTH HEAVEN—in a state of the most exalted happiness—from the Cabbalists, who divided the heavens into seven in an ascending scale of happiness upto the abode of God.

William Henry, for his part, was *in the seventh heaven*...... .....Those days at Startford were the happiest days of his life—James Payn.

GOOD HEAVENS—an exclamation of surprise.

HEAVEN OF HEAVENS—the seventh heaven or the highest according to the Jews.

THE HEAVENLY CITY—The Paradise.

HEAVENLY BODIES—stars.

Heavy—HEAVY IN HAND—deficient in energy; requiring to be urged on. Originally used in driving.

He was a kind, honest fellow, though rather old fashioned, and just a trifle *heavy in hand* —James Payn.

Heels—LAY, SET, CLAP BY THE HEELS—to put in confinement.—(Slang)

TAKE TO ONE'S HEELS—run off

Timothy's Bess's Ben first kicked out vigorously, then *took to his heels*, and sought refuse behind his father's legs—George Eiot

DOWN AT HEELS OR OUT AT HEELS—in poor circumstances.

I am almost *out at heels*—Shakespeare.

COOL OUR HEELS—see under "Cool."

ACHILLE'S HEELS—the only vulnerable part. When Thetis dipped her son in the river Styx to make him invulnerable, she held him by the heel, and the part covered by her hand was the only part not washed by the water.

Hanover is the *Achilles' heel* to invulnerable England—Carlyle.

TO GET THE HEELS OF ANOTHER—to outstrip him.

O rare Strap, thou *has got the heels of me* at last—Smollet.

Hen—TO SELL ONE'S HENS ON A RAINY DAY—to sell at a disadvantage or foolishly.

"Never mind our son," cried my wife.

"Depend upon it, he knows what he is about. I'll warrant, we'll never see him *sell his hens on a rainy day.* I have seen him buy such bargains as would amaze one."—Goldsmith.

A HEN-PECKED HUSBAND—a man habitually sunbbed by his wife.

Here—NEITHER HERE NOR THERE—of no special importance.

"Touching what neighbour Butts has said," he began in his usual slow and steadfast voice, "it may be *neither here nor there.*"—Blackmore.

HERE'S TO YOU—I drink to your good health. An old-fashioned phrase, used before drinking a glass of wine or cordial with a friend. (Colloq.)

Here's to budgets, bags and wallets!
Here's to all the wandering train—Burns.

Herod—TO OUT-HEROD HEROD—to be more outrageous than the most outrageous to pass all bounds.

But Lord Randolph Churchill *out-Herods Herod* in the opposite direction—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887.

High—TO BE ON ONE'S HIGH HORSE—to assume an attitude of fancied superiority.

He was an amusing fellow, and I've no objection to his making one at the Oyster Club; but he is a bit too fond of *riding the high horse*—George Eliot.

HIGH AND LOW—Everywhere; *e. g.* Wehave searched *high and low* for it.

A HIGH FLIER—one extravagant in pretensions or manners.

Hinges—OFF THE HINGES—in a state of confusion.

At other times they are quite *off the hinges*, yielding themselves upto the way of their lusts and passions - Sharpe.

HINGE UPON—to depend upon; *e. g.* The whole subject *hinges upon* the construction you put upon it.

Hip—HIP AND THIGH—in no half-hearted way; showing no mercy. (Prov.)

"Protestants," I mean, "says he, "are by the ears adrivin' away at each other the whole blessed time tooth and nail, *hip and thigh*, hammer and tongs—Haliburton.

TO SMITE HIP AND THIGH—to overthrow with great slaughter.

"We shall *smite* them *hip and thigh*," he cried —H. Conway.

TO HAVE ON THE HIP—to gain the advantage over in a struggle. It is a wrestling phrase.

How could Crawley look at him—Crawley, who had already once *had him on the hip*?—A. Trollope.

Hit—HIT THE NAIL ON THE HEAD—to touch the exact point.

HIT UPON—to find: *e. g.* You have *hit upon* the right path.

HIT THE MARK...to do the right thing; *e. g.* You *hit the mark* in buying things before the market rose.

HIT BELOW THE BELT—to play foul; *e. g.* This is a *hit below the b lt.*

HIT IT OFF WITH—to agree with; *e, g.* How I did *hit it off with* them!

HIT HARD—affected sensibly; *e. g.* I am *hit hard* by the coal strike.

MAKE A HIT—succeed; *e. g.* I *made a hit* with this plan.

Hobby—TO RIDE A HOBBY—to follow a favourite pursuit.

Nevertheless, some ladies have *hobbies which they ri'e* with considerable persistance, Mrs. Jennynge's hobby was a sort of hearse horse, for it consisted in a devotion to the memory of her late second husband—James Payn.

TO RIDE A HOBBY TO DEATH.. to weary people utterly with one's peculiar notions on a subject.

Hob on—HOBSON'S CHOICE—no choice at all. It is said to have been derived from the name of a

Cambridge livery-stable keeper, who insisted on each customer taking the horse that was nearest the door.

No university man would ride him, even upon *Ho son's cho ce*—Blackmore.

Hocus-pocus—HOCUS-POCUS—deception. Said to be a play on the words. *Hoc est corpus*, used in the Mass.

Our author is playing *hocus-pocus* in the very similitude he takes from that juggler—Bentley.

Hog—GO THE WHOLE HOG—to have every thing that can be got.

But since we introduced the rail roads, if we don't go ahead it's a pity. We never fairly knew what *going the whole hog was* till then.—Haliburton.

BRING ONE'S HOGS TO A FINE MARKET—to make a complete mess of something.

Hoist—HOIST WITH ONE'S OWN PETARD—beaten with one's own weapons; caught in one's own trap.

It's too disastrous a victory. I'm *hoist by my own petard*—caught in my own mouse-trap. W. D. Howells.

Hold—TO HOLD WATER—to bear close inspection. A phrase generally used negatively.

Tales have gone about respecting her. Nothing very tangible; and perhaps they would not *have held water*—Mrs. Henry Wood.

HOLD GOOD—to be valid; *e. g.* This rule *holds good* here.

HOLD ON—to continue; *e. g.* The trade of the company *held on* for many years.

HOLD ONE'S OWN—to maintain position *e. g.* I am quite capable of *holding my own* against him.

HOLD IN CHECK—to restrain; *e. g.* It is difficult to *hold* the rioters *in check*.

HOLD ONE'S PEACE—to keep quiet; *e. g.* I asked him to *hold his peace* in this matter.

HOLD OUT—offer; *e. g.* He *holds out* promises which he cannot fulfil. The garrison *held out* (offered resistance) for a long time.

HOLD ONES' TONGUE—to be silent; *e. g.* Hold *your tongue*, boys!

HOLD UP—to raise; to support; *e. g. hold up* your head; my argument was *held up* by my friend.

HOLD OFF—to remain at a distance; *e. g.* If you have me, *hold* not off.

NEITHER TO HOLD NOR TO BUILD—in a state of governable excitement.

Hole—HOLE-AND CORNER—secret; underhand.

But such is the wretched trickery of *hole-and-corner* Buffery—Dickens.

IN A HOLE—in a difficult position.

How he is going to prove that I want to know. I've not got him *in a hole,* you'd see— Justin M'Carthy.

PICK HOLES IN—find fault with; *e. g.* He is fond of *picking holes in others.*

MAKE A HOLE IN—use much of; *e. g.* I have *made a hole in* his stock.

A ROUND PEG IN A SQUARE HOLE—person not fit for his place; *e.g.* He is a *round peg in a square hole.*

Home—TO BRING A THING HOME TO PEOPLE—to prove in such a way that there is no way of escaping the conclusion.

"You are the wood-pigeons: it says do, do, do all day, and never sets about any work it-self That's *bringing it home* to people—George Eliot.

TO BRING ONESELF HOME—to recover what one has previously lost.

He is a little out of cash just now. However, he has taken a very good road to *bring himself home* again, for we pay him very handsomely—Madame D'Arblay.

ONE'S LONG HOME—the grave.

PAY HOME—to retaliate.

TO DRIVE A NAIL HOME—To give rebuke in a way that the full force of it is felt; *e. g.* I spoke to him of his duty and I think I *drove the nail home.*

TO STRIKE HOME—with telling effect. *e. g.* Your opponent is puzzled; when your turn to reply comes, *strike home.*

Honours—TO DO THE HONORS—to act as host and hostess at an entertainment.

Afterwards Miss Amelia *did the honours* of the drawing room—Thackeray.

Hoof—TO HEAT OR PAD THE HOOF—to walk.—(Slang.) Charles Bates expressed his opinion that it was time *to pad the hoof*—Dickens.

Hook—BY HOOK OR BY CROOK—one way or the other.

OFF THE HOOKS—(*a*) in disorder.

While Sheridan is *off the hooks*,
And friend Delany at his books—Swift.

(*b*) dead.

The attack was so sharp that Matilda, as his reverence expressed it, was nearly *off the hook*.—Thackeray.

ON ONE'S OWN HOOK—on one's own responsibility.

The very eye glass, which headed the cain he carried so jauntily in his hand, was out of keeping with their eye glasses, and looked like some gay young lens who had reposed to be put into spectacles, and was wrinking at life *on its own hook*—James Payn.

TO DROP OFF THE HOOKS—to die; *e. g.* The old man *dropped off his hooks*.

TAKE ONE'S HOOK—to make off; *e. g.* I gave him a bit of my mind and he *took his hook* at once.

Horn—TO DRAW IN ONE'S HORNS—to be reticent or timid; check one's ardour.

"This is not his opinion," said the doctor dryly, who having been betrayed into frankness by the other's seeming acquaintance with the subject in question, now once more seemed inclined to *draw in his horn*—James Payn.

THE HORN OF PLENTY—a horn filled to overflowing with flowers, fruit, corn—the symbol of prosperity and peace. According to the table, the horn of the goat that suckled Jupiter, placed among the Stars as an emblem of plenty. The goddess Ceres is pictured to carry this horn in her left arm.

Nature, very oddly, when *the horn of plenty* is quite empty, always fills it with babies—Besant.

Hornet—TO BRING A HORNET'S NEST ABOUT ONE'S EARS—to stir up enemies and enmities against one's self.

The chief offenders for the time were flogged and kept in bounds, but the victorious party had *brought a nice hornets' nest* about their ears. —Hughes.

Horse—TO FLOG A DEAD HORSE—to try to work up excitement about a threadbare subject; to agitate for the revival of a creed that is extinct.

Arguing against Tom Paine is like *flogging a dead horse*—J. M. Dixon.

ONE HORSE—mean; patty; in a small way. It is an Americanism.

Oh, well, Rhode Island is a *one horse* stall where every body pays taxes and goes to church Wm. Black.

TO LOOK A GIFT HORSE IN THE MOUTH—to criticize gift; *e. g.* Don't criticize English education for it is not proper to *look a gift horse in the mouth*,

TO PUT CART BEFORE THE HORSE—to reverse right order; *e. g.* In examining the cause and effect of unemployment you are *putting the cart before the horse.*

TO RIDE THE HIGH HORSE—to put on airs; *e. g.* From his talk it appears that young man *rides the high horse.*

Host—RECKON WITHOUT ONE'S HOST—to misjudge: to calculate without considering fully the practicability of any plan.

His feelings, in fact, were precisely the same as those which Mr. Harris had *counted without his host*—James Payn.

Hot—IN HOT WATER—in a state of trouble or wrong.

He was far oftener in disgrace than Richard, and kept me, I may say, *in continual hot water*, wondering what extraordinary trick he would take it into his head to play next—Annie Keary.

House—TO KEEP OPEN HOUSE—to be hospitable to all comers.

Everybody in the country knew the colonel, and every body knew Drinkwater Torn, and everybody who had been to the colonel's for several years past (and that was nearly everybody in the country, for the colonel *kept open house*), knew Polly. *Harper's Magazine*, 1886.

TO CRY FROM THE HOUSE TOPS—to announce to the public. An Eastern phrase. The roofs of the houses in Syria and the neighbouring countries are flat, and are used in the evenings as family resorts.

Gabriele, rousing himself now and again to listen, heard nothing that might not have been *cried from the house-tops*—D. Christie Murray.

HOUSE OF CALL—a house where workmen of a particular trade meet and where those in need of workmen can engage their services.

The inn served *a hosue of call* for farmers returning from Easter market—J. M. Dixon.

LIKE A HOUSE ON FIRE—with rapidity.

"Yes," said Jeremiah exultantly; "I'm getting on *like a house on fire*."—B. L. Farjeon.

MAKE A HOUSE—to secure the presence of 40 members in the House of Commons.

BRING DOWN THE HOUSE—elicit universal applause *e. g.* The actor was so successful that he *brought down the house* on him.

HOUSE AND HOME—domestic comfort; *e. g.* The poor fellow has no *house and home*.

A HOUSE OF CARDS—an in secure scheme.

How —HOW MUCH?—a satirical expression implying that the person who is addressed has used an absurdly learned phrase. (Colloq.)

HOW IS THAT FOR HIGH?—a vulgar phrase used after the telling of some wonderful story.

THE HOW AND THE WHY—the manner and the cause.

Hub—THE HUB OF THE SOLAR SYSTEM OR OF THE UNIVERSE—a name often applied in jest to Boston, Massachussets.

Calcutta swaggers as if it were the *hub of the universe*—*Daily News*, 1886.

Hue—HUE AND CRY—a clamour for something or in pursuit of an offender. Name of a Police Gazette established in 1710.

A *hue and cry* hath followed certain men into this house—Shakespeare.

Huff—TO TAKE THE HUFF—to be offended. (Slang.)

Suppose he *takes the huff*, and goes to some other lawyer—C. Reade.

Hum—HUM AND HAW—to hesitate in speaking.

There came a pause, which, after *humming and hawing* a little, Phillip was the first to break —H. R. Haggard.

MAKE THINGS HUM—to proceed briskly about an affair; *e. g.* Now that you are in it I hope you will *make things hum.*

A HUMMING BLOW—vigorous.

Humble—TO EAT HUMBLE PIE—to apologise abjectly. Humble, mumble, or umble pie was made from the umbles or entrails of the deer and fall to the lot of the inferiors at a feast.

Humour—OUT OF HUMOUR—displeased.

IN THE HUMOUR FOR—inclined to.

Hump—GIVES ONE THE HUMPS—brings depression of spirits; *e. g.* Her singing *gives me the humps.*

Hundred—NOT A HUNDRED MILES OFF—an indirect phrase for 'here,' 'in this very place.' It is frequently used to avoid a direct reference to any place. The phrase is used of events not far distant in time.

From all of which reflections the reader will gather that our friend Arthur was *not a hundred miles off* an awkward situation—H. R. Haggard.

Hunks—AN OLD HUNKS—a niggardly mean fellow. (Slang.)

"Not one word for me in his will...*A hunks*," replied Mr. Bunker; "*a miserly hunks*."—Besant.

Husband—THE HUSBAND'S BOAT—a name given to the Saturday boats from London which brings down to Margate during the summer season the fathers whose families are at the sea-coast.

I never shall forget the evening when we went to the jetty to see *the 'usbands' boat* come in—*The Mistle—toe Bough*, 1885.

TO HUSBAND ONE'S RESOURCES—to manage one's means with frugality.

———

I

Idle—AN IDLE COMPLIMENT—A hollow and insincere one.

IDLE WORDS—empty and unpurposive.

IDLE PROTEST OR RUMOUR—groundless.

AN IDLE HAND—one unemployed.

IDLE MIND—vacant or unoccupied.

Idols—IDOLS OF THE TRIBE—errors of belief into which human nature in general is apt to fall. A phrase, with the others which follow, invented by Francis Bacon.

Teachers and students of theology get a certain look, certain conventional tones of voice, a clerical gait, a professional neckcloth, and habits of mind as professional as their externals. They are scholarly men, and read Bacon, and know well enough what *the idols of the tribe* are—Abbott.

IDOLS OF THE CAVE—errors of belief into which people living apart from the world are apt to fall.

IDOLS OF THE FARMER OR THE MARKETPLACE—errors of belief arising from language and social intercourse.

IDOLS OF THE THEATRE—the deceptions that have arisen from the dogmas of different schools.

If—IF YOU PLEASE—this phrase has often a peculiar use when inserted in a sentence. It calls attention to a statement, of which the opposite might have been taken for granted, and may be translated, "Pray do not suppose the contrary."

Rank is respected, *if you please*, even at the East End of London; and perhaps more there than in fashionable quarters, because it is so rare—Besant.

IF IFS AND ANS WERE POTS AND PANS—a coniditon or supposition.

Ilk—OF THAT ILK—of that same, used in connection with a man whose name is the same as that of his

ancestral estate—often used erroneously for "of that kind." It is a Scotch phrase.

I don't mean Beatrice to marry Mr. Staunton, even if he is a Staunton *of that ilk*—W. E. Norris.

Ill—IT'S AN ILL WIND THAT BLOWS NOBODY GOOD—few events are misfortunes to every one concerned. Sickness benefit physicians; death puts money in the pockets of undertakers; fires are popular with carpenters.

Ill blows the wind that profits nobody.—Shakespeare.

ILL NEWS RUNS A PACE—Bad news travels fast.

DO PERSON AN ILL TURN—to injure his interests.

SPEAK ILL OF—to harm.

TAKE ATHING ILL—to be offended at a thing.

TO GO ILL WITH ONE—to bring one to grief.

Image—HE IS THE IMAGE OF HIS FATHER—the very picture of.

Improve—IMPROVE THE OCCASION—point out a moral from some event that just occurred.

Holmes, who was one of the best boys in the school, began *to improve the* occasion. "Now, you youngsters," said he, as he marched along in the middle of them, "mind this—you're very well out of this scrape. Don't you go near Thompson's barn again; do you hear?"—Hughes.

In—INS AND OUTS—nooks and corners; the whole details of any matter.

Now so many things come cross and across in the countless *ins and outs*, that the laws of Crippses failed sometimes in some jot or trifle. —Blackmore.

IN FOR IT—in a critical or dangerous situation.

The speaker, imagining I was going to rise, called my name. I was *in for it* put my hat down, advanced to the table, and dashed along—Beaconsfield.

IN WITH A PERSON—have intimacy or familiarity with.

That's the worst of being *in with an audacious chap* like that old Nickleby—Dickens.

IN FOR A PENNY, IN FOR A POUND—this phrase is used when the same loss or danger is incurred whether previous responsibility has been great or small. It compares well with the saying, "As well be hung for a man as for a sheep."

You never know when he's done with you, and if you're *in for a penny, you're in for a pound* —Dickens.

Inch—BY INCHES—bit by bit; *e. g.* *By inches* the python swallowed the goose.

IS EVERY INCH A KING—a thorough one; *e. g.* Akbar was *every inch* a King.

THRASH ONE WITHIN AN INCH OF HIS LIFE—Beat almost to death.

A MAN OF YOUR INCHES—height.

AN INCH OF COLD STEEL—a dagger thrust of that extent; *e. g.* In the scuffle he got an *inch of cold steel* in him.

Inside—TO GET THE INSIDE TRACK OF ANYTHING—to understand its working. It is an American phrase.

Intent—TO ALL INTENTS AND PURPOSES—in every respect.

Iron—TO HAVE TWO MANY IRONS IN THE FIRE—to be trying to do too many things at once. Irons are here the bolts used in the laundry to heat the box-iron, and renewed from time to time.

And then he (Lamb) tells what other literary *irons are in the fire*—A. Ainger.

IN IRONS—having fetters on.

"Over board!" said the Captain. "Well, gentlemen, that saves the trouble of putting him *in irons*—R. L. Stevenson.

IRONSIDE—a man of iron resolution. The plural —*Ironsides*—was the name given to Cromwell's irresistible horse.

AN INCH OF COLD IRON—a stab from a dagger or other weapon.

> *An inch of cold iron* brought this wonderful career to an end.

THE IRON HAD ENTERED INTO HIS SOUL—his spirit was broken ; the bitterest pang of grief has entered his heart.

> True, he wore no fetters, and was treated with a grave and stately consideration ; but his bonds were not the less galling, and the *iron had not the less entered into his soul*—G. A. Sala.

TO STRIKE WHILE THE IRON IS HOT—to act with energy and promptitude.

> "*Strike the iron while it's hot*, Bob," replied I—Captain Marryat.

THE IRON AGE—a supposed period of the world in the past when men were harsh and rude in their intercourse.

AN IRON BOUND COAST—a rocky precipitous coast.

AN IRON HAND—a harsh, severe hand.

AN IRON WILL—a will not easily bent.

Irony—THE IRONY OF FATE—the curious providence which brings about the most unlikely events.

> *By the irony of fate*, the Ten Hours Bill was carried in the very session when Lord Ashley, having changed his views on the Corn Laws, felt it his duty to resign his seat in Parliament —*Leisure Hour*, 1887.

SOCRATIC IRONY—simulated ignorance used t confute an opponent.

TRAGIC IRONY—use of language with inner, prophetic meaning unknown to the speaker and persons addressed.

Islands—ISLANDS OF THE BLEST OR BLESSED—imaginery islands in the West, thought to be the abode of good men after death.

Soon your steps I shall follow.
To the *Islands of the Blessed*—Longfellow.

Issue—AT ISSUE—(*a*) disputed.

This compromise which was proposed with abundance of tears end sighs, not exactly meeting the point *at issue*, nobody took any notice of it —Dickens.

(*b*) Disagreeing.

We talked upon the question of taste, on which we were *at issue* —Southey.

Itching—AN ITCHING PALM—a greed for gain; an avaricious disposition.

Let me tell you, Cassius, you yourself
Are much condemned to have an *itching palm*;
To sell and mart your offices for gold
To undeservers—Shakespeare.

ITCH FOR A THING—a strong desire; *e. g.* My fingers itch to box his ears.

SCRATCH HIM WHERE HE ITCHES—humour his foibles.

Ithuriel—ITHURIEL'S SPEAR—the weapon of the angel Ithuriel, which exposed deceit by the slightest touch.

Miracles, the main story of popular religion, are touched by *Ithuriel's spear*. They are beginning to dissolve—M. Arnold.

Ivory—TO SHOW ONE'S IVORIES—to show the teeth.

The negress *showed her ivories* in a long, rippling laugh—Marryat.

TO WASH ONE'S IVORIES—to drink.

Ixion—IXION'S WHEEL—perpetual punishment; Ixion was punished with revolving eternally on a wheel in Hades.

J

Jack—JACK-IN-OFFICE—a conceited and impertinent official.

I hate a *Jack-in-office*—Wolcot.

JACK-IN-A-BOX—something which disappears and reappears all on a sudden.

She was somewhat bewildered by this *Jack-in-a box* sort of appearance—Wm. Black.

JACK-OF-ALL-TRADES—one who can turn to anything.

He should, as I tell him, confine himself entirely to portrait-painting. As it is, he does landscapes also, "A Jack-of-all-trades," as I ventured to remind him, "is master of none." —James Payn.

JACK-PUDDING—a marry-andrew ; buffoon.

JACK FROST—frost personified as a mischievous fellow.

Jack Ketch—a public hangman. So named from one under James II.

He will come back without fear, and we will nail him with the fifty pound note upon him; and then—*Jack Ketch*—C. Reade.

A JACK TAR—a Brtish sailor.

CHEAP-JACK—a travelling hawker of goods. (Colloq).

Cheap-Jacks have their carts beside the pavement—Besant.

YELLOW JACK—(*Slang*) yellow fever.

EVERY MAN JACK—one and all.

A JACK-AT-A-PINCH—a person suddenly called upon to perform some duty. Often applied to a clergyman without a fixed position, who is frequently summoned to act at a wedding or a funeral in the absence of the regular minister. (Slang).

BEFORE YOU COULD SAY JACK ROBINSON—in an instant: immediately.

These men are not the warriors of commerce, but its smaller captains, who, watching the fluctuations of this or that market, can often turn a thousand pounds *ere we could say Jack Robinson*—Reade.

JACK HORNER—the self-indulgent, complacent little boy who picked out plums from the pie. Immortalised in the Nursery Rhyme—

Little Jack Horner,
Sat in a corner,
Eating a Christmas pie;
He put in his thumb,
And he pulled out a plum,
And said, "What a good boy am I!"

Jacobs—JACOB'S LADDER—defect in knitting due to a dropped stitch; shaft of sunrays through cloud rift,

Jail—JAIL OR GAOL-BIRD—a humorous name for one who is or has been confined in Jail many times.

The *Jail-bird* who piped this tune were without a single exception, the desperate cases of this moral hospital—C. Reade.

Jam—A REAL JAM—a real treat; *e. g.* This evening's programme was a *real jam*!

Jargon—CRITIC'S JARGON—speech full of technical terms.

Jaw—STOP YOUR JAW OR HOLD ONE'S JAW—be quiet; cease from talking or solding. (Slung)

If you don't *stop your jaw* about him, you'll have to fight me—H. Kingsley.

Jeddard—JEDDARD OR JEDWOOD JUSTICE—hanging first and trying afterwards.

The case of Lord Byron was harder. True *Jedwood justice* was dealt out to him. First came the execution, then the investigation.—Macaulay.

Jekyll—DR. JEKYLL AND MR. HIDE—Double personality; *e. g.* So you propose to play the parts of *Dr. Jekyll and Mr. Hide.*

Jeremiad—INDULGE IN JEREMIAD—to express doleful complaint and loud lamentations; e. g. At this rigorous law the public leaders began to *indulge in jeremiads.*

Jericho—TO GO TO JERICHO—to go away. A remote place to which one is humourously consigned. An expression used contemptuously. The allusion comes from the Bible: "Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards......When they told it unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the King said, "Tarry at Jericho until your beards grow, and then return." (2 Samuel x. 4, 5.)

Seeing her I wished Joe's scruples had been *at Jericho*—H. R. Haggard

Jerusalem—JERUSALEM PONY—a donkey.

Jessie—TO GIVE A MAN JESSIE—to thrash him soundly. (Slang)

He at length lost patience, and doubling up his sleeves made for the man. And I can tell you he *gave him Jessie*—J. M. Dixon.

Jew—JEW'S EYE—something of high value as in "worth a Jew's eye"—from the custom of torturing Jews for money.

It's the nerves, boy, the nerves; and a drop of the stuff is worth *a Jew's eye* for steadying a man after a night of it, as the saying is. —Hall Caine.

Jiffy—IN A JIFFY—in an instant: without delay. (Colloq.)

In a jiffy I have slipped over the side—R. L. Stevenson.

Jingo—BY JINGO—a wild oath having no definite meaning. (vulgar.)

One of them, I thought, expressed her sentiments on this occasion in a very coarse manner, when she observed that, *by the living Jingo,* she was all of a muck of sweat—Goldsmith.

Jinks—HIGH JINKS—boisterous fun; *e. g.* There were a lot of *high jinks* in the evening party.

Job—A JOB'S COMFORTER—one who aggravates the distress of an unfortunate man he has come to comfort. See Bible (Book of Job), Job had three friends who came to him in his trouble as comforters, but spent their time in reproaching.

"I told you so, I told you so!" is the croak of a true *Job's comforter*—A. Trollope.

JOB'S NEWS—news of troubles and calamities; bad news.

From home there can nothing come but *Job's news*—Carlyle.

JOB'S POST—the bearer of bad news.

This *Job's post* from Dumouriez reached the National Convention—Carlyle.

THE PATIENCE OF JOB—very great patience.

Mr. Prate has certainly *the patience of job.* —Maria Edgeworth.

TO DO THE JOB FOR A MAN—to kill him or ruin him.

That last debauch of his *did the job for him.*

JOB LOT—a lot of goods bought as speculation.

DO JOBS—to hire or let out horse or carriage for a time.

Joe—A JOE MILLER OR JOE—a stale jest: a jest book. Joe Miller was a witty actor of the eighteenth century. His jests with many others added, were published in book form in 1737.

John—JOHN ORDERLY—the signal to shorten the performance at a show.

Join—TO JOIN THE MAJORITY—to die. It is a classical phrase.

General Ward, who commanded "disciplined Chinese Force" had just *joined the majority*—*Pall Mall Gazette*, 1887.

Joint—OUT OF JOINT—in confusion or disorder.

The times are *out of joint*—Shakespeare.

PUT ONE'S NOSE OUT OF JOINT—to supplant in another's love or confidence.

Jolly—THE JOLLY ROGER—the pirate's flag. (Prov.)

"Mr. Kentish, if that be your name," said I, "are you ashamed of your own colours?"

"Your ladyship refers to the '*Jolly Roger*'?" he inquired with perfect gravity, and immediately went into peals of laughter—R. L. —Stevenson.

Jonah—JONAH—a unlucky passenger on shipboard or elsewhere—from the prophet *Jonah*.

JONAH'S GOURD—a phrase applied to what grows in a night and withers with equal rapidity.

"I expect I belong to the order of *Jonah's gourd*," said Campion bitterly—F. Anstey.

JOT OR TITLE—the minutest part; *e. g.* If you make it less or more by one *jot or title* your life is forfeited.

Jump—JUMP'S ONE BAIL—abscond, forfeiting one's bail. (Slang)

JUMP AT—to accept with eagerness; *e. g.* When I proposed a trip, he *Jumped at* the idea.

JUMP OUT OF ONE'S SKIN—to start with joy or fright; *e. g.* On seeing th police in their den the robbers *jamped out of their skin*.

JUMP TO CONCLUSIONS—make hasty inference.

———

K

Kaow—KAOW-TAOW—behave in a submissive way. It is from the Chinese. (Prov.)

To have to *kaow-taow* to Arnold too, as I must do of course—Anon.

Keep—KEEP AN ACT—hold an academical disputation.

KEEP COMPANY—associate.

This is Miss Kennedy, and I hope—I'm sure—that you two will get to be friendly with one another not to speak of *keeping company*—Besant.

KEEP ALOOF FROM—not to keep company with; *e. g.* The boy was warned to *keep aloof from* his former companions.

KEEP AN EYE UPON—to watch; *e. g.* please *keep an eye upon* my boy.

KEEP IN DARKNESS—not to inform; *e. g.* We stayed together for three years but all this time he *kept me in darkness* that he was a married man.

KEEP WORD to fulfil promise; *e. g.* You must always *keep* your *word.*

KEEP THE WOLF FROM THE DOOR—to put off starvation; *e.g.* We succeeded in *keeping the wolf from the door* by dent of hard labour.

KEEP BACK FROM—to conceal; *e. g.* I will *keep* nothing *back from* you.

KEEP TO ONESELF—to keep it secret; *e. g.* *Keep it to yourself*, please!

KEEP UP APPEARANCES—maintain an external show; *e. g.* We must not spend imprudently simply for *keeping up appearances.*

KEEP PACE WITH—to go at equal speed; *e. g.* I cannot *keep pace with* you.

KEEP IN WITH A MAN—maintain the confidence or friendship of some one.

I always told your father he thought too much of that Watson, but I would *keep in with him*

if I were you, for they say he's coining money —*The Mistletoe Bough*, 1885.

KEEP ONE'S COUNTENANCE—preserve a calm appearance; hiding the emotions; lend moral support to.

Flora will be there to *keep you countenance*—R. L. Stevenson.

KEEP BODY AND SOUL TOGETHER—maintain life.

One of the maids having fainted three times the last day of Lent, to *keep body and soul together* we put a morsel of roast beef in her mouth Maria Edgeworth.

KEEP DARK ABOUT ANYTHING—to preserve secrecy.

If you have tastes for the theatre and things, don't talk about them, *keep dark*—Besant.

KEEP IN—(*a*) refuse to disclose.

But, please, don't think old Grizzel mean for *keeping in* what had taken place; she was only obeying orders—Mrs. Henry Wood.

(*b*) detain school boys after the regular hours as a punishment.

He was no more moved than the Roman soldiers. or than the schoolmaster is moved by the sad face of a boy *kept in*—Besant.

KEEP ONE'S HAND IN—to be busy; *e. g.* Next spring you will find much to *keep your hand in*.

KEEP IN VIEW—to have before one's mind; *e. g.* I have always *kept* this ideal *in view*.

KEEP OPEN HOUSE—to be extremely hospitable; *e. g.* The preacher *kept an open house*.

Kettle—A KETTLE OF FISH—a task of great difficulty; an awkward mess; a muddle. Most probably it is from *kiddle*. (Slang.)

There, you have done a fine piece of work truly.........there is a pretty *kettle of fish* made on't at your house—Fielding.

Key—HAVE THE KEY OF THE STREET—to be locked out; to be homeless.

"There," said Lowton, "you *have the key of the street.*"—Dickens.

POWER OF THE KEYS—the power to use and bind, to administer ecclesiastical discipline—a special authority conferred by Christ on Peter—Nath. xvi. 19—or Peter in conjunction with other apostles; and claimed by the popes as the alleged successors to St. Peter.

GOLDEN AND SILVER KEYS—money used as bribe; *e. g.* His progress was made smooth by the use of *golden and silver keys.*

Kick—KICK OVER THE TRACES—throw off control.

You must not *kick over the traces,* or I shall be forced to suppress you, Lady Anne......you are growing a trifle too independent—H. R. Haggard.

KICK THE BEAM—to be deficient in weight; to fly into the air. Said of a scale in a balance.

The latter quick flew up and *kicked the beam* —Milton.

KICK UP DUST—carry on a valueless discussion; create a disturbance.

Amongst the manuscript riches of the Bodleian, there was a copy of a certain old chronicler about whose very name there has been a considerable amount of learned *dust kicked up.*

KICK THE BUCKET—die.

KICK UP THE HEELS—die.

KICK UP ROW OR A SHINDY—see under "Kick up the Dust."

GET MORE KICKS THAN HALF PENCE—receive more abuse than profit; to be badly or roughly treated.

Let the sweet woman go to make sunshine and a soft pillow for the poor devil whose legs are not models, whose efforts are blunders, and

who in general *gets more kicks than half pence*—Heorge Eliot.

KICK AGAINST THE PRICKS—struggle with an over mastering force. The phrase is used in the Bible (Acts ix. 5).

My father had quite as little yielding in his disposition, and *kicked against the pricks* determinedly—T. A. Trollope.

Kidney—OF THE SAME KIDNEY—of the same nature.

Fellows *of your kidney* will never go through more than the skirts of a scrimmage—Hughes.

Kilkenny—See under "Cats."

Kill—KILL TWO BIRDS WITH ONE STONE—see under "Birds."

A KILLING GLANCE—that shows overwhelming admiration; *e. g.* The young lord directed *a Killing glance* towards the girl.

GOT UP TO KILL—very smartly dressed; *e. g.* On the day of her debut she was *got up to kill.*

TO BE TOO KILLING—extremely funny: *e. g.* My God, the boy *is too killing.*

King—KING LOG—one who, having a short popularity, is afterwards treated with contempt. From the story "of the Frogs asking for a King" in Aesop's Fables. To change **King Log** for **King Stork** is to change a stupid but harmless ruler for an oppressor and a tyrant.

Into that somewhat cold-waterish region adventurers of the sensational king come down now and then with a plash, to become disregarded *King Logs* before the next session—J. R. Lowell.

TO BE UNWILLING TO CALL THE KING ONE'S COUSIN—to be in a state of perfect satisfaction.

He wouldn't condescend *to call the king his cousin* just at this present time—Haliburton.

KING'S EVIDENCE—the evidence given by the approver.

KING'S EVIL—scurvy.
THE KING OF TERRORS—Death.

KINGDOM COME—(*Slang*) the state after death; the next world.

THE THREE KINGS OF COLOGNE—the three wise men of the east, Gaspar, Melchior, and Balthazar.

Kiss—TO KISS THE ROD—to submit to punishment meekly and without complaint.

Kite—TO FLY A KITE—see under "Fly."

KITH AND KIN—blood-relations; *e. g.* All his *Kith and kin* came to the wedding.

Kittle—KITTLE CATTLE TO SHOE—a difficult person to manage. (Colloq.)

But I am not so sure that the young lady is to be counted on. She is *kittle cattle to shoe*—George Eliot.

Knee—TO BOW THE KNEE TO BAAL—to conform to the prevailing or fashionable worship of the day. See Bible—"yet I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all *the knees which have not bowed to Baal*"—2 Kings xix 18.

Whiggism is always the scorn of thorough-going-men and rigorous logicians—is ever stigmatised as the *bending of the knee to Baal*—J. Cotter-Morrison.

TO BOW THE KNEE BEFORE—to submit to.

In the course of the year 1859 several of those eminent Frenchmen who refused *to bow the knee before* the Second Empire had frequent and friendly conversations with Macaulay on future of their unhappy country—G. O. Trevelyan.

Knife—WAR TO THE KNIFE—mortal combat; deadly strife.

So the strife settled down into a personal affair between Flashman and our youngsters: a *war to the knife*, to be fought out in the little

cockpit at the end of the bottom passage—T. Hughes.

Knock—KNOCK ABOUT—(*Slang*) to saunter or loaf about: travel without definite aim.

I am no chicken, dear, and I have *knocked about* the world a good deal—H. R. Haggard.

TO KNOCK ON THE HEAD—to frustrate; to bring to a sudden stop.

Mr. Hinckley told us some very interesting facts connected with the original survey and *knocked* several ignorant delusions *on the head*—W. H. Russell.

KNOCK DOWN—to assign a lot in auction to a person by tap of hammer; *e. g.* All the articles were *knocked down to me* for Rs. 25/-/-

KNOCK UP—Collapse with fatigue; *e. g.* I am quite *knocked up*.

KNOCK UNDER—to submit; *e. g.* After a long and hard tussle the rebels *knocked under to* the Government.

KNOCK OFF—(*a*) to discontinue.

When the varlet *knocked off* work for the day it was observed that he was possessed of a strange manner—Besant.

(*b*) to cease to work.

They gradually get the fidgets. This is a real disease while it lasts. In the workroom it has got to last until the time to *knock off*—Besant.

(*c*) to prepare; get ready.

Roves, too—you might easily get up Rover while you are about it, and Cassio and Jeremy Diddler. You can easily *knock them off*: one part helps the other so much. Here they are, cues and all—Dickens.

KNOCK OUT—to defeat; *e. g.* Our team was perfectly *knocked out* this time.

KNOCK THE BOTTOM OUT OF—render a case invalid; *e. g.* The nationalists knocked the bottom

out of the Government proposals in the legislature.

Know—TO KNOW WHAT ONE IS ABOUT—to be far-sighted and prudent.

She makes the most of him, bacause she *knows what she is about* and keeps a man—M. Arnold.

TO KNOW WHAT'S WHAT—to be thoroughly acquainted with something ; to be wide awake.

A KNOWING LOOK—a significant look, indicating that the person looking knows more of a matter spoken of than is openly expressed.

Knuckle—TO KNUCKLE DOWN—to admit oneself beated ; to submit.

We *knuckled down* under an ounce of indignation—Blackmore.

TO KNUCKLE UNDER—to yield ; to behave submissively.

The Captain soon *knuckled under*, put up his weapon. resumed his seat, grumbling like a beaten dog—R. L. Stevenson,

TO RAP A MAN'S KNUCKLES—to administer a sharp reproof.

The author has grossly mistranslated a passage in the *Dfinsio pro Populo Anglicano* ; and if the bishop were not dead, I would here take the liberty of *rapping his knuckles*—De Quincey.

L

Labour—LABOUR OF LOVE—work undertaken merely as an act of friendliness and without hope of emoluments.

That his own thoughts had sometimes wandered back to the scenes and friends of his youth during this *labour of love*, we know from letters—Black's *Goldsmith*.

Lady—LADY BOUNTIFUL—a charitable matron.

Every one felt that since Mrs. Armytage was playing the part of *Lady Bountiful*, it was better that she should go through with it—James Payn.

Lamp—SMELL OF THE LAMP—show signs of great elaboration or study. (Colloq.)

Lance—A FREE LANCE—one attached to no party; one who fights for his own hand.

That he (Defoe) wrote simply *as a free lance*, under the jealous sufferance of the government of the day—Minto.

Land—TO SEE HOW THE LAND LIES—to see in what state matters are.

Now I *see how the land lies*, and I'm sorry for it—Maria Edgeworth.

THE LAND OF THE LEAL—heaven. Originally it is a Scottish phrase. On one celebrated occasion, Mr. Gladstone used the expression erroneously, as applying to Scotland.

We'll meet and aye be fain

In *the land of the leal*—Baroness Bairne.

THE LAND OF CAKES—Scotland, because oatmeal cakes are a common kind of food among the poorer classes

THE LAND OF NOD—the state of sleep.

THE LAND OF THE LIVING—this earth.

Large—A GENTLEMAN AT LARGE—a person without any serious occupation.

He was now *a gentleman at large*, living as best he might, no one but himself knew how. Miss Braddon.

Larks—WHEN THE SKY FALLS WE SHALL CATCH LARKS—an absurd statement, used to throw ridicule on any fanciful proposition,

The stationary state may turn out after all to be the millenium of econmic expectation, but for any thing we know the *sky may fall and we may be catacking lark* before that millenium arrives—*Contemporary Review*. 1886.

Laugh—TO LAUGH TO SCORN—to deride or jeer at.

Lochiel would have undoubtedly have *laughed* the doctrine of non-resistance *to scorn*—Macaulay.

TO LAUGH IN ONE'S SLEEVE—to laugh inwardly.

His simplicity was very touching......"How they must have *laughed* at you *in their sleeves* my poor Willie!" She answered pityingly. —James Payn.

TO LAUGH IN THE WRONG SIDE OF THE MOUTH—to be made to feel disappointment or sorrow; to be humiliated.

By-and-by thou will *laugh on the wrong side of thy face*—Carlyle.

TO LAUGH OUT OF THE OTHER CORNER or SIDE OF THE MOUTH—to be made to feel vexation.

"Nonsense!" said Adam. "Let it alone, Ben Cranage. You'll *laugh o'th' other side o'your mouth then*."—George Eliot.

A LAUGHING-STOCK—an object of ridicule, a butt of amusement *e. g.* you are making yourself a *laughing stock*.

LAUGH OUT OF COURT—overwhelm with ridicule; *e. g.* My plan was *laughed out of court*.

GET THE LAUGH OF—turn tables on; *e. g.* Let us now *get the laugh of* him.

JOIN IN THE LAUGH—take ridicule good humo-

uredly; *e. g.* I found that I had no other way but to *join in the laugh.*

HE LAUGHS BEST WHO LAUGHS LAST—a warning against premature exultation.

Law—A LAW OF THE Medes and the Persians—an unalterable law.

> We looked upon every trumpery little custom and habit which had obtained in the school as though it had become *a law of the Medes and Persians*—T. Hughes.

THE LAW OF THE LAND—the public or common law of a country.

A LIMB OF THE LAW—a lawyer.

LAY DOWN THE LAW—to be dogmatic: *e. g.* You cannot *Lay down the law* in this matter.

NECESSITY KNOWS NO LAW—justifies every thing.

TAKE THE LAW INTO ONE'S OWN HANDS—redress one's wrong by force; *e. g.* Any way, you are not allowed to *take the law into your own hands.*

Lay—THE LAY OR LIE OF THE LAND—the general features of a tract of a country.

> Fortunately, they both of them had a fair idea of the *lay of the land*; and, in addition to this, John possessed a small compass fastened to his watch-chain—H. R. Huggard.

TO LAY ABOUT ONE—to deal blows vigorously or on all sides.

> He'll *lay about* him today—Shakespeare.

TO LAY BY—to save.

> He had not yet, it is true, paid off all the mortgages still less had it been in his power to *lay by* anything out of his income—*Good-Words*, 1887.

TO LAY THE CORNER STONE—to make a regular beginning.

> I verily believe she *laid the corner stone* of all her future misfortunes at that very instant. Maria Edgeworth.

TO LAY HEADS TOGETHER—to consult.

Then they laid thir heads together, and whispered their own version of the story. —Besant.

TO LAY TO HEART—to ponder deeply upon.

Lay it *to* thy *heart* - Shakespeare.

TO LAY VIOLENT HANDS ON—to murder.

TO LAY BY THE HEELS—to render powerless; to confine. Originally used of imprisonment in the stocks, a punishment inflicted on vagrants and others. The ankles were enclosed in a board, the culprit preserving a sitting posture.

Poor old Benjy; the rheumatiz has much to answer for all through English countrysides, but it never played a scurvier trick than in *laying thee by the heels*—T. Hughes.

TO LAY IT ON—to exaggerate; to do anything extravagantly.

Now you are *laying it on*, surely he could not get so high a salary—J. M. Dixon.

A LAY FIGURE - a human model used by an artist.

Meantime you are not to be *a lay figure*, or a mere negative—C. Reade.

THE KID OR KINCHIN LAY—the practice of robbing young children—a special branch of the London thieves' art. Read the career of Noah Claypole in *Oliver Twist*.

"You did well yesterday, my dear," said Fagin; "beautiful! six shillings and nine pence half penny on the very firstday. The *kinchin lay* will be fortune to you."—Dickens.

Lead—TO LEAD ONE A PRETTY DANCE—see under "Dance."

TO LEAD UP TO—to conduct to gradually and cautiously.

Mr. Sleming does not even accuse the incumbent of insidiously *leading up to* Mariolotory. —*Staurday Review*, 1887.

TO LEAD A CAT-AND-DOG LIFE—to be in the habit of quarrelling; *e. g.* The husband and wife *led a cat-and dog life.*

TO LEAD BY THE NOSE—to cause to follow obsequiously; *e. g.* He *leads* his party *by the nose.*

A LEADING QUESTION—one in which the answer is sugges ted.

Leaf—TO TURN OVER A NEW LEAF—to take up a new and better course of conduct.

> I suppose he'll *turn over a new leaf* now there's a lady at the head of the establishment—George Eliot.

THE FALL OF THE LEAF—the autumn; *e. g.* When *the fall of the leaf* comes nature is widowed of her beauty.

Lean—LEAN YEARS—the period of scarcity; *e. g.* All house holders provide for the *lean years.*

LEAN UPON—rely on for help; *e. g.* He knows that he can *lean upon* me when there is need.

Leak—TO SPRING A LEAK—to let in water.

> Whether she *sprang a leak* I cannot find, or whether she was overset with wind. But down at once with all her crew she went—Dryden.

Leap—BY LEAPS AND BOUNDS—by a series of sudden and rapid advances.

> The figures showing the advance *by leaps and bounds*—of Jewish pauperism year after year are not less striking—*Spectator*, 1887.

A LEAP IN THE DARK—a rash experiment; *e. g.* We cannot take a *leap in the dark.*

Lease—A NEW LEASE OF LIFE—an improved chance of living long; *e. g.* He has got *a new lease of life* out of his last illness.

Least—THE LEAST SAID THE SOONEST MENDED—it is prudent to speak little.

> The old lady ventured to approach Mr. Benjamin Allen with a few comforting reflections, of which the chief were, that after all, perhaps

it was well it was no worse; *the least said the soonest mended*—Dickens.

Leave—TO LEAVE OFF—(*a*) to cease; to terminate.

First they *left of* worshipping the gods of Troy —Besant.

(*b*) to discontinue wearing.

He goes in his doublet and hose, and *leaves off* his wit—Shakespeare.

TO LEAVE OUT IN THE COLD—to neglect; to exclude from participation in anything.

My boy was to have been her heir, but she had the disposal of her property, and she has bequeathed it all to Cornellis, so my son is *left out in the cold*—*Chamber's Journal*, 1888.

TO LEAVE IN A LURCH—to leave in a difficult situation without help; to abandon.

"My only excuse," said he, "is that it never occurred to me to think that Tracy would *leave me in the lurch*."—*Good Words*, 1887.

TO LEAVE NO STONE UNTURNED—to use all practicable means to effect an object; *e. g.* He left *no stone unturned* to secure that appointment.

TO LEAVE THE BEATEN TRACK—to travel by a route not commonly used; *e. g.* This author *leaves the beaten track* and gives a fresh outlook.

TO LEAVE MUCH TO BE DESIRED—to be far from perfect; *e. g.* Your work *leaves much to be desired.*

Leek—TO EAT OR SWALLOW THE LEEK—to submit to what is humiliating.

It was certain that he (Mr. Erin) would have *to swallow a very large leek* first—James Payn.

Left—OVER THE LEFT—understand quite the reverse of what is said (Prov.)

Each gentleman pointed with his right thumb over his left shoulder. This action, imperfectly described by the feeble term "*over the left*," when performed by any number of ladies and gentlemen who are accustomed to act in unison, has a

very graceful and airy effect; its expression one of light and airy sarcasm—Dickens.

A LEFT-HANDED COMPLIMENT—a saying whi though apparently meant to flatter, really depric tes. An unlucky piece of flattery.

His quiet manner lett his speech punctuat and his fishy eyes, level voice, and immoval face put no dot to an ambiguous "i," and cross no "t" *in a left-handed compliment*—*New Yo Weekly Tribune.*

TO GET LEFT—to be disappointed. (Prov.)

Yes; and there will be the same inevital feature about his canvass that there was in 18 He (Cleveland) 'll *get left*—*New York Weekly T bune.*

ON THE LEFT HAND—in an irregular way.

And then this girl, this Yetta, had Clint blood in her, if *on the left hand*, and sadly mix —Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

A LEFT-HANDED OATH—an oath which is r binding.

"It must be *left-handed oath.*" he said, as obeyed her—Hugh Conway.

MARRY WITH THE LEFT HAND—to marry m ganatically; *e. g.* Sons of peers lose their ti if they *marry with the left hand.*

THE LEFT—In politics, the progressive part

Leg—TO GIVE LEG-BAIL—to run off; to esca (Slang.)

Even an Attorney may give *leg-bail* to (esca from) the power under which he lives.—Blac more.

ON ONE'S LEG—about to make a speech.

He (major Scott) was always *on his legs*; was very tedious; and he had only one top the merits and wrongs of Hastings—Macaulay.

WITHOUT A LEG TO STAND ON—having no su port.

They compared notes, and agreed that *no sy*

tem but the separate one had *a leg to stand on.* —C. Reade.

PULL ONE'S LEGS—to hoax.

Charles started *pulling his legs*, in presence of the family.

Legion—THEIR NAME IS LEGION—they are countless; their number is infinite. A phrase taken from the Bible (Mark v. 9).

Length—A LENGTH—in the full extent; omitting nothing.

"I propose to go into the subject *at length* she could feel nothing below her bosom—H. R. Haggard.

LENGTH AND BREADTH—all over; *e. g.* Schools should be established through *the length and breadth* of the country.

Let—TO LET FLY OR LET DRIVE—to aim; a blow to strike at with violence.

He *let fly* with such stoutness at the giant's head and sides that he made him let his weapon fall out of his hand—Bunyan.

TO LET OUT—to let some secret become known; disclose.

Nave *let out* one day that he had remonstrated with his daughter in vain—Mrs. Henry Wood.

TO LET WELL ALONE—to let things remain as they are from fear of making them worse.

LET ALONE—A phrase signifying "much less."

I have not had, this live-long day,
one drop to cheer my heart,
Nor brown (a copper) to buy a bit of
bread with—*let alone* a tart—Barham.

TO LET ONE IN—to make one responsible without his knowledge.

He was *let in* for a good hundred pounds by his son's bankruptcy.

LET BE!—no matter!

Leon, Do not draw the curtain.

Paul, No longer shall you gaze out,
lest your fancy
May think anon it moves.
Leon, *Let be, let be* !—Shakespeare.

TO LET BE—to leave alone.

Would it not be well to *let her be*, to give him his way and leave her to go hers, in peace?—H. R. Haggard.

TO LET THE CAT OUT OF THE BAG—to divulge a secret; *e. g.* While talking with his friend he unconsciously *let the cat out of the bag*.

TO LET THE GRASS GROW UNDER ONE'S FEET—To do a thing very, very slowly; (the phrase is used negatively) *e. g.* Now don't *let the grass grow under your feet* (=do the thing assigned with utmost speed).

TO LET BY-GONES BE BY-GNOES—let the past remain untouched; *e. g.* Oh, don't talk of those times, *let by-gones be by-gmes*.

Letter—TO THE LETTER—exactly; following instructions minutely.

He was overbearing, harsh, exacting and insisted on his order being carried out *to the letter*—Besant.

LETTERS PATENT—a writing proceeding from the crown, granting to a person the sole right to do some specified act or enjoy some specified privilege.

A MAN OF LETTERS—a literary mam.

LETTERS OF THE LAND—the precise terms of a statement.

IN LETTER AND SPIRIT—both in form and in substance.

Level—TO DO ONE'S LEVEL BEST—to do one's utmost. "His level Best" is the name of a book by Mr. Hale, published in Boston in 1877.

He *did his level best* to get the appointment.

TO HAVE ONE'S HEAD LEVEL—to have a well-balanced mind.

"The jury must be mad!"

"I guess not, Pat. They've the reputation of being a *level-headed lot.*"—*Macmillan's magzgine,* 1887.

TO LEVEL UP—to raise to the same status. First used by Lord Mayo in 1869.

The older officials with smaller salaries applied to have them *levelled up* to the salaries of the new comers.

Lick—TO LICK INTO SHAPE—to give form and method —from the action that the she-bear gives form to her shapeless young by licking them.

"But," said the doctor, as he resumed his chair, "tell me, Bonnycastle, how you could possibly manage *to lick* such a cub *into shape,* when you do not resort to flogging."—Captain Marryat.

TO LICK THE DUST—to be slain; to be abjectly servile.

His enemies shall *lick the dust*—Psalm LXXII-9.

TO LICK THE SPITTLE—to be meanly servile.

His heart too great, though fortune little, *to lick* a rascal stateman's *spittle*—Swift.

Lie—AS FAR AS IN ONE LIES—to the limit of one's powers.

As far as in me lies, I mean to live upto her standard for the future—Florence Marryat.

TO GIVE THE LIE TO—to contradict flatly.

When another traducer went the length of including Margaret in the indictment by the assertion that a female relative of Mr. Erin's performed the more delicate work of the autographs, he *gave him the lie* direct—James Payn.

LIE AT ONE'S DOOR—to be directly imputable to one.

LIE AT ONE'S HEART—to be an object of interest or affection to one.

LIE IN ONE—to be in one's power.

TO LIE TO ONE'S WORK—to work hard.

They *lay to the work* and finished it by midday.

TO LIE ON HAND—to remain unsold.

TO LIE ON ONE'S HANDS—to hang heavily,

Time *lay on her hands* during her son's absence.

LIE IN WAIT—to ambush; *e.g*. They *lay in wait* to murder the rich man.

LIE IN A NUT SHELL—spoken of a thing capable of brief exprssion: *e. g.* The explanation of his strange conduct *lies in a nutshell*—the man is insane.

LIE ON THE BED ONE HAS MADE—to take the consequences of past conduct; *e. g.* You are responsible for your present sufferings; you must *lie on the bed you have made*.

LIE OF THE LAND—posture of affairs; *e. g.* I must know the *lie of the land* before I can hold out any hope to you.

Life—TO THE LIFE—very closely resembling the original; exactly drawn.

Victor Hugo, who delighted in that kind of figure, would have painted him *to the life*—*Spectator*, 1887.

AS LONG AS LIFE—of the same size as the living being represented.

He marched up and down before the street door like a peacock, *as large as life* and twice as natural—Haliburton.

TO BEAR A CHARMED LIFE—to escape death in almost a miraculous manner.

Up and down the ladders, upon the roofs of buildings, over floors that quaked and trembled with his weight, under the lee of falling bricks and stones, in every part of that great fire was he: but he *bore a charmed life* and had neither scratch nor bruise—Dickens.

HIGH LIFE—the manner of living of those in fashionable society; the upper classes of society.

ADVANCED IN LIFE—growing old.

LIFE BEYOND—life after death.

FOR THE LIFE OF ME—if my life were at stake; *e. g.* I cannot *for the of life me* unders tand what you say.

FOR ONE'S DEAR LIFE—to escape death; *e. g.* At the sight of the danger he ran *for his dear life.*

SEE LIFE—to mix freely with others; *e. g.* You cannot call him a fool, after all he has *seen* much of *life.*

FOR MY LIFE, FOR THE LIFE OF ME—although I should lose my life as a penalty. A phrase used in strong assertions.

> Nor could I, *for my life*, see how the creation of the world had anything to do with the business I was talking of—A Trollope.

Lift—TO LIFT UP THE EYES—to look, direct one's eyes or thoughts to: to work with confidence. A Biblical phrase.

> I will *lift my eyes into* the hills—Psalms cxxi. 2.
>
> Thou shalt *lift up thy face unto* God—Job. xxvii. 26.

LIFT UP THE HEAD—to rejoice. Biblical.

> And now shall my *head be lifted up* above mine enemies round about me—Psalms xxvii. 6.

LIFT UP THE HEELS AGAINST—to treat violently. Biblical.

> He that eateth bread with me hath *lifted up his heel against me*—John xiii. 18.

LIFT UP THE VOICE—to cry loudly in joy or in sorrow. Biblical.

> They shall *lift up their voices,* they shall sing. —Isaiah xxiv. 14.

LIFT UP THE HORN—to be arrogant in behaviour. Biblical.

> *Lift* not *up your horn* on high; speak not with a stiff neck—Psalms. lxxv. 6.

LIFT A HAND AGAINST—to hurt or oppose; *e. g.* You should not lift *a hand against* your fellow brothers.

LIFT A HAND TO DO—make the least effort to: *e. g.* Do you ever *lift a hand to do* anything useful?

LIFT ONE'S HAT—bow; *e. g.* I *lifted my hat* to him.

LIFT UP ONE'S HANDS—to pray.

Light—TO SEE THE LIGHT—to come into actual existence; to come into view.

The good brother! But for him my poems would never have *seen the light*—Besant.

TO MAKE LIGHT OF—to treat as of no importance; to disregard.

But my father *make light of* all plebeian notions C. Reade.

TO STAND IN ONE'S OWN LIGHT—to hinder one's own advantage.

Don't *stand in the poor girl's light*; for pity's sake, George, leave us in peace—C. Reade.

TO SET LIGHT BY—to under value.

He *sets light by* his wife's notions.

TO BRING TO LIGHT—to disclose; to make known; to reveal.

The duke yet would have dark deeds darkly answered; he would never *bring them to light*—Shakespeare.

BETWEEN TWO LIGHTS—under cover of darkness.

CHILDREN OF LIGHT—Christians as under the illumination of the Divine light, that illumination which comes directly from God.

TO COME TO LIGHT—to become known.

Come, let us go; these things, thus *come to light*,

Smother her spirits up—Shakespeare.

LIGHT-FINGERED GENTRY—pickpockets.

LIGHT LITERATURE—novels, tales, books etc. that do not require much study to understand them.

LIGHT READING—reading which does not require mental effort to understand.

A LIGHT SLEEPER—a person easily awakened from sleep.

TO LIGHT OUT—to make off; to disappear. On Americanism.

Cheboygan Tribune. Oh yes, the Soo is booming, and the following proves it; Harry Leavitt, manager of the theatre, skipped last week. The Eckert Robinson Co. did not take in enough to pay expenses, and left between two days. Billy MacRobie dragged and robbed a printer, named Tom Nelson, on Monday night and *lit out.* Curious how they like to leave a live town—*Sault Ste. Marie News*, August 1888.

LIGHT OF CARRIAGE—loose in conduct.

She was said to be rather *light of carriage*—Captain Marryat.

Like—HAD LIKE—came near; was on the point of.

Wherever the Giant came, all fell before him; but the Dwarf *had like* to have been killed more than once—Goldsmith.

I STUMBLED, LIKE—so to speak, as it were; almost.

HE SEEMED ANGRY, LIKE—(the same as above).

HE LOOKS LIKE WINNING—very near.

LIKE ANYTHING—to an extreme degree; *e. g.* I was glad *like anything.*

LIKE A SHOT—without hesitation; *e. g.* In such a case I would go there *like a shot.*

Limb—A LIMB OF THE LAW—a member of the legal profession.

Then, when this base-minded *limb of the law* grow to be sole creditor over all, he takes him out a custodian on all the denominations and subdenominations—Maria Edgeworth.

Line—HARD LINES—harsh treatment; undeserved misfortune.

His wife would be the best person, only it would be *hard lines* on her—A. Trollope.

ALL ALONG THE LINE—in every particular.

The accuracy of the supposed statements of facts is contested *all along the line* by persons on the spot—W. E. Gladstone.

TO READ BETWEEN THE LINE—to see a writer's concealed meaning.

He has not enough experience of the way in which men have thought and spoken to feel what the Bible writers are about—*to read between the lines*, to discern where he ought to rest his whole weight, and where he ought to pass lightly—Mathew Arnold.

THE LINES ARE FALLEN TO ME IN PLEASANT PLACES—I am fortunate in my worldly surroundings.

A lonely wayfarer, happy in the knowledge that his daughter's fate was no longer allied with his, that whatever evil might befall him, her *lines were let in pleasant places*—Miss Braddon.

GIVE ONE LINE ENOUGH—forbear to check him as in playing a fish; *e. g.* You say your brother is obdurate; *give him line enough* and he will come round.

BRING INTO LINE—into conformity of views or action; *e. g.* We should *bring* all the schools *into line* with this plan.

A LINE OF ONE'S OWN—choose and follow a course.

ON THE LINES LAID DOWN BY—according to the directions or example of.

NOT IN ONE'S LINE—out of one's province.

Lion—A LION OR A GREAT LION—a very popular person.

We (Bulwer and Disraeli) are *great lions* here as you may imagine—Disraeli.

THE LION'S SHARE—a disproportionately large share.

From the story of the Lion who went out hunting with an ass in the Aesop's Fables.

Mr. and Mrs. Armytage had their bottle of champagne, of which the latter, it was rather ill-naturedly said, got *the lion's share*—James Payn.

Lip—MAKE A LIP—pout in sullenness or contempt.

I will *make a lip* at the physician—Shakespeare.

LIP-SERVICE—insincere devotion or worship.

KEEP or CARRY A STIFF UPPER LIP—to be stubborn or ill-tempered.

It's a proper pity such a clever woman should *carry such a stiff upper lip*—Haliburton.

Little—THE LITTLE GO—an examination which candidates for the B. A. Degree at the English Universities have to pass early in their course.

IN LITTLE—on a small scale.

NOT A LITTLE—considerably.

Live—LIVE DOWN—live so as to cause a scandal; to be forgotten.

He was beginning to *live down* the hostility of certain of his neighbours—W. E. Norris, in *Good Words*, 1887.

LIVE UP TO ANYTHING—to prove oneself by one's life worthy of sometning excellent. *Punch* satirises an asthetic man and his wife who, having obtained a fine piece of old blue china, resolved "to live up to it."

And try to believe that, so far as in me lies, I mean *to live up to* her standard for the future. —Florence Marryat.

LIVE OUT—survive: (U. S.) to be in domestic service.

LIVE UNDER—to be a tenant under.

LIVE FROM HAND TO MOUUH—to live a hard life. *e. g.* The mojority of the middle class men of our country *live from hand to mouth.*

LIVING ROCK—a rock which has never been quarried; rock still in its original bed.

LIVE STOCK—domestic animals kept on a farm.

LIVE FAST—to lead a life of dissipation; *e. g.* He who *lives fast* dies soon.

LIVE AND LET LIVE—to tolerate; to purchase toleration.

Loaf—THE LOAVES AND FISHES—the actual profits; the material profits. A phrase taken from the New Testament. Christ fed a multitude with some loaves and a few small fishes. Those who followed Him not for his teaching, but for the mere gratification of their appetites were said to desire the loaves and fishes.

> Thenceforward he was rich and independent, and spared the temptation of playing the political game with any pressiug regard to *the loaves and fishes* of office—*Edinburgh Review,* 1887.

HALF A LOAF IS BETTER THAN NO BREAD—a motto of compromise = something is better than nothing.

Lock—TO LOCK THE STABLE DOOR AFTER THE STEED IS STOLEN—to take precautions too late.

> When the sailors gave me my money again, they kept back not only about a third of the whole sum, but my father's leather purse; so that from that day out, I carried my gold loose in a pocket with a button. I now saw there must be a hole, and clapped my hand to the place in a great hurry. But this was *to look the stable-door after the steed was stolen*—R. L. Stevenson.

LOCK STOCK AND BARREL—with all belongings; leaving nothing behind; *e. g.* You must clear out *lock stock and barrel.*

Locker—NOT A SHOT IN THE LOCKER—no money available; *e. g.* After last night's extravagance I was left with *not a shot in the locker.*

Locum—LOCUM TENENS—one who holds a situation temporarily: a substitute.

> And behold, he and his parishioners are given

over *to locum tenens*—*Nineteeth Century*, 1887.

Log—LOG-ROLLING—a system of literary criticism conducted on the lines of mutual admiration or adulation, bestowed on one another by private friends.

There is certainly no excuse for literary *log-rolling*. It is a detestable offence—*North American Review*, 1887.

Logger-heads—TO BE AT LOGGER-HEADS—quarrelling about differences of opinion.

A couple of travellers that took up an ass *fell to logger-heads* which should be his master —L' Estrange.

Loins—TO GIRD UP THE LOINS—see under "Gird."

Lombart Street—LOMBART STREET TO CHINA ORANGE —some thing very valuable staked against a thing of little value; very long odds. *Lombart Street*, in London, near the Bank of England, is a centre of great banking and mercantile transactions.

"It is *Lombart Street to China Orange*," quoth uncle Jack.

"Are the odds in favour of fame against failure really so great?" answered my father—Bulwer Lytton.

Long—AT OR IN THE LONG-RUN—in the end; eventually.

A statesman *in the long run* must yield to royal solicitation—G. O. Trevelyan.

THE LONG AND SHORT OF THE MATTER—the sum of the matter in a few words.

But my mother would't part with him if he was a still worse encumbrance. It isn't that we don't know *the long and short of matters*, but it's our principle—George Eliot.

TO DRAW OR PULL THE LONG BOW—to exaggerate; to tell incredible stories.

King of Gorpus was on the point of *pulling some dreadful long bow*, and pointing out a half-

dozen of people in the room as R. and H and L.—the most celebrated wits of that day Thackeray.

BY A LONG CHALK—very considerably. (Colloq.)

A LONG FIGURE—(*Slang*) a high price or rate.

LONG CLOTHES—clothes worn by an infant child.

ONE'S LONG HOME—a poetic term for the grave.

THE LONG LAST SLEEP—Death.

LONG-WINDED—tedious in speech or argument.

LONG FIRM—set of swindlers who obtain goods and do not pay.

LONG HEAD—foresight.

LONG ODDS—great inequality of stakes in betting.

LONG ROBES—Legal attire.

LONG TOM—a gun of great length.

LONG VIEWS—keeping in mind of distant consequences.

Look—LOOK YOU!—please observe what I am saying.

TO LOOK ALIVE, OR LOOK SHARP—to carry; to act promptly.

"Tell young gent *to look alive,*" says guard, opening the hind-boot—T. Hughes.

TO LOOK SHARP AFTER—to watch carefully.

The moment I became here sole guardian, I had sworn on my knees she should never kill another man : Judge whether I had *to look sharp after*—C. Reade.

TO LOOK BLUE—see under "Blue."

TO LOOK DAGGERS—see under "Daggers."

TO LOOK A PERSON UP—to visit informally.

"I had no idea you had a visitor here, Mrs. Jennynge," he said.

"Yes ; Miss Joceline was so good as to *look us up*—James Payn.

TO LOOK TO—take care of.

She hated to water her flowers now ; she bade one of her servants *to look to the garden*—C. Reade.

LOOK AHEAD, SIR,—a warning of coming danger.

LOOK ALIVE!—make haste.

LOOK BEFORE YOU LEAP—avoid rash action.

LOOK BLACK—frown.

LOOK DOWN ONE'S NOSE AT—regard with silent displeasure.

THAT IS YOUR LOOK OUT—you must provide against that.

If he choses to vote for the devil, *that is his look out*—O. W. Holmes.

TO LOOK OUT—to take precautions.

Time sometimes brings its revenges, and, if it does, you may *look out*, Mrs. Bellamy—H. R. Haggard.

TO LOOK FOR A NEEDLE IN A HAY STACK—to search after anything with very little chance of finding it.

There is little use searching for him in this crowd; it is like *looking for a needle in a haystack.*

TO LOOK THROUGH COLOURED SPECTACLES—to see things not as they really are, but distorted by one's prejudices.

People who live much by themselves are apt to *work at things through coloured spectacles.*

TO LOOK ABOUT ONE—to be cautious and wary.

John began to think it high time *to look about him*—Arbuthnot.

Loose—TO LOOSE ONE'S PURSE-STRINGS—to give money towards some good object.

ON THE LOOSE—dissipated.

Her husband is, I fear, *on the loose* just now.

A LOOSE FISH—a dissipated man.

In short, Mr. Mills was *a loose fish*—C. Reade.

BREAK LOOSE—to escape from confinement.

GIVE A LOOSE TO—to give free vent to.

LET LOOSE—to set at liberty.

TO LET LOOSE THE BLOOD HOUNDS OF WAR—to set in motion the destructive forces of war.

TO GIVE A LOOSE TO—to express freely.

LOOSE END—want of occupation; *e. g.* Soon after that I found my self at a loose end.

LOOSE FISH—a dissolute person.

A TILE LOOSE—something wrong with the brain; a disordered brain.

> Do you think I am as mad as he is? Attack a man who has just break-fasted with me, merely because he has *a tile loose*—C. Reade.

Lord—LORD OF CREATION—a man. The term is generally used jocularly.

> No; I had rather be a woman, with all her imperfections, than one of those *lords of creation*, such as we generally find them—G. J. Whyte-Melville.

Lose—TO LOSE CASTE—to be no longer welcomed in the houses of respectable people.

> You may break every command in the decalogue with perfect good breeding, nay, if you are adroit, *without losing caste*—J. R. Lowells.

TO LOSE HEART—to become dispirited.

> Deprived ot solid support in the rear, the men in front will probably *lose heart*, and be easily driven away or arrested—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887.

TO LOSE THE DAY—to be defeated.

> You will be shot, and your houses will be burnt and if you *lose the day* those who escape will be driven out of the country—H. R. Haggard.

TO LOSE ONE'S HEAD—to be excited and rash; *e. g.* As we went into action the colonel sumed to *lose his head* and the regiment got greatly cut up.

TO LOSE ONESELF—to lose one's way out of a situation; to get confused; *e. g.* The pleader *lost himself* in the middle of his case.

Loss—AT A LOSS—in uncertainty; to be unable to decide.

Jane herself was quite *at a loss* to think who could possibly have ordered the piano—Jane Austin.

Love—LOVE IN A COTTAGE—marriage without a sufficient income to live the fashionable world.

Lady Clonbrony had not, for her own part the slightest notion how anyboy out of Bedlam could prefer, to a good house, a decent equipage, and a proper establishment, what is called *love in a cottage*—Maria Edgeworth.

THERE IS NO LOVE LOST BETWEEN THEM—they dislike each other.

There is no great love lost between the English conservative cabinet and the Bulgarian Government—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887.

Luck—DOWN ON ONE'S LUCK—see under "Down."

TO CUT ONE'S LUCK—to bolt.

Lucky—He (Fagin) might have got into trouble if we hadn't *made our lucky*—Dickens.

Lug—IN LUG—pawned.

My fiddle is *in lug* just now.

TO LUG IN—to introduce without any apparent connection.

It doesn't matter what the subject is, always provided that he can *lug in* the bloated aristocrat and the hated Tory—Besant.

Lump—HAVING A LUMP IN ONE'S THROAT—ready to weep.

He grew more grave, and quiet, and slow. The *lump in my throat*, grew larger every moment—*Belgravia*, 1886.

TO LUMP IT—to dislike it.

"She won't like that at all," said Musselbow.

"Then she must *lump it*"—A. Trollope.

TAKE IN THE LUMP—consider with an eye to the average quality; *e. g.* I refuse to be *taken in the lump* with others.

Lurch—TO LEAVE IN THE LURCH—See under "Leave."

AT LURCH—hidden or secreted (generally for a bad purpose).

TO GIVE A LURCH—to tell a lie; to deceive.

Lustre—SHED LUSTRE ON—to enhance the glory of: *e. g.* His presence shed *lustre on* the occasion.

Lydian—LYDIAN AIRS—plaintive music.

M

M.—TO HAVE AN M UNDER THE GIRDLE—to have the courtesy to address people by the title Mr., or Madam. (Prov.)

Mad—MAD AS A HATTER—see under "Hatter."

AS MAD AS A MARCH HARE—see under "Hare."

MAD ON—enthusiastically keen; infatuated; *e. g.* The young man has *gone mad on* her.

MAD AT—annoyed; *e. g.* He was *mad at* the terrible mess of things.

MADDENING DELAYS—a great suspense; *e. g.* I was quite upset at the *maddening delays* of the results.

Maggot—MAGGOT IN ONE'S BRAIN—a crazy notion or obsession; *e. g.* The fellow seems to have *a maggot in his brain.*

Mahomet—MAHOMET COMING TO THE MOUNTAIN—the less coming to the greater.

"As the mountain would not come to Mahomet, Miss Rayne, you see that *mahomet has come to the mountain,*" she says to hide her annoyance—Florence Marryat.

Maiden—MAIDEN SPEECH—first speech.

Lord byron greatly, inded childishly, elated by the compliments paid to his *maiden speech* in the House of Lords—Macaulay.

MAIDEN HORSE—that has won no prize.

MAIDEN NAME—married woman's previous surname.

MAIDEN OVER—in which no runs are scored.

MAIDEN SWORD—that has not yet drawn blood.

Main—IN THE MAIN, FOR THE MAIN—for the most part.

These new notions concerning coinage have, *for the main*, been put into writing above twelve months—*Locke.*

THE MAIN CHANCE—money; wealth.

I have always, as you know, been a common sense person, with a proper appreciation of the *main chance*—W. E. Norris, in *Good Words*, 1887.

Make—MAKE AT—to run or move towards; to make a hostile movement against.

Tom rushed at Jacob, and began dragging him back by his smock; and the master *made at* them, scattering forms and boys in his career—T. Hughes.

MAKE AS IF—make an appearance of; to feign.

Now, Mr. Feeblemind, when they were going out of the door, *made as if* he intended to linger—Bunyan.

MAKE AGAINST—to be unfavourable to.

MAKE AWAY WITH—to put out of the way.

The gentlemen had somehow made away with the obstructiveness—*Harper's Magazine*, 1887.

MAKE AWAY WITH ONESELF—to commit suicide.

The women of Greece were seized with an unaccountable melancholy which disposed several of them *to make away with themselves*—Addison.

MAKE A CLEAN BREAST OF—to confess fully; *e. g.* The culprit *made a clean breast of* his guilt.

MAKE A FUSS ABOUT—to be unduly agitated about *e. g.* Do not *make a fuss about* such trifles.

MAKE A FOOL OF—to act foolishly; to deceive; *e. g.* I made *a fool of myself*. They *made a fool of you* when they persuaded you to do this.

MAKE A MOUNTAIN OF A MOLE HILL—to exaggerate; *e. g.* Do not make a mountain of a mole hill.

MAKE IT A POINT—to remember specially; *e. g.* *make it a point* never to mix with him.

MAKE A PARADE OF—to show off; *e. g.* A pedant is one who *makes a parade* of his learning.

MAKE ALLOWANCE FOR—allow concession; *e. g.* You must *make some allowance for* his clumsiness, as he is a novice.

MAKE AMDNDS FOR—to compensate; *e. g.* He *made* ample *amends for* his rude conduct to me.

MAKE BOTH ENDS MEET—to balance income and expenditure; *e. g.* Prises have gone up and we cannot *make both ends meet.*

MAKE BELIEVE—to pretend.

Her view of the case was that his highness's secretary, having no belief in the genuineness of his master's pretensions, found it necessary *to make believe* very much—James Payn.

MAKE BOLD—see under "Bold."

MAKE BOLD WITH—see under "Bold."

MAKE ONE'S BREAD—to earn a living.

MAKE BRICKS WITHOUT STRAW—to work without having the necessary materials supplied. A Biblical phrase taken from Exodus. v. 7.

People do not look pressed, or in a hurry, or task-mastered, or told to *make bricks without straw*—Besant.

MAKE A FIGURE—to be conspicuous; to distinguish oneself.

He never went the circuit but twice, and then *made no figure* for want of a free and being unable to speak in public—Maria Edgeworth.

MAKE FREE WITH—to use without permission or ceremony.

These are the same who have *made free mith* the greatest names—Pope.

MAKE FRIENDS—see under "Friend."

MAKE HEAD OR HEADWAY AGAINST—to oppose successfully.

Everybody was terror in his life, and no one was powerful enough to *make head against* the free booters—*Argosy*, 1987.

MAKE GOOD—to fulfil; to make compensation for.

On looking into his affairs he found to fill him with dismay—debts, mortages, mismanaged estates, neglected cottages, mansion going to

ruin, besides all his old arrears to be *made good*—*Quarterly Review*, 1887.

MAKE LIGHT OF—to treat as unimportant.

Up to the present time he had *made* rather *light of* the case, as for danger, he had pooh-poohed it with good humoured contempt—C. Reade.

MAKE MUCH OF—to treat with fondness.

As his wife had remarked, he always *made much of* Gwendolen, and her importance had risen of late—George Eliot.

MAKE NO DOUBT—to be confident.

MAKE OFF WITH—to run away with.

The holder of a horse at Tellson's door, who *made off with* it, was put to death—Dickens.

MAKE FACES OR MOUTHS AT—to grimace; *e. g.* The boy *made faces at* his companion when the teacher looked away.

MAKE FOR—to rush towards; *e. g.* On seeing the man, the bear *made for* him.

MAKE FRIENDS WITH—be reconciled; *e. g.* He is a generous fellow and will soon *make friends with* you.

MAKE NEITHER HEAD NOR TAIL OF—unable to understand; *e. g.* He spoke for an hour but I could *make neither head nor tail* of his speech.

MAKE UP ONE'S MIND—to decide; *e. g.* I have *made up my mind* not to go there.

MAKE UP FOR—to amend; *e. g.* He has *made up for* the lost ground.

MAKE UP TO ONE—to approach; *e. g.* The highway man *made up to him.*

MAKE A MESS OF—to spoil; *e. g.* You have *made* A MESS OF THE whole thing.

MAKE OFF—to run away with; *e. g.* A stranger *made of* with my horse.

MAKE OUT—to understand; *e. g.* Can you *make out* the meaning of this?

MAKE BOTH ENDS MEET—to balance income and expenditure; *e. g.* Prises have gone up and we cannot *make both ends meet.*

MAKE BELIEVE—to pretend.

Her view of the case was that his highness's secretary, having no belief in the genuineness of his master's pretensions, found it necessary *to make believe* very much—James Payn.

MAKE BOLD—see under "Bold."

MAKE BOLD WITH—see under "Bold."

MAKE ONE'S BREAD—to earn a living.

MAKE BRICKS WITHOUT STRAW—to work without having the necessary materials supplied. A Biblical phrase taken from Exodus. v. 7.

People do not look pressed, or in a hurry, or task-mastered, or told to *make bricks without straw*—Besant.

MAKE A FIGURE—to be conspicuous; to distinguish oneself.

He never went the circuit but twice, and then *made no figure* for want of a free and being unable to speak in public—Maria Edgeworth.

MAKE FREE WITH—to use without permission or ceremony.

These are the same who have *made free mith* the greatest names—Pope.

MAKE FRIENDS—see under "Friend."

MAKE HEAD OR HEADWAY AGAINST—to oppose successfully.

Everybody was terror in his life, and no one was powerful enough to *make head against* the free booters—*Argosy*, 1987.

MAKE GOOD—to fulfil; to make compensation for.

On looking into his affairs he found to fill him with dismay—debts, mortages, mismanaged estates, neglected cottages, mansion going to

ruin, besides all his old arrears to be *made good* —*Quarterly Review*, 1887.

MAKE LIGHT OF—to treat as unimportant.

Up to the present time he had *made* rather *light of* the case, as for danger, he had pooh-poohed it with good humoured contempt—C. Reade.

MAKE MUCH OF—to treat with fondness.

As his wife had remarked, he always *made much of* Gwendolen, and her importance had risen of late—George Eliot.

MAKE NO DOUBT—to be confident.

MAKE OFF WITH—to run away with.

The holder of a horse at Tellson's door, who *made off with* it, was put to death—Dickens.

MAKE FACES OR MOUTHS AT—to grimace; *e. g.* The boy *made faces at* his companion when the teacher looked away.

MAKE FOR—to rush towards; *e. g.* On seeing the man, the bear *made for* him.

MAKE FRIENDS WITH—be reconciled; *e. g.* He is a generous fellow and will soon *make friends with* you.

MAKE NEITHER HEAD NOR TAIL OF—unable to understand; *e. g.* He spoke for an hour but I could *make neither head nor tail* of his speech.

MAKE UP ONE'S MIND—to decide; *e. g.* I have *made up my mind* not to go there.

MAKE UP FOR—to amend; *e. g.* He has *made up for* the lost ground.

MAKE UP TO ONE—to approach; *e. g.* The highway man *made up to him*.

MAKE A MESS OF—to spoil; *e. g.* You have *made* A MESS OF THE whole thing.

MAKE OFF—to run away with; *e. g.* A stranger *made of* with my horse.

MAKE OUT—to understand; *e. g.* Can you *make out* the meaning of this?

MAKE OVER—to transfer the title of; *e. g.* He *made over* the property to his brother.

MAKE THE MOST OF—to use to the best advantage.

ON THE MAKE—bent on self-advancement or promotion.

Malice—MALICE PREPENSE—in law evil intent as element in guilt; *e. g.* There is no doubt that the accused was inspired with *malice prepense.*

Malign—MALIGN INFLUENCE—an evil influence; *e. g.* The dictator is a *Malign influence* in world politics

Malt—TO HAVE THE MALT ABOVE THE WHEAT OF THE MEAL—to be drunk—(Colloq).

When the *malt begins to get above the meal* (company begins to get drunk), they'll begin to speak about government in kirk and state—Scott.

Mammon—THE MAMMON OF UNRIGHTEOUSNESS—wealthy and worldly people. It's a Biblical phrase.

Make to yourselves friends of *the mammon of unrighteousness*—Luke xvi. 9.

Man—MAN ALIVE!—an exclamation of astonishment. It is used where one hears or imports startling information—(Vulgar)

"Haul quick, Ede!" shouted Robinson. "or you will drown them, *man alive.*"—C. Reade.

TO A MAN—everyone without exception.

They had, *to a man*, been willing enough to give their verdict for the old man's execution. —H. R. Haggard.

A MAN OF BELIAL—a wicked, depraved person. It is a Scriptural phrase in common use.

"Susan," replied Isac, "you are good and innocent. You cannot fathom the hearts of the wicked. This Meadows is *a man of Belial.*"—C. Read.

A MAN OF HIS WORD—a truthful or trustworthy man; a man to be depended upon.

As for himself, Mr. Osborne, he was *a man of his word*.—Thackeray.

A MAN OF STRAW—a man of no importance or substance; a puppet.

This plotter, this deceiver of the innocent, on whom you vent your indignation, is a mere *man of straw*. The reality is a very peaceable, inoffensive character—J. M. Dixon.

A MAN OF LETTERS—a literary man; an author.

As a man of letters Lord Byron could not but be interested in the event of this contest—Macaulay.

A MAN OF THE WORLD—one accustomed to the ways and dealings of men.

What Mr. Wordsworth had said like *a man of the world*—Macaulay.

THE MAN IN THE MOON—a fancied semblance of man walking in the moon.

She don't know where it will take her to, no more than *the man in the moon*—Haliburton.

MAN IN THE STREET—the ordinary, uneducated man.

MAN OF BUSINESS—an agent or a lawyer.

MAN OF SIN—the devil; anti-Christ.

MAN OF HANDS—a handy, clever fellow. (Slang).

YOU'LL BE A MAN BEFORE YOUR MOTHER—a jocular expression of encouragement to a lad. Used on a historieal occasion by Burns in addressing Sir Walter Scott.

You mind your business half as well as I mind mine, and *you'll be a man before your mother* yet—H. Kingsley.

MAN'S STATE—manhood.

A MAN IN A THOUSAND—a man so excellent that a thousand might by passed by before one could find his equal.

A MAN OF PARTS—a man of superior ability, a man of more than ordinary talents.

A MAN OF SPIRIT—a conrageous man of noble character.

Manner—BY NO MANNER OF MEANS—under no circumstances whatever.

Not that he was, *by any manner of means*, possessed with the greatness of his own ideas, but that Mrs. Fermitage, from a low velvet chair, looked up at him with such emphatic inquiry and implicit faith that he was quite in a difficulty how to speak or what to say—R. D. Blackmore.

MAKE ON'E MANNERS—to salute a person on meeting by a bow, courtesy.

TO THE MANNER BORN—accustomed to something from the birth.

Many—TOO MANY OR ONE TOO MANY—not wanted: in the way.

" We are one two many for the job.

THE MANY—the crowd.

MANY A TIME AND OFT—often and often: *e. g. Many a time and oft* I have remainded you not to go there.

ONE TOO MANY FOR—more than a match for; *e. g.* My brother alone is *one too many* for that fellow.

Mare—TO MAKE THE MARE GO—to make a display of prosperity; to carry out undertakings. Generally found in the expression, "money makes the mare go."

The *Making the mare to go* here in Whitford—without the money, too, some times—C. Kingsley.

FIND A MARE'S NEST—to make an absurd discovery; to trace a supposed discovery which turns out to be a hoax.

He retired with a profusion of bows and excuses, while Mr. Reginald Talbot followed in silonce at his heels like a whipped dog, who,

professing to find a hare in her form, has only *found a mare's nest.*—James Payn.

SHANKS'S MARE—the legs.

I am riding *shanks's mare* to-day.

THE GRAY MARE IS THE BETTER HORSE—the wife rules the husband.

There is no equalizer of sexes like poverty or misery, and thenit very often proves that *the gray mare is the better horse*—Burroughs.

Margin—GO NEAR THE MARGIN—risk passing into the wrong region, *e. g.* Dishonesty; *e. g.* That way you stand the chance of *going near the margin.*

MARGINAL UTILITY—the gradual decrease in utility of a thing beyond a particular degree reached.

Marines—TELL THAT TO THE MARINES—a phrase expressive of disbelief and ridicule, from the sailor's contempt for the marine's ignorance of seamnaship.

Unless you can put your information together better than that, you may *tell your story to the marines* on board the *Pelrous*—H. Kingsley.

Mark—MAKE ONE'S MARK—to leave a lasting impression; to gain great influence.

The atmosphere of society is scientific and asthetic, and its leaders althohgh bound to be moderately well off, have, for the most part, *made their mark* by their brains—*Edinburgh Review*, 1882.

GOD BLESS, OR SAVE, THE MARK—A superstitious utterance, originally used to avert evil. A phrase expressing ironical astonishment or scorn, from the usage of archery. Afterwards it came to have very little meaning—"I beg your pardon."

To be ruled by my conscience, I should stay with the Jew my master, who (*God bless the mark!*) is a kind of devil.—Shakespeare.

Crystal Palace—*bless the mark!*—is fast getting ready—Maculay.

SAVE THE MARK—an invocation to God for mercy.

I saw the wound, I saw it with my eyes on eyes—*God save the mark!*—here on his manly breast—Shakespeare.

A MAN OF MARK—a well-known or famous man.

BESIDE THE MARK—not properly referring to the matter; out of place.

There is a circle of elect spirits, to whom the whole strain of this paper will, it is most likely, seem to be *beside the mark*—W. E. Gladstone.

UP TO THE MARK—good enough measured by a certain standard; in good condition.

Bob, although he had been a very short time before brutally knocked upon the top of the kitchen fire, was *upto the mark*, and appeared ready for action—H. Kingsley.

HIT THE MARK—to succeed; *e. g.* You have *hit the mark* in solving this problem.

MISS THE MARK—to fail.

BELOW THE MARK—inferior.

MARKED DIFFERNCE—noticeable.

MARKED MAN—regarded with suspicion.

MARK ONE'S MAN—select opponent to be watched and frustrated.

MARK MY WORDS!—form emphasizing prophecy.

MARK OF THE BEAST—signs of iniquity, heresy, etc.

Marrow—TO GO DOWN ON ONE'S MARROW-BONES—to kneel.

He shall taste instead of me, till he *goes down on his morrow-bones* to me—C. Reade.

Marry—MARRY-COME-UP—a derisive or sarcastic exclamation, now obsolee. (Vulgar)

Mash—TO MAKE ONE'S MASH—to gain a devoted admirer. (Slang.)

Measure—TO MEASURE SWORDS—to fight with swords, and no other weapon.

So we *measure swords* and parted—Shakespeare.

MEASURE ONE'S LENGTH—to fall or be thrown down at full length.

If you will *measure your* lubbers *length* again, tarry—Shakespeare.

MEASURE STRENGTH AGAINST—to engage in a contest.

The factions which divided the prince's camp had an opportunity of *measuring strength*—Macaulay.

TO TAKE A MEASURE OF MAN'S FOOT—to see what's his character; to decide mentally how much a man is fit for or will venture to do.

This was Former Greenacre's eldest son, who, to tell the truth, had from his earliest years, *taken* the exact *measure of miss Thorne's foot*—A. Trollope.

MEASURE OTHER'S CORN BY ONE'S OWN BUSHEL—judge others by oneself. *e. g.* All men *measure others corn by their own bushels.*

TAKE MEASURES AGAINST—calculated action to prevent something.

MEASURED LANGUAGE—of studious moderation.

MEASURED STEPS—slow regular pace.

MEASURED TERMS—well weighed.

Meet—MEET HALF-WAY—to make mutual concessions.

Margaret was indignant with her cousin that he did not respond to his father's kindness with more enthusiasm. "If he had behaved so to me, Willie, I should have *met him half-way,*" she afterwards said reprovingly—James Payn.

Merry—A MERRY-ANDREW—a clown, one who makes sport for others. Also used familiarly without the article, like *Tommy Atkins, Jack Tar.*

His business is jibes and jests and this is the first time that I ever saw *Merry Andrew* arrested—Beaconsfield.

Midsummer—MIDSUMMER MADNESS—utter lunacy.

Might—WITH MIGHT AND MAIN—with all one's energy and resources.

With might and main they chased the murderous fox—Dryden.

Mild—DRAW IT MILD—do not exaggerate.

Draw it a little milder, Coombe, do. Make it four or five, and it will be much nearer the mark—Florence Marryat.

Milk—TO CRY OVER SPILT MILK—to indulge in useless regrets.

But it's no use *crying over spilt milk*—Blackmore.

THAT ACCOUNTS FOR THE MILK IN THE COCOA-NUT—that explains matters. (Prov.).

He has some land in the settlement belonging to him. *That accounts for the milk in the cocoa-nut*—that explains his anxiety to have us more out there—J. M. Dixon.

MILK AND WATER—tasteless; insipid.

Hitherto the conversation had so much of *milk and water* in its composition, that Dalrymple found himself able to keep it up and go on with his background at the same time—A Trollope.

THE MILK OF HUMAN KINDNESS—natural feelings of pity, sympathy, and generosity.

I fear thy nature;
It is too full of *the milk of human kindness*.
To catch the nearest way—Shakespeare.

MILK AND HONEY—symbol of products of a rich land.

MILK FOR BABES—doctrine etc simplified for the ignorant. (opposite of *strong meat*).

MILK-SOP—an unmanly man. *e. g.* Well, fighting is not a job for *milk sops* like you.

Miller—TO DROWN THE MILLER—to put too much water in anything. (Slang).

This punch is not worth drinking—you've *drowned the Miller*.

Milling—MILLING IN THE DARKMANS—murder at night.

Men were men then, and fought in the open field, and there was nae *milling in the dark-mans*. —Scott. (Prov.)

Mince—TO MINCE MATTERS—to speak of things with affected delicacy; to present in too favourable a light.

Indeed, not to *mince the matter*, six or seven. in that sacred band were nullity in person.—C. Reade.

MINCE ONE'S WORDS—articulate with affected precision.

MINCE-MEAT—to make mince-meat of—anything throughly broken or cut in pieces; to completely destroy.

We should have *made mince-meat of* them all, and perhaps hanged up one or two of them outside the inn as an extra sign-post—G. A. Sala.

MINCING GAIT—walk with affectedly short steps *e. g.* High ladies have to learn a *minciug gait.*

MAKE MINCE-MEAT OF—destroy; utterly defeat of refute; *e. g.* I *made a mince-meat of* his arguments.

Mind—MIND YOUR EYE—(*Slang*) take care what you are about.

We must *mind our eye*, George. A good many tents are robbed every week—C. Reade.

MIND ONE'S P'S AND Q'S—to be accurate and precise; to be careful in one's behaviour.

I think that this world is a very good sort of world, and that a man can get along in it very well if he *minds his p's and q's*—A. Trollope.

OF ONE MIND—agreed.

OF TWO MINDS—uncertain what to think or do.

MIND ONE'S OWN BUSINESS—not to meddle in other's concerns; *e. g.* instead of discussing his habits you should rather *mind your own business.*

PASS OUT OF MIND—be forgotten; *e. g.* I am sorry that the matter *passed* entirely *out of my mind.*

TO MY MIND—in my judgment;

HAVE A GREAT MIND—be persuaded to.

Mint—A MINT OF MONEY—a large fortune.

She went on as if she had *a mint of money* of her elbow—Maria Edgeworth.

Mischief—PLAY THE MISCHIEF WITH—to disturb anything greatly; to ruin.

Don't you know that you will *play the very mischief with* our *vagus* nerves—Wm. Black.

Miss—A MISS IS AS GOOD AS A MILE—a failure is a failure whether one comes very near succeeding or not. A man will lose the train equally by being a minute as by being half an hour too late. (Colloq.)

Had the tie parted one instant sooner, or had I stood an instant longer on the yard, I should inevitably have been thrown violently from the height of ninety or a hundred feet, over board; or what is worse upon the deck. However *a miss is as good as a mile*—a saying which sailors very often have occasion to use—R. H. Haggard.

MISS ONE'S TIP—(*Slang*) to fail in one's plan or attempt.

MISS THE TARGET—fail to hit.

MISS SUCCESS—fail to reach.

MISS EACH OTHER—fail to catch.

NEVER MISSES A DAY—omit.

MISS WORDS—pass over.

MISSED AT ROLL-CALL—absence noticed.

MISS ONE BADLY—regret absence of.

THE MISSING LINK—Supposed intermediate type between man and ape.

Mitten—TO GET THE MITTEN—to make an offer of marriage and be rejected. (*Slang*)

There is a young lady I have set my heart on though whether she is going to give me hers, or *give me the mitten*, I ain't quite satisfied—Haliburton.

TO HANDLE WITHOUT THE GLOVES OR WITHOUT MITTENS—see under "Handle."

Monkey—MONKEY'S ALLOWANCE—hard blows instead of food. A sailor's slang.

You fellows work like bricks, spent money, and got midshipman's half-pay and *monkey's allowance*—C. Kingsley.

TO GET OR HAVE ONE'S MONKEY UP—to be angry.

You'll *have his monkey* up directls—H. Kingsley, (*Slang*.)

TO SUCK THE MONKEY—to drink rum out of cocoa-nuts. It is a common practice for sailors to buy cocoa-nuts, extract the milk, and fill them again with rum. (Prov.)

I didn't peach at Barbadoes when the men *sucked the monkey*—Kaptain Marryat.

Month—A MONTH OF SUNDAYS—a period that seems very long.

He could easily have revenged himself by giving me a kick with his heavy shoes on the heads or the loins, that would have spoiled my running for *a month of Sundays*—C. Reade.

Moon—A MOONLIGHT FLITTING—a removal of one's furniture, &c., during night, to prevent it being seized for rent or debt.

They took *a moonlight flitting* soon after, and were never heard of more in the old country.—J. M. Dixon.

MOONSHINE—(Fig.) show without reality; poached eggs with sauce; (U. S.) smuggled spirits.

SHOOTING OF MOONS—same as "a moonlight flitting."

MOON CALF—a born fool.

MOON-LIGHTER—a doer of agrarian outrages by night.

MOON-SKINER—a spirit smuggler.

MOON-STRUCK—a lunatic.

Moot—MOOT CASE OR POINT—matter on which opinions differ.

Mortal—MORTAL REMAINS—the perishable body after death.

MORTAL WOUND—fatal.

MORTAL AGONY OR FEAR—very great.

TWO MORTAL HOURS—long and tedious.

NOT A MORTAL MAN—no-one.

Mother—DOES YOUR MOTHER KNOW YOU'RE OUT ?—a quizzical expression used to person who seems too simple and childish to take care of himself.

> I went and told the constable my property to track;
> He asked me if I didn't wish that I might get it back.
> I answered, "to be sure I do! it's what I'm come about."
> He smiled and said, "Sir, *does your mother know that you are out?*"—Barham.

MOTHER-WIT—common. Natural shrewdness.

> It is extempore, from my *mother-wit.*—Shakespeare.

MOTHER'S APRON STRINGS—a phrase used to signify "watchful maternal care" of a child too young and thoughtless to take care of itself.

> Little Smith, fresh from his *mother's apron-strings,* savagely beaten by the cock of the school—H. R. Haggard.

Mountain—TO MAKE A MOUNTAIN OF A MOLE-HILL—to magnify a trifling matter.

> Stuff and nonsense, Segrave! You're *making mountains out of mole-hills,* as you always do—*Good Words,* 1887.

Mouse—PLAY LIKE A CAT WITH A MOUSE—tease or torture with suspense.

Mouth—DOWN IN THE MOUTH—despondent; out of spirits.

But open bringing the next ashore, it proved to be only one great stone and a few little fishes; upon this disappointment they were *down in the mouth*—L' Estrange.

TO HAVE A GOOD MOUTH—of horses amenable to the bit.

ONE'S MOUTH WATERS—he feels anticipatory or in imaginative pleasure.

PUT WORDS INTO ONE'S MOUTH—attribute them to him; also tell him what to say.

IT SOUNDS STRANGE IN YOUR MONTH—from you.

Move—TO MOVE HEAVEN AND EARTH—to make every possible effort.

But of course all the Plumstead and Framely set will *move heaven and earth* to get him out, so that he may not be there to be a disgrace to the diocese.—A. Trollope.

Much—MUCH OF A MUCHNESS—just about the same value or amount.

The miller's daughter could not believe that high gentry behaved badly to their wives, but her mother instructed her, "O child, men's men, gentle or simple they're *much of a muchness*."—George Eliot.

Mud—TO THROW MUD AT—to speak evil of.

A woman in my position must expect to have more *mud thrown at* her than a less important person—Florence Marryat.

Mug—TO MUG UP—to prepare for an examination. A college phrase. (Slang)

These students have been *mugging up* for their University Examination which begins in a fortnight's time.

Mull—TO MAKE A MULL OF IT—to be awkward and unsuccessful.

"I always *make a mull of it,*' he said to himself when the girls went up to get their hats—A. Trollope.

Mum—MUM IS THE WORD—This is a secret; *e. g.* Beware, *mum is the word.*

Mummy—TO BEAT TO A MUMMY—to give a severe drubbing.

The two highway men caught the informer and *beat him to a mummy.*

Mump—MUMPING DAY—St. Thomas' Day, the 21st December, a day on which the poor were accustomed to go about the country begging. To *mump* is to "beg" or "cheat."

Murder—MURDER WILL OUT—murder cannot remain hidden. The phrase is now current about secret deeds which are not crimes.

Murder, as the proverb tells us, *will out*: and although, of course we do not know how many murders have remained undiscovered, appearances seem to lend support to the theory—W. E. Norris.

THE MURDER'S OUT—everything is discovered.

Mushroom—MUSHROOM GROWTH—sudden development; an upstart person or institution.

Mustard—grain of mustard seed a small thing capable of vast development.

Muster—PASS MUSTER—be accepted as adequate.

TO MUSTER STRONG—to assemble in large numbers.

Mute—MUTE AS A FISH—perfectly silent.

Mutton—TO EAT ONE'S MUTTON—to dine.

"Will you *eat your mutton* with me to-day, Palmer?" said Mr. Williams at the gate of the jail—C. Reade.

RETURN TO ONE'S MUTTONS—to return to the subject of discussion—a humourous mistranslation of the French proverb "Revenous a nos montons." (Gallicism.)

LACED MUTTON—a loose woman. It is Shakespearean.

Nap—TO GO NAP—to stake all the winnings. A phrase taken from the game of nap or Napoleon.

GO NAP—take highest risk in this; *e. g.* *Go nap*, boy, this is the thing for you.

Napping—TO TAKE OR CATCH ONE NAPPING—to find him unprepared.

No, George, Tom Weasel won't be caught *napping* twice the same year—C. Read.

Napkin—BY UP IN A NAPKIN—neglect to use; *e. g.* These useful things were not given to be *laid up in a napkin.*

Nature—IN A STATE OF NATURE—naked.

The man was found in the cave *in a state of nature*, and raving mad.

Naught—TO SET AT NAUGHT—to disregard.

Be ye contented

To have a son *set* your decrees *at naught*—Seakespeare.

Near—TO BE NEAR—to be stingy or parsimonious.

With all her magnificient conduct as to wasting alcoholic treasure, she *was* rather *near*. Conway.

NEAR ONE'S HEART—dear to one.

NEAR AND DEAR—close relations.

A NEAR GUESS—with little margin.

NEAR UPON—not much short of.

Neat—NEAT AS A PIN—very neat and tidy.

Everything was *as neat as a pin* in the house R. H. Dana.

Neck—NECK AND NECK—exactly equal; keen and close.

If new comers were to bring in the system of *neck-and neck* trading—George Eliot.

TO BREAK THE NECK OF ANYTHING—to accomplish the stiffest part of it.

Blow-hard was a capital spinner of a yarn when he had *broken the neck of* his day's work —Hughes.

ON THE NECK OF—immediately after.

Instantly *on the neck of* this came news that Fernando and Isabella had concluded a peace —Bacon.

NECK AND CROP—completely.

Finish him, *neck and crop*; he deserves it for sticking upto a man like you—Blackmore.

A STIFF NECK—obstinacy in sin. A Biblical phrase.

Speak not with *a stiff neck*—Psalms lxxv.5.

NECK AND HEELS—in a hasty and summary fashion.

He rushed to the scene of unhallowed festivity, inflicted corporal punishment on the "father of the feast," and turned his astonished guests *neck aad heels* out of doors—W. Irving.

NECK VERSE—the verse (usually Psalms li. 1) in early times placed before a prisoner claiming *benefit-of-clergy*, in order to test his ability to read; which, if he could, do, he was burnad in the hand and set free.

Poor rogue! he was soon afterwards laid by the heels and swung; for there is no *neck verse* in France to save a gentleman from the gallows —G. A. Sala.

NECK OR NOTHING—risking every thing.

It was *neck or nothing* with me whether I should go down to the gulf of utter neglect or not — Thomas Campbell.

GET IT IN THE NECK—suffer heavy blow.

SAVE ONE'S NECK—to save life.

Ned—TO MAKE ONE'S NED OUT OF—to make money from. *Ned* is a *slang* word for a guinea.

There are a good many people there from other parts, and always have been, who come to make money and nothing else......and who intend to up killock and off (depart with all

their property) as soon as they have *made their ned* out of the Blue-noses—Haliburton.

Needle—to GET THE NEEDLE—to get irritated.

Take care lest he *get the needle* and send you off.

SHARP AS A NEEDLE—quick-witted *e. g.* The girl is *sharp as a needle.*

NEEDLE IN A BOTTLE OF HAY—an elusive thing; *e. g.* The meaning of your talk is like a *needle in a bottle of hay.*

THE NEEDLE—a fit of nervousness.

NEEDLE-BATH—shower bath with five spray.

Needs—NEEDS MUST WHEN THE DEVIL DRIVES—one must submit, however ungracefully, to hard necessity. *Needs* means 'of necessity' indispensably, often used with *must.*

"What you are in tantrums again!" said she "come along, sir. "*Needs must when the devil drives.*"—C. Reade.

Neptune—A SON OF NEPTUNE—a sailor. *Neptune* was god of the sea in Roman mythology.

This *son of Neptune*, dying suddenly, left all his little property to a degenerate nephew, who hated salt water—R. Buchanan.

Nerve—NERVES OF STEEL—hard grained and immune from shock. *e. g.* Hitler had *nerves of steel.*

SUFFER FROM NERVES—abnormal sensitiveness to anxiety fear or arrogance and irritability.

GET ON ONE'S NERVES—to upset one.

Nest—TO FEATHER ONE'S NEST—see under "Feather."

A MARE'S NEST—see under "Mare."

A NEST EGG—something laid up as the beginning of accumulation. In a nest where hens are expected to lay, it is customary to place a real or imitation egg to tempt the hens to lay others beside it. This egg is called the *Nest-egg.*

Books or money laid for show,
Like *nest-eggs*, to make clients lay—S. Butler.

Never—NEVER SAY DIE—don't despair.

Will you give him compliments, Sir—No. 24's compliments—and tell him I bid him *never say die*—C. Reade.

Newcastle—NEWCASTLE HOSPTIALITY—roasting a friend to death.

Newgate—TO BE IN NEWGATE—to be a criminal. Newgate is the great prison of London.

"No doubt he ought *to be in Newgate*," said the other emphatically—James Payn.

Next—NEXT TO NOTHING—almost nothing at all.

Her table the same way, kept for *next to nothing*—Maria Edgeworth.

NEXT DOOR TO—very close to ; almost.

She observed to that trusty servant that Colonel Arden was *next door to* a brute—Theodore Hook.

NEXT ONE'S HEART—very dear to one.

They could talk unreservedly among themselves of the subject that lay *next their hearts.*—James Payn.

NEXT OF KIN—nearest relative. They are next of kin, and you can't separate them.

Nexus—THE CASH NEXUS—bond of connection consisting in money payments. *e. g.* There is only *the cash nexus* between him and his son.

Nicety—TO A NICETY—with great exactness.

The house was all arranged *to a nicety.*

Nick—IN THE NICK OF TIME—exactly at the right mement.

Things are taking a most convenient turn, and *in the very nick of time*—James Payn.

IN THE NICK—at the right moment.

He gave us notice *in the nick*, and I got ready for their reception—Maria Edgeworth.

OLD NICK—the devil.

And the old man began to step out as if he was leading them on their way against *old nick*—Haliburton.

Night—A NIGHT CAP—a warm drink taken before going to bed.

Nightmare—THE NIGHTMARE AND HER NINEFOLD—frightful apparitions which appear at night. Probably *ninefold* stand for "nine fools." See Shakespeare's *King Lear* act iii. scene 4.

Stars shoot and meteors glare oftener across the valley than in any other part of the country, and the *nightmare with her whole ninefold* seems to make it the favourite scene of her gambols—Washington Irving.

NIGHT OUT—festive evening; servant's free evening.

IN THE NIGHT WATCHES—during the wakeful hours of night.

Nine—NINE DAYS' WONDER—something that astonishes everybody for the moment and then heard of no more.

King Edward. You'd think it strange if I should marry her.

Gloucester. That would be *ten days' wonder* at the least.

Clarence. That is *a day longer than a wonder lasts*—Shakespeare.

TO THE NINES—to perfection; fully.

Bran-new polished *to the nines*—C. Reade.

NINE TAILORS MAKE A MAN—a popular saying in contempt of tailors. A tailor is often called a ninth part of a man.

NINE TIMES OUT OF TEN—nearly always.

NINE-TENTH OF A THING—nearly the whole of it.

TALK NINETEEN TO THE DOZEN—has a fast and busy tongue.

DRESSED UP TO THE NINES—very elaborately.

Nip—TO NIP A BUNG—to steal a purse. (Slang)

Meanwhile the cut-purse in the throng.
Hath a fair means *to nip a bung*—*Popular Ballad*, 1740.

TO NIP IN THE BUD—to cut off in the earliest stage.

From the above it is quite clear that the king had ample warning of the rising, and possessed the means of *nipping it in the bud*—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887.

No—NO GO—see under "No."

NO END—a very great sum; a great deal.

Times are so hard. Box at the opera *no end* —C. Reade.

Nob—*A nob of the first water*—a superior sort of a person. It is contraction for nobleman. (Slang)

One comfort, folk are beginning to take an interest in us; Isee *nobs of the first water* looking with a fatherly eye into our affairs—C. Reade.

Nod—A NOD IS AS GOOD AS A WINK TO A BLIND HORSE—there is no use repeating a sign to those who cannot or do not choose to see.

Thinks i to myself, *a nod is as good as a wink to a blind horse*—Haliburton.

THE LAND OF NOD—sleep.

HOMER SOMETIMES NODS—any one may make a slip or be dull.

NODS TO ITS FULL—is doomed; His house *nods to its fall*.

AT ONE'S NOD—under one's absolute power; *e. g.* He can have things done *at his nod*.

Noggin—TO GO TO NOGGIN-STAVES—to go to pieces; to fall into confusion, a *Noggin* is a wooden cup, made with staves, like a cask. (Prov.)

Silence! or my allegory will go to *noggin-staves*—Kingsley.

Nonce—FOR THE NONCE—for the present time, occasion.

Nose—WITH ONE'S NOSE TO THE GRINDSTONE—hard at work: subject one to severe continuous toil or punishment.

The clerks, with their *noses at the grindstone*, and her father sombre in the dingy room, working hard too in his way—Mrs. Oliphant.

TO SNAP ONE'S NOSE OFF—to speak in a cross tone to any one; to address a person sharply.

TO MEASURE NOSES—to meet. (Colloq.)

TO MAKE A PERSON'S NOSE SWELL—to make him jealous.

TO TURN UP ONE'S NOSE (AT)—to express contempt for a person or thing.

He has the harsh, arrogant, Prussian way of *turning up his nose* at things—M. Arnold.

PUT ONE'S NOSE OUT OF JOINT—to bring down one's pride or sense of importance.

Perhaps Maurice may be able to drive Lanfrey out of the field—*put his nose out of joint*, and marry the girl himself—Mrs. E. Linn Linton.

TO CUT OFF ONE'S NOSE TO SPITE ONE'S FACE—to act from anger in such a way as to injure oneself.

If you refuse to do because you are angry with me, you will just be *cutting off your nose to spite your face*—J. M. Dixson.

TO LEAD BY THE NOSE—to cause to follow blindly.

Though authority be a stubborn bear, yet he is often *led by the nose* by gold—Shakespeare.

TO TAKE PEPPER IN THE NOSE—to take offence. (Colloq.)

TO THRUST ONE'S NOSE INTO—to meddle officiously with anything.

I liked the man well enough, and showed it, if he had'nt been a fool and *put his nose into* my business—C. Reade.

TO WIPE A PERSON'S NOSE—to cheat him. (Slang)

I've *wiped the old man's noses.*

UNDER ONE'S NOSE—in one's immediate proximity; close to one.

Poetry takes me up so entirely that I scarce see what passes *under my nose*—Pope.

TO PAY THROUGH THE NOSE—to pay an extravagant price.

Sooner than have a fuss *I paid him through the nose* everything that he claimed—A. Trollope.

Not—NOT A BIT OF IT—See under "Bit."

Now—NOW AND THEN—occasionally.

A mead here, there a heath, and *now and then* a wood—Drayton.

NOW AND AGAIN—at intervals.

He makes his appearance now and again.

NOW OR NEVER—this is the moment to act; *e. g.* Be up and doing for the prize—*now or never.*

Nowhere—TO BE NOWHERE—to fail to secure a leading place.

In fiction, if we accept one or two historical novels, which avowedly are their existence to a laudable admiration of Scott, Italy is literally *nowhere—Atheneum*, 1887.

Null—NULL AND VOID—useless.

The document began by stating that the testator's former will was *null and void*—H. R. Haggard.

Number —NUEBER ONE—a person's self. (Colloq.)

But let me hear about yourself Angela; I am tired of *No. 1*, I can assure you—H. R. Haggard.

Nunky—NUNKY PAYS—the Government pays for everything. *Nunky* here stands for "Uncle," short for "Uncle Sam." The letters U. S. stamped on United States Government property, were jocularly read "Uncle Sam." "Uncle Sam" thus came to mean Government, and give rise to the phrase TO STAND SAM. (Yorknism.)

Nut—TO BE NUTS TO—to please greatly.

These *were nuts alike to* the civilian and the planter—G. O. Trevelyan.

TO BE NUTS ON ANYTHING—(*Slang*) to be very fond of.

My Aunt *is* awful *nuts on* *Marcus Aurelius* —Wm. Black.

OFF ONE'S NUT—crazy; insane. *Nut* is a slang term for the head.

He was getting everyday *off his nut*, as they put it gracefully—J. M' Carthy.

A HARD NUT TO CRACK—a difficult problem to solve.

Nutshell—IN A NUTSHELL—in small compass; simply and tersely.

O

Oak—SPORT ONE'S OAK—in English University *slang*, to signify that one does not wish visitors by closing the outer door of one's rooms.

He remembered that he had been concerned in the blocking up of that chapel door and in the sticking of a striking caricature on that superciliously *sported oak*—Sarah Tytler.

Oar—PUT IN ONE'S OAR—to give advice when not wanted; to break into a conversation uninvited.

I *put my oar in* no man's boat—Haliburton.

TO LIE ON THE OARS—to rest, to take things easily.

I had finished my education.........so I left Paris and went home to *rest on my oars*.—C. Reade.

CHAINED TO THE OAR—forced to drudge; *e. g.* I had to rough it out as I was *chained to the oar*.

HAVE AN OAR IN EVERY MAN'S BOAT—to interfere in every body's work; *e. g.* He is not liked by anybody as he *has an oar in every man's boat*.

Oats—TO SOW ONE'S WILD OATS—to indulge in usual youthful dissipations.

Dunsey's taste for swopping and betting might turn out to be something more than *sowing wild oats*—George Eliot.

Observe—THE OBSERVED OF ALL OBSERVERS—the centre of attraction. It is a quotation from Shakespeare's *Hamlet*, act iii. scene 1.

We children admired him; partly for his beautiful face and silver hair; partly for the solemn light in which we beheld him once a week, *the observed of all the observers*, in the pulpit—R. L. Stevenson, in *Scribner's Magazine*, 1887.

Occasion—ON OCCASION—in case of need; from time to time.

I am glad to find you can stand your own trumpeter *on occasion* though I wish you would change the time—Smollet.

TAKE OCCASION—to take advantage of an opportunity.

In rummaging over a desk to find a corkscrew, young Ludgate *took occasion* to open and shake a pocket-book, from which fell a shower of bank-notes—Maria Edgeworth.

GIVE OCCASION TO— cause; *e. g.* Take care not to *give occasion to* such unpleasant events. The king *has no occasion for* officer's *services*—a formula of dis missal.

ONE'S LAWFUL OCCASION—affairs or business.

Odds—AT ODDS—(*a*) at variance; opposed to.

Mr. Pilgrim had come mooning out of the house, *at odds* with all the festivity and tired of the crowd—Thackeray.

(*b*) at a disadvantage.

What warrior was there however famous and skilful that could fight *at odds* with him?—Shakespeare.

ODDS AND ENDS—stray articles; casual information.

A few more *odds and ends* before the conclusion of this article—*Spectator*, 1886.

BY LONG ODDS—by a great difference; most decidedly.

He is *by long odds* the ablest of the candidates.

NO ODDS—it is of no consequence.

"I have lost my hat." "*No odds* come without one."

THE ODD MAN—the man whose vote is a decisive factor in the case of a tie.

ODD MAN OUT—way of selecting one of three persons by tossing coins till only two agree.

Odour—IN BAD ODOUR—in bad repute; ill spoken of.

Mat Crabtree would not be hindered from wrapping up the girls and handing them to their seat seats by the trifling objection that he was *in bad odour* with both of the women—Sarah Tytler.

ODOUR OF SANCTITY—the aroma of goodness. It was a current belief some ages ago that the corpse of a holy person emitted a sweet perfume. The phrase is now used figuratively. "He died in the odour of sanctity" means "he died having a saintly reputation."

The white washed shrine where some holy marabout lies buried in the *odour of sanctity*—Grant Allen, in *Contemporary Review*, 1888.

Off—TO BE OFF—to refuse to come to an agreement; to go away quickly.

At last when his hand was on the door they offered him twelve thousand five hundred. He begged to consider of it. No, they were peremptory. If he *was off*, they *were off*—C. Reade.

WELL OFF—in comfortable circumstances; well provided.

He seemed to be very *well off* as he was—Miss Austen.

OFF AND ON—at intervals; occasionally.

"Well, perhaps two months, *off and on*."—James Payn.

OFF ONE'S HEAD—crazed; distracted.

The fact was, the excellent old lady was rather *off her head* with excitement—James Payn.

OFF COLOUR—shady; disreputable.

His reputation and habits being a trifle *off colour*, as the phrase is, he had fallen back on a number of practical persons, who doubtless, earned a liberal commission on the foolish purchases they induced him to make—Wm. Black.

OFF WITH YOU!—go hence;

OFF WITH HIS HEAD—behead him.

WE ARE OFF NOW—just starting.

OFF DAY—free from engagements.

OFF ONE'S FEED—not eating well.

OFF THE MAP—out of the picture.

Office—GIVE THE OFFICE—(*Slang*) to suggest; suppl information.

Then back after me; I'll *give* you *the offic* I'll mark you out a good claim—C. Reade.

Oil—TO OIL ONE'S OLD WIG—to make the person drunl North of England *slang*.

TO POUR OIL ON TROUBLED WATERS—to act a peacemaker.

In my telegrams and letters to *the Times* did all in my *power to throw oil on the trouble waters*, by explaining mutual misunderstanding and combating the false accusations made o both sides—H. Mackenzie Wallace.

OIL OF PALMS—money. See under "Palm".

TO STRIKE OLD—to make a valuable discovery

AN OILY TONGUE—a flattering tongue. *e. g.* Th fellow seems to have *on oily tongue.*

TO FOUR OIL ON FLAMES—to aggravate the pa sions.

SMELL OF OIL—bear marks of study; *e. g.* H has a *smell of oil* on him.

BURN THE MIDNIGHT OIL—to read or work late.

OIL THE WHEELS—make things go smoothily b courtesy or bribe.

Ointment—A FLY IN THE OINTMENT—see under "Fly

Old—OLD AS THE HILLS—very ancient.

My dear child this is nothing to me—to any one. What you have experienced is as *old a the hills*—Florence Marryat.

Olive—TO HOLD OUT THE OLIVE BRANCH—to mak overtures of peace.

OLIVE BRANCHES—children. See Psalm cxxviii. 3. The Bible expression is *olive plan* "Thy wife shall be as fruitful vine by the side

of thy house; thy children like *olive plants* round thy table."

On—ON FOR ANYTHING—ready to engage in it.

Are you *on for a row* on the river?

Once—ONCE AND FOR ALL—once only and not again.

Must tell you *once and for oll* that you will get nothing by kneeling to me—H. R. Haggard.

ONCE IN A WAY—very rarely.

"Tis but *for once and away*—Maria Edgeworth.

ONCE AND AGAIN—repeatedly.

I have told you *once and again* that you must not smoke in this room.

One—ONE TOO MANY FOR A PERSON—more powerful than he.

I rather fancy we shall be *one too many for him*—W. E. Norris.

AT ONE—of one mind; agreed.

So far, we are *at one* with Mr. Morley—*Journal of Education*, 1887.

ONE HORSE—inferior. (Slang)

One of them destroyed Manitouline, my island of the blest, with a few contemptuous criticism. It was, he declared, a very *one-horse* sort of place. —W. H. Russell.

Open—WITH OPEN ARMS—gladly.

They were both received *with open arms* by the Mayor and old Dewar—C. Reade.

OPEN AS THE DAY—utterly without deception of hypocrisy.

Open as the day, he made no secret of the fact that he was alone in the world—James Payn.

AN OPEN QUESTION—a fact or doctrine about which different opinions are permitted; a matter undecided.

Whether the army is sufficiently organised, or sufficiently provided or sufficiently well led, may be *an open question*—*Spectator*, 1887.

AN OPEN WRITER—a writer with little or no frost or snow.

AN OPEN VERDICT—a verdict given when the guilt of the accused is left undetermined for lack of evidence.

AN OPEN COUNTRY—a district of country free of trees.

AN OPEN VIEW—an undisturbed view.

AN OPEN DAY—full, clear, diffused daylight, as opposed to twilight.

OPEN-HANDED MAN—generous with his money.

OPEN-HEARTED MAN—sincere, frank man.

AN OPEN MIND—a mind not yet made up.

AN OPEN SECRET—a secret already become known.

Orange—A SUCKED ORANGE—a whose powers are exhausted. (Colloq).

By this time Dibdin was *a sucked orange*; his brain was dry.

Out—TO BE OUT—to be mistaken. (Colloq.)

"Oh, there you *are out*, indeed, cousin Wright; she's more of what you call a prude than a coquette."—Maria Edgeworth.

OUT-AND-OUT—completely.

Now, I'm as proud of the house as any one. I believe it's the best house in the school *out and-out*—Hughes.

OUT OF SORTS—(*a*) indisposed; not well.

I am *out of sorts*, however, at present; can not write. Why? I can not tell—Macaulay.

TO OUT-HEROD HEROD—see under "Herod."

OUT OF COLLAR—without a place. Servant's *slang*.

The old butler has been *out of collar* since last autumn.

OUT AT ELBOWS—see under "Elbow."

OUT OF FRYING PAN INTO FIRE—out of one difficulty into a greater one. *e. g.* To elude the

police the thief jumped off the roof. Thus he jumped *out of the frying pan into fire.*

OUT OF WOOD—out of danger.

You are not *out of the wood* yet.

AN OUT-AND-OUTER—a thorough goer; a first rate fellow. (Slang).

Master Clive was pronounced *an out-and-outer.* —Thackeray.

Outrun—TO OUTRUN THE CONSTABLE—to become bankrupt.

A minute of the financial board, published in the *Cambridge Reporter* shows that the university is in danger of *outrunning the constable.*—*Journal of Education*, 1887.

Outward—OUTWARD MAN—body; also jocularly, clothing etc.

TO OUTWARD SEEEING—apparently.

OUTWARD THINGS – the world around us.

Over – OVER AND OVER—several times; repeatedly.

She had (heard)though—*over and over* again. For it was Toby's constant topic—Dickens.

OVER AGAIN—once more; again from the beginning.

OVER AGAINST—facing, in contrast with.

OVER AND ABOVE—in addition.

OVER ONE'S HEAD—without consulting him; beyond his comprehension.

OVER HEAD AND EARS—deeply immersed especially in debt or love.

OVER SHOES OR BOOTS—no half measures.

OVER THE WAY—on the other side of the street.

Overland—AN OVERLAND FORM—a form without any house upon it. Devonshire dialect. (Prov.)

Owl—TO TAKE OWL—to be offended. (Slang)

P—TO MIND ONE'S P'S AND Q'S—See under "Mind."

TO BE P AND Q—to be of the first quality.

Bring in a quart of maligo, right true,
And look, you rogue, that it *be p and q.*

—Rowlands (1613).

Paces—TO TRY A MAN'S PACES—to see what are his qualities.

We take him (the preacher) at first on trial. for a Sabbath or two, to *try his paces*—Haliburton.

TO KEEP PACE WITH—go at equal speed with. *e. g.* One's industry should *keep pace with* one's object.

GO THE PACE—live fast ; *e. g.* I am afraid he is *going the pace* and it will do him harm.

Pack—TO TALK PACK-THREAD—to use improper language skilfully disguised. (Colloq.)

TO PACK CARDS—to cheat ; to act unfairly.

She has *packed cards* with Cesar, (entered into a deceitful compact with Cesar).—Shakespeare.

TO SEND A MAN PACKING—to dismiss him summarily ; to send him off.

Is none of lads so clever as to *send this judge packing ?*—Macaulay.

PACK A JURY—to fill up with persons of a particular kind for one's own purpose.

Pad—A PAD IN THE STRAW—something wrong.

PAD THE HOOF—to go on foot, *e. g.* We had to *pad the hoof* for the whole distance.

Paddle—TO PADDLE YOUR OWN CANOE—to manage your own affairs without any one's help.

My wants are small, I care not at all.
If my debts are paid when due ;
I drive away strife in the ocean of life,
While I *paddle my own canoe*—H. Clifton.

Paddock—TO TURN PADLOCK TO PADDOCK—to dissipate property. It is a *provincial* Norfolk phrase.

Pagoda—TO SHAKE THE PAGODA TREE=to gain a fortune in an easy way. It is an *Anglo-Indian phrase.*

When he had thoroughly learned this lesson he was offered a position in India, in the service of John Company, under whose flag, as we know, *the pagoda tree was worth shaking* (it was easy to a mass a large fortune).—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

Pain—TO BE AT PAINS—to take trouble ; to be careful.

ON PAIN OF DEATH—with death as penalty ; *e. g.* You budge from here *on pain of death.*

TO TAKE PAINS—do one's best.

FOR ONE'S PAINS—as one's reward.

Paint—PAINT RED—break out in a boisterous glee; given over to merriment. An American phrase.

Singapore has been in trouble. During the greater part of three days—22nd., 23rd., and 24th, of February—the town was "*painted red*" by Chinese rowdies, and the air was full of bludgeons and buckshot.—*Japan Mail*, 1887.

NOT SO BLACK AS HE IS PAINTED—less criminal than he is made out to be.

PAINTED LADY—kind of butterfly.

Pale—TO LEAP THE PALE—to get into debt; to spend more than one's income. (Slang).

Palm—TO PALM OFF ANYTHING—to pass anything under false pretences; to get another to accept ignorantly a false article.

Once upon a time a Scotchman made a great impression on the simple mind in Natal by *palming off* some thousands of florins among them at the nominal value of half-a-crown. —H. R. Haggard.

TO BEAR THE PALM—to be pre-eminent. The leaves of the palm tree were used as symbols of victory. A palm leaf was carried before a conqueror.

Of man's miraculous mistakes, this *bears the palm*—Young.

TO GIVE THE PALM TO—to acknowledge as superior.

Having discussed the subject of nationality and love, Mr. Finch *gives the palm* without hesitation *to* American love.—*Literary World, August* 25, 1887.

PALMY DAYS—prosperous times; *e. g.* This man had his *palmy days.*

GREASE ONE'S PALM—bribe him; *e. g.* You cannot get a ticket unless you *grease the palm* of the stationmaster.

Pan—TO PAN OUT—to result; to appear in the consequences; exhausted. It is an *American Slang.*

She didn't *pan out* well—Wm. Black.

FLASH IN THE PAN—to give up without accomplishing anything.

Pandora—PANDORA'S BOX—a collection of evils. *Pandora* was a beautiful woman to whom Jupiter, in order to punish the theft of heavenly fire by Prometheus, gave a box containing all the ills of human life, which, on the box being opened. spread over all the earth.

Pandora's box was opened for him, and all the pains and griefs his imagination had ever figured were abroad—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

Pap—PAP WITH A HATCHET—kindness done in a very rough way. (Slang).

He means well, but his kindness is *pap with a hatchet.*

Paper—A PAPER LORD—a lord of justiciary; a judge bearing the title of lord. It is *a Scottish phrase.*

A PAPER WAR—a dispute carried on in writting.

PAPER ARMY OR PROFITS—not existing.

(Send in one's papers)—to resign.

Par—AT PAR—selling at the face value.

ABOVE PAR—stock selling higher than the face value.

BELOW PAR—selling lower; also, not in one's usual health.

Parsnip—FINE WORDS BUTTER NO PARSINPS—fair promises do not clothe or feed the persons to whom they are made.

Who was the blundering idiot who said that *fine words butter no parsnips?* Half of the parsnips of society are served and rendered palatable with no other sauce—Thackeray.

Part—PART AND PARCEL—an essential part; what is inseparably bound up with something else.

"Well Mr. Squeers," he said, welcoming that worthy with his accustomed smile, of which a sharp look and a thoughtful frown were *part and parcel*, "how do *you* do?"—Dickens.

Parthian—A PARTHIAN SHOT—a shot or blow given while pretending to fly; a parting shot. The Parthians, it is said, were accustomed to shoot while retiring on horse-back on full speed.

Aunt Esther was right there, and that *Parthian shaft* she had let fly at a venture—"I see that it is the poet who is the favourite"—had also food for thought in it—James Payan.

Pass—TO PASS BY OR OVER—to overlook; to disregard.

It conduces much to our content if we *pass by* those things which happen to our trouble.—Jeremy Taylor.

TO COME TO A PRETTY PASS—to be in a bad state.

Things are *coming to a pretty pass* when you take me to task for not being in earnest—J. M. Dixon.

PASS THE TIME OF DAY—to exchange any ordinary greeting of civility.

A PASS WORD—a word privately agreed on beforehand to be given as a sign of comradeship before one is allowed to pass.

Passage—PASSAGE OF ARMS—a quarrel, esp. of words.

As for Mrs. A. and Mrs. B., it seemed as if they were unable to encounter one another without *a passage of arms*—*Good Words*, 1887.

Passing—PASSING RICH—very wealthy. *Passiug* is frequently used as an intensive by Shakespeare.

A man he was to all the country dear,
And *passing rich* on forty pounds a year.
Goldsmith.

PASSING STRANGE—exceedingly, strange.
PASSING FAIR—surprisingly fair.
PASSING BELL – a bell tolled at the hour of death.
PAST MASTER—a thoroughly experienced person; an "old hand."

Pat—PAT ON THE BACK—in approval; *e. g.* He got a *pat on the back* from his master for his work. The story *came pat to his* purpose—opportune, apposite.

HE HAS HIS STORY PAT—ready for use, needing no rehearsal.

Patch—NOT TO BE A PATCH ON ANOTHER PERSON—not fit to be compared with.

He is *not a patch on you* for looks (much inferior to you in personal appearance(—C. Reade.

Patrimony--THE PATRIMONY OF ST. PETER—the states of the church; the land formerly subject to the Pope.

Patter—TO PATTER FLASH—to talk the jargon of thieves.

Pause—GIVE ONE PAUSE- to cause him to hesitate.

Pave—PAVE THE WAY FOR—to lead up to, make possible.

Pay—TO PAY OUT—to have revenge from.

TO PAY THE DEBT OF NATURE—see under "Debt."
TO PAY ONE'S WAY—to live free of debt.

But it may be said, as a rule, ti at every Englishman in the Duke of Wellington's army *paid his way*—Thackeray.

TO PAY THE PIPER—to have all expenses to pay.

"Ay, races and balls, fine clothes and fine eating, them's the ways of the gentle folks, and we *pay the piper*," growled a humble cynic—Sarah Tytler.

THE DEVIL TO PAY—see under "Devil."
TO PAY THROUGH THE NOSE—see under "Nose."

PAY BACK IN THE SAME COIN—to return like for like; *e. g.* I shall *pay him back in the same coin.*

WHO BREAKS PAYS—the guilty must take the Consequences.

IT DOES NOT PAY—bring proper returns.

PAY FOR ONE'S WHISTLE—pay high for some caprice.

Peace—TO HOLD ONE'S PEACE—to be silent.

She said, and *held her peace*: Aeneas went
Sad from the cave. Dryden.

Pearls—TO CAST PEARLS BEFORE SWINE—to give what is precious to those who are unable to understand its value—A Biblical phrase.

Through him the captain offered them fifteen dollars a month, and a month's pay in advance, but it was like *throwing pearls before swine*—R. H. Dana.

Pecker—TO KEEP UP ONE'S PECKER—(*Slang*) Pecker-spirit. To keep up one' spirits; to be cheerful.

Keep up your pecker, man: you will be all right tomorrow—C. Reade.

TO PUT UP ANOTHER'S PECKER—to irritate or displease him.

He thinks he can do what he likes with me. I am not quite sure of that if he *puts up my pecker*—J. M. Dixon.

Peepers—TO CLOSE ONE'S PEEPERS—(*Slang*) *Peeper* means the eye. To shut one's eyes.

The next question was how long they should wait to let the inmates *close their peepers*—C. Reade.

Peg—TO TAKE ONE DOWN A PEG—to humble one; to humiliate him.

The brilliant young athlete wanted *taking down a peg*—*Literary world*, 1882.

TO COME DOWN A PEG—to be lowered or humiliated.

Well, he has *come down a peg* or two, that's all, and he don't like it—H. R. Haggard.

PEG TO HANG THINGS ON—a pretext or occasion for discoursing; *e. g.* He only wants a *peg to hang his talk on.*

PEG AWAY—persevere at.

PEG OUT—mark limits of.

Pell—PELL MELL—in great confusion; heaped in disorder one upon the other.

> The great force crumples up like an empty glove, then turns and gallops *pell mell* for safety to its own lives—H. R. Haggard.

Penny—A PRETTY PENNY—a considerable sum of money.

> The owner had spent what he was wont to to term playfully *a pretty penny* on his books—George Eliot.

PENNY GAFF—(*Slang*) a low class theatre.

A PENNY FOR YOUR THOUGHTS—a playful remark made to one who seems immersed in thought.

> Judy, looked a little bit puzzled at this. "*A penny for your thought*, Judy," says her sister —Maria Edgeworth.

PENNY WISE AND POUND FOOLISH—saving small sums at the risk of larger; niggardly on improper occasion.

TO TURN AN HONEST PENNY—to earn money honestly.

> I attend sales, and never lose a chance of *turning a penny*—C. Reade.

PENNY WEDDING—a wedding ceremonial in Scotland, at which the invited guests made contributions in money to pay the general expenses.

TO THINK ONE'S PENNY SILVER—to have a good opinion of oneself.

A PENNY-A-LINER—a literary drudge or hack who writes for poor remuneration.

PENNY READINGS—entertainments in England chiefly consisting of readings and music, for the benefit of the uneducated who are admitted on a penny each.

pepper—TO PEPPER IN THE NOSE—to become irritated. Un old fashioned phrase.

Because I entertained this gentleman for my ancient' he *takes pepper in the nose*—Chapman.

A PEPPER CORN RENT - an insignificant or nominal rent.

An admirable plan! but we will take the houses first at *a pepper corn rent*—Beaconsfield.

Perch—TO TIP OVER THE PERCH—to die.

Peril—AT YOUR PERIL—if you dare take the risk of; *e. g.* Remember, you do it *at your peril.*

IN PERIL OF—with risk of.

Petard—HOIST WITH ONE'S PETARD—see under "Hoist."

Peter—ROBBING PETER TO PAY PAUL—taking what is due to one to pay another. The origin of this phrase is—In 1540 the abbey church of St. Peter's, Westminster, was advanced to the dignity of a cathedral by letters patent; but ten years later it was joined to the diocese of London again, and many of its estates appropriated to the repairs St. Paul's Cathedral.

How was he to pay for it? The horse was not has. To leave it would be to *rob Peter to pay Paul—Leisure Hour*, 1887.

PETER FUNK—an auction where the bidders have a secret understanding. This is *Americanism.*

TO PETER OUT—(used in *mining*) to become exhausted.

It is said his Pensylvania monopoly has *petered out*, and is now obliged to get his supply from Canada—*The Nation*, 1890.

HOIST THE BLUE PETER—give the sign of lifting anchor and starting.

Petty coat—PETTICOAT GOVERNMENT—the rule of women.

This afforded fresh subject of derision to those who scorned *petticoat Government*—Maria Edgworth.

Phillip—TO APPEAL FROM PHILLIP DRUNK TO PHILLIP SOBER—to ask for a reconsideration of any case because the first decision was given without due gravity, the arbiter being under some engrossing influence.

If they had any fault to find, let them go to her, which was not even *appealing from Phillip drunk to Phillip sober*, but from lioness in the jungle to the lioness in the cave—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

Philosopher—THE PHILOSOPHER'S STONE—an imaginary stone or mineral compound long sought after by alchemists as a means of transferring other metals into gold.

That *Stone*
Philosophers in vain so long have sought.
—Milton.

Pick—TO PICK HOLES—to find fault.

"That means that you have been trying *to pick holes* in him, and that you can't" returned Mrs. Lindsay, a little defiantly—W. E. Norris.

TO PICK ACQAINTANCE OR A QUARREL—to get into good terms or those of enmity.

TO PICK OUT—to select the best out of a lot of things.

TO PICK-UP—to recover health; *e. g.* The invalid is *picking up.*

A PICK-ME-UP—any thing taken to restore the strength. (Colloq.)

I find the syrup you gave me a capital *pick-me-up.*

TO PICK TO PIECES—to criticise harshly.

The ladies were drinking tea, and *picking* their neighbours *to pieces.*

TO PICK A HOLE IN A MAN'S COAT—to find a weak place in one's character.

It is difficult *to pick a hole in our minister's coat:*

THE PICK OF THE BASKET—the very best of anything.

It cannot be pretended that we have thus far succeeded in obtaining *the pick of the basket*—*Daily Telegraph*, 1885.

PICKING AND STEALING—here *picking* has the same sense as stealing.

T PICK A LOCK—to open.

TO PICK WOOL, COTTON, HAIR, ETC—to separate.

TO PICK A FOWL—to strip off its feathers.

TO PICK THE TEETH—to cleanse

TO PICK AND CHOOSE—here 'pick' has the same meaning as choose.

Pickle—HAVE A ROD IN PICKLE—to have a punishment ready.

I have *a rod in pickle* for Tom when he returns home.

Pie—TO GO TO PIE—to fall into confusion.

BY COCK AND PIE—a minced oath = By God and the service-book. It is a Shakesperean phrase.

A FINGER IN THE PIE—See under "Finger."

Piece—GIVE A PIECE OF ONE'S MIND—to tell him unpleasant truths.

On the door-step of the house where Hilda lodged stood her landlady, *giving a piece of her mind* to a butcher boy, both as regarded his master's meat, and his personal qualities. —H. R. Haggard.

Pig—A PIG IN A POKE—something bought without inspection, goods accepted and paid for blindly.

PIG'S WHISPER—(*Slang*) a low whisper; a very short space of time.

TO DRIVE ONE'S PIGS TO MARKET—to snore.

TO BRING ONE'S PIGS TO A PRETTY MARKET—to sell at a loss; to manage affairs badly.

"He never could have *brought his pigs to a worse market*," observed Sawbridge—Captain Marryat.

GO TO PIGS AND WHISTLE—to go to utter ruin.

PIGS MIGHT FLY—wonders might happen; *e. g.* Many people book upon the hope that *pigs might fly*

Pigeon—PIGEON OR PIDGIN ENGLISH—the corrupt language, half English and half Chinese, used in commercial transactions throughout the far East.

The grammar of *Pidgin English* is not English but Chinese—Sayce.

TO PLUCK A PIGEON—to cheat a simpleton.

"Here comes *a nice pigeon to pluck*," said one of the thieves—C. Reade.

PIGEON'S MILK—an imaginary substance which simple boys are sent to purchase on All Fools Day (April 1).

Pile—MAKE ONE'S PILE—to amass a fortune *e. g.* In this business he has *made his pile.*

PILE IT ON—to exaggerate; *e. g.* You are *piling it on* the whole story.

PILE UP THE AGOUG—make the most of painful details.

Pill—A BITTER OR HARD PILL TO SWALLOW—something wounding to the pride; a mortifying necessity

Sir Hahilton could not hep recognising th the truth of this observation, but Metternic made him *swalow another better pill*—*Pulic Opinion*, 1886.

Pillar—FROM PILLAR TO POST—hither and thither.

I'm afraid we shall be pretty well knocke about *from pillar to post* during the next month —Florence Marryat.

Pins—PINS AND NEEDLES—a feeling as of pricking under the skin; the tingling sensation in a limb which has been bonumbed.

ON THE PIN—watchful.

He was *on the pin* to see who should be chosen.

TO PIN ONE'S FAITH—to fix one's trust.

Those who *pinned the faith*, for better or fo

PIN-MONEY—on allowance made to a lady for dress and other personal expenses.

PIN-DROP SILENCE—such a silence that you might have heard a pin fall.

PIN-PRICK—act or remark intended to annoy.

Pinch—AT OR ON A PINCH—in a case of necessity or difficulty.

They *at a pinch* can bribe a vote—Swift.

Pipe—TO PIPE ONE'S EYE—to weep. (Colloq.)

He then began to eye his pipe,
And then to *pipe his eye*—Hood.

PUT A PERSON'S PIPE OUT—to disappoint his plans. (Slang.)

James Crawley's *pipe is put out*—Thackeray.

PUT THAT IN YOUR PIPE AND SMOKE IT—listen to that remark and think over it. This saying generally accompanies a rebuke.

PIPE OFF—to watch a nurse or person for purposes of theft.

PAY THE PIPER—to defray the cost of an entertainment.

PIPING HOT—quite hot; *e. g.* When I put my hand into the water it was *piping hot.*

PIPING TIMES—merry times; *e. g.* When the father was in trouble the son was having *piping times.*

Pitch—PITCH AND PAY—pay ready money.

PITCH A YARN—to tell a wonderful story.

The skipper is in great glee to-night; he *pitches his yarns* with gusto—*Chamber's Journal*, 1886.

PITCH INTO—to assault.

"Dear Tom, I ain't going *to pitch into* you," said Arthur piteously—T. Hughes.

PITCH IT STRONG—to speak very warmly.

I wonder he did not over do it then, he *pitched it so strong*—*Daily Telegraph*, 1885.

PITCHES HAVE EARS—see under "Ear."

Place—IN PLACE—appropriate; opportune.

Then was shs fair alone, when none

was fair *in place*—Edmund Spenser.

Plague—PLAGUE ON—may a curse rest on.

BE AT THE PLAGUE—to be at the trouble.

PLAGUE-SPOT—source of moral infection.

Plain—PLAIN AS A PIKE-STAFF—very plain or evident.

"*plain as pike-staff*," said Pack, with an ironical laugh—George Eliot.

PLAIN SAILING—smooth course; *e. g.* Life is not all a *plain sailing.*

Play—PLAY THE DEVIL, DEUCE, OR MISCHIEF WITH—to injure: to hurt seriously.

In short, in your own memorable words, to *play the very devil with* everything and every body—Dickens.

PLAY FAST AND LOOSE—see under "Fast."

PLAY ONE FALSE—to deceive one.

"Now, look you here, Anne," said George in a sort of hiss, and standing over her in a threatening attitude, "I have suspected for some time that you were *playing the false* in this business, and now I am sure of it."—H. R. Haggard.

PLAY ONE'S CARDS—to carry out a scheme.

We have seen how Mrs. Bute, having the game in her hands, had really *played her cards* well—Thackeray.

PLAY TRUANT—to stay away from school without leave. It is a school phrase; elsewhere it is used playfully.

MAKE PLAY—te take the lead.

Gray Parrot *make play* with Duke of Richmond and Florio next—*Daily Telegraph*, 1885.

CHILD'S PLAY—easy work.

PLAY DUCKS AND DRAKES WITH—to squander; *e. g.* He is *playing ducks and drakes with* his money.

COME INTO PLAY—to begin to operate; *e. g.* In political matters very often passions *come into play.*

IN PLAY—not seriously; *e. g.* He was saying this *in play.*

TO PLAY HIGH—with stakes; *e. g.* They *play high* in that club.

TO PLAY AT DOING—to do half heartedly; *e. g.* The boy was *playing at studying.*

TO PLAY ONE'S CARDS—to use one's chances well; *e. g.* You should *play your cards* if you want success.

PLAY FAIR—to act honestly; *e. g.* Always play fair.

PLAY INTO THE HANDS OF—to act so as to give opportunity to; *e. g.* He *played into the hands of* his enemy.

PLAY IT LOW DOWN ON—to treat dishonourably; *e. g.* You *played low down on* him.

PLAY THE GAME—keep the rules of a code of honour; *e. g.* Whatever may happen, you must *play the game.*

PLAY THE MAN—to act with courage; *e. g.* In difficulties you must *play the man.*

PLAY UP—do your share; *e. g.* *play up,* boy, it is your turn now.

PLAY AT CROSS PURPOSES—to thwart one another; *e. g.* They are *playing at cross purposes.*

PLAY A SECOND FIDDLE—to take a subordinate part; *e. g.* The actor refused *to play a second fiddle.*

PLAY OFF ONE AGAINST ANOTHER—to use two people for one's purposes; *e. g.* With this object he was *playing off one of his eight bours against another.*

PLAY THE DEVIL, DEUCE OR MISCHIEF WITH—to injures, hurt or ruin.

Please—PLEASE THE PIGS—if all be well.

"*Please the pigs,*" then said Mr. Avenel to himself, "I shall pop the question."—Bulwer Lytton.

IF YOU PLEASE—see under "If."

PLEASED AS PUNCH—highly pleased.

Plough—PUT ONE'S HAND TO THE PLOUGH—to begin an undertanking. It is a Biblical phrase.

"And Jesus said unto him. No man having *put his hand to plough,* and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God."—Luke, ix. 62.

LOOK BACK FROM THE PLOUGH—to give up work that has been seriously undertaken.

BE PLOUGHED—to fail in an examination. *College slang. Plucked* is also used.

I am sure to be *ploughed* at the final examination.

Pluck—PLUCK OFF—to abate from the rank; to lower oneself. It is Shakesporean.

Plume—PLUME ONESELF UPON—to be proud of.

The idea of a man *pluming* on his virtue—*Daily Telegraph,* 1885.

BORROWED PLUMES—ornaments which do not belong to the wearer.

"I know some people do not care to appear in *borrowed plumes,*" the elder woman went on —Sarah Tytler.

Pocket—PUT ONE'S HAND IN ONE'S POCKET—to give money in charity.

I daresay Dr. Goodenough, amongst other philanthropists, *put his hand in his pocket*—George Eliot.

PUT ONE'S PRIDE IN ONE'S POCKET—to be humble for the moment.

If Miss Blanche should ask you how we are getting on, Rachel, *put your pride in your packet*, mind that—J. G. Whyte-Melville.

POCKET AN INSULT—to put up with an insult.

The remark was a rude one, but the man chose to *pocket the insult*.

A POCKET-PISTOL—a jocular name for a flask to carry liquor. (Colloq.)

Coming from Newman Noggs, obscured still further by the smoke of his *pock-t-pistol*, it became wholly unintelligible, and involved in utter darkness—Dicken.

KEEP HANDS IN POCKETS—to pass time in idleness; *e. g.* It is not proper for a young man to *keep hands in pockets*.

HAVE PERSON OR THINGS IN ONE'S POCKET—be able to dispose of; *e. g.* You need not worry about him, I *have him in my pocket*.

EMPTY POCKET—lack of money.

DEEP POCKET—wealth.

Point—POINT FOR POINT—all particulars.

Let me have a detailed account of the skirmish mind it must be *point for point*.

CARRY ONE'S POINT—to gain what one contends for in controversy.

GIVE POINTS TO—to give an advantageous hint on any subject.

STAND UPON POINTS—to be over scrupulous.

SSRAIN A POINT—to go beyond proper limits.

A CASE ON POINT—a case which illustrates the subject under discussion.

He quotes *instances in point* from the history of Rio Grande—*Contemporary Review*, 1 88.

POINT-BLANK—directly; *e. g.* He refused my offer *point blank*.

OFF THE POINT—irrelevant.

AT ALL POINTS—in all respects.

WHEN IT COMES TO THE POINT—when the moment for acting comes; *e. g.* What you say is all well in talk but *when it comes to the point* nobody minds it.

A POINT OF HONOUR—a question that concerns honour.

ONE'S STRONG POINT—one's most effective quality.

Poke—PIG IN A POKE—see under "Pig."

Poker—OLD POKER—the devil. (Slang.)

As if *Old Poker* was coming to take them away — H. Walpole.

Polish—POLISH OFF—to finish; to settle.

Well sir, I couldn't finish him, but Bob had his coat off at once—he stood up to the Banbury man for three minutes, and *polished him off* in four rounds easy—Thackeray.

Pooh—POOH-POOH—to express contempt; to ridicule.

Poor—POOR AS A CHURCH MOUSE—barely having anything to live upon.

"One of your young men is just married," Dobbin said, now coming to the point. "It was a very old attachment, and the young couple are *as poor as church mice*."—Thacheray.

Pop—POP CORN—to parch or roast maize or Indian corn until the grains explode with a "pop." It is an *American phrase.*

Post—POST ONESELF UP IN—to obtain full information about.

Tell me all about it; what books you had to *post yourself up in* for your examinations, and how you came out of them—Rarah Tytler.

POST AND RAILS TEA—tea having a number of stalks floating in it.

Pot—GO TO POT—to go to ruin. Originally said of old metal to go into the melting pot.

Alll's one, they *go to pot*—Dryden.

POT LUCK—what may happen to be in the pot for a meal without special preparations for guests; ordinary fare.

He should be very welcome to take *pot-luck* with him—Graves.

LET NOT POT CALL THE KETTLE BLACK—do not criticise neighbours unless you are free from blame yourself.

You think it's a case of *a pot calling the kettle black*, perhaps, I'm black enough, goodness knows; but you yourself said just now that you didn't believe I had sunk to her depth of infamy —W. E. Nooris.

KEEP THE POT BOILING—to procure the necessaries of life.

By these and a score more little petty arts I just *keep the pot boiling*—James Payn.

GO TO POT—be ruined; *e. g.* His enterprise failed and he *went to pot*.

Pot—BELLY—the owner of of a protuberant belly.

Pot—BOILER—work of art done merely to raise money; an artist doing such work.

POT OF MONEY—large sum.

Potato—THE POTATO-TRAP—a *slang* term for the "Mouth."

On this Alfred hazarded a conjecture. Might it not have gone down his throat? "Took his *potato trap* for the pantry door—Ha! Ha!"—C. Reade.

Pound—CLAIM ONE'S POUND OF FLESH—to demand payment of debts due to one, even where their payment involves much suffering. This phrase has come into general use from Shakespeare's *The Merchant of Venice*, where Shylock demanded repayment of his debt from Antonio.

The Sultan's view of Germany is that he ought to seek for the help of the German officers and of German financial guides, on the ground that

all the other great powers *want pound of flesh* from Turkey—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887.

Powder—NOT WORTH POWDER AND SHOT—not worth the trouble or the cost.

The place is *not worth powder and shot*—J. M. Dixon.

SMELL POWDER—be present at battle; *e. g.* The noble lord says that he *smelt powder*.

PUT MORE POWDER INTO IT—force put into a blow.

Power—A POWER OF POEPLE—a large number; *e. g.* I saw blow a *power of people* on the coast.

POWER OF WORK—large amount of work; *e. g.* What a *power of work* he does daily!

Premium—AT PREMIUM—much sought after; increated in value.

Servants are *at a premium*, masters at a discount, in the colony—C. Reade.

Pretty—A PRETTY TIME OF IT—a dfficult or unpleasant condition of affairs.

Mr. Samuel Erin had for the present *a pretty time of it*. He was like a man caught in a downpour of hailstones, without an umbrella—James Payn.

A PRETTY GO—a critical situation.

Prick—PRICK UP THE EARS—to appear attentive.

Primrose—THE PRIMROSE PATH—the pleasant and alluring road which leads to destruction.

But, good my brother,
Do not, as some ungracious pastors do,
Show me that steep and throny way to heaven.
Whiles, like a puffed and reckless libertine,
Himself *the primrose path* of dalliance tread.
And recks not his own rede—Shakespeare.

Prizes—PLAY PRIZES—to be in earnest. It is old fashioned.

They did not *play prizes*, and only pretended to quarrel—Stillingfleet.

PROS AND CONS—for and against; *e. g.* I agree

[illegible] matter.

Proof—THE PROOF OF THE PUDDING—the actual experience of anything.

> The upshot of all discussion on this question is that, to use a vulgar phrase, the proof of the pudding will be in the eating.—*Spectator*, September [illegible], 1887.

Promise—PROMISE WELL—to afford hope for expecting a good result, e.g. The rains have been plentiful and the crops promise well.

Provide—PROVIDE AGAINST A RAINY DAY—save money or lay up stores for an emergency, e.g. In prosperity one should provide against a rainy day.

Pull—PULL UP STAKES—to remove one's residence. It is an *American slang*.

PULL THE STRINGS—to be the real though hidden promoter of anything.

> The men who *pull the strings* are down in the Cape. They want to drive every Englishman out of South Africa.—H. R. Haggard.

PULL A LONG FACE—to look sad and melancholy.

PULL FACES—grimace.

PULL THE LEG—practise on one's credulity for sport.

PULL WELL WITH—act in harmony.

PULL OUT OF THE FIRE—turn threatened defeat or failure into a victory.

PULL ONESELF TOGETHER—to recover self-command.

PULL UP ONE'S SOCKS—be ready for effort.

PULL DEVIL PULL BAKER—encouragement to both sides.

Pulse—FEEL ONE'S PULSE—to find out what one is thinking on some point; to discover a person's secret opinions.

PUBLIC PULSE—the movement of public opinion on any question.

Purchase—HIS LIFE IS NOT WORTH A YEAR'S PURCHASE —he is not likely to survive more than a year.

Purple—BORN IN THE PURPLE—of princely rank or birth. *Purple* is the imperial colour or colour of the sovereigns.

To think of that dear young man (Prince Louis Napolean), the apple of his mother's eye, *born and nurtured in purple*, dying thus, is too fearful, too awful—Queen Victoria.

Purpose—TO SMALL PURPOSE—for very little good.

To small purpose had the council of Jerusalem been assembled, if once their determination being set down, men might afterwards have defended their former opinions—Hooker.

Push—BE PUT TO THE PUSH—to be tested by difficult circumstances (Colloq.)

One he is *put to the push* his native energy will appear.

Put—HARD PUT TO IT—in great trouble.

"You are desperate *hard put to*, women," said the Deemster—Hall Caine.

PUT THIS AND THAT TOGETHER—to draw an inference.

Young as I was, I also could *put that and that together*—Captain Marryat.

PUT-UP JOB or AFFAIR—one arranged beforehand; a concocted plot.

A suspicion of the whole affair being what the police call a *put-up one*, was passing through his mind—James Payn.

PUT ONE ON GOOD BEHAVIOUR—to put one to test.

PUT ON SHORT ALLOWANCE—punish with reduction of provisions.

TO BE PUT OUT—to be displeased.

PUT TO THE ROUT—to put to flight; *e. g.* The arrival of troops *put the rebels to the rout.*

PUT TO SEA—to begin voyage; *e. g.* The ship *put to sea* with 100 passengers.

PUT TO THE BLUSH—put to shame.

PUT TO THE SWORD—killed.

PUT SPOKE IN ONE'S WHEEL—to hinder one's progress.

PUT IN FOR—lay claim to.

PUT IN A WORD FOR—to recommend.

PUT INTO IRONS—to be fettered.

PUT INTO THE SHADE—to be eclipsed.

PUT THE CART BEFORE THE HORSE—to do things in a wrong order.

PUT ONE'S BEST FOOT FOREMOST—to try one's best.

PUT A LONG FACE UPON A MATTER—to appear sorry and wounded in feeling.

PUT UPON—to deceive; to make one do more than a fair share of work.

> You look and talk like a lady born and bred, and fear you will be *put upon*—Besant.

PUT FORTH—exert; bring out: *e. g.* *Put forth* all your energy; The tree *put forth* its blossoms.

PUT OFF—postpone.

PUT ON—to wear.

PUT OUT—extinguish.

PUT UP WITH—stay with; suffer patiently.

PUT BY—laid aside for future use.

Q

Quality—THE QUALITY—person of high rank, collectively.

By degrees, the quality gave up going and the fair, of course, became disreputable.—*Atheneum*, 1887

Quarrel.—QUARREL WITH ONE'S BREAD AND BUTTER—abondon the employment one lives by *e. g.*—If you show resentment you will be dismised ; why should you *quarrel with your bread and butter* ?

Quarters.—GIVE OR SHOW QUARTER—to act with clemency ; to be lenient.

To the young, if you give *any tolerable quarter*, you indulge them in their idleness and ruin them—Collier.

Queen.—QUEEN ANNE IS DEAD—that is stale news.

A phrase used sarcastically. The Americans say "Rats," or "That's an awful chestnut," when a stale story is told.

Lord Brougham, it appears, isn't *dead*, though *Qeen Anne is*.—Barham.

QUEEN'S ENGLISH—correct use of the English language. *A plea for the Queen's English*—is the title of a book by Dean Alford.

TURN OUEEN'S EVIDENCE—to become informer for the sake of a pardon.

I hate a convict who *turns a Queen's evidence*.—H. Kingsley.

QUEEN'S HEADS—Postage stamps.

Queer—BE IN QUEER STREET—to be in unfortunate circumstance. The imginary residence of persons in financial and other difficulties.

No, sir, I make it a rule of mine—the more it looks like *Queer Street*, the less I ask.—R. L. Stevenson.

A QUEER FISH—an eccentric person. *e. g.* your friend is *a queerfish*.

R

R—THE THREE R's—a humorous term for reading, writing and arithmetic. These subjects were formerly considered the necessary parts of an ordinary education.

Rack—GO TO RACK AND RUIN—to fall into utter despair; to go to destruction.

Some must *go to rack and ruin*, Kate, my dear. —Dickens.

LIVE AT RACK AND MANGER—to live sumptuously and wastefully; to spend money needlessly. (Prov.)

John Lackland......tearing out the bowels of St. Edmundsbury Convent in the most ruinous way by *living at rack and manger there.*—Carlyle.

WORK BY RACK OF EYE—to be guided by the eye alone in work without the assistance of line or rule. (Prov.)

RACK ONE'S BRAINS—to strain one's thought to the utmost. *e. g.* I have been *racking my brains* to save his name.

Racket—BE ON THE RACKET—spend one's time in dissipation.

He had been off *on the racket*. perhaps for a week at a time—*Daily Telegraph*, 1885.

STAND THE RACKET—to be responsible.

He is as ready as myself to *stand the racket*, of subsequent proceedings—*Daily Telegraph*, 1882.

Rag—GENTLEMEN OF THE ORDER OF THE RAG—military officers. The "Rag" refers to their red uniform.

It is the opinion which, I believe, most of young *gentlemen of the order of the rag deserve* —Fielding.

RAG-TAG AND BOB-TAIL—the dregs of the people; those loungers about a city who are always ready to flock together and make a mob. Found also in the most correct form, *tag-rag and bob-tail.*

Mr. Gladstone, in fact, is tired of being out in the cold. The pleasure of leading the *rag-tag and bob-tail*—proves but so-so, compared with the pleasurse of commanding the House of Commons—*St—Andrew's Citizen*, 1887.

IN RAGS—in old clothes; torn. *e. g.* He is so poor that he comes to the office *in rags.*

A RAG OF EVIDENCE—a scrap.

Rage—ALL THE RAGE—quite the fashion; extremely popular.

Rain—IT NEVER RAINS BUT IT POURS—a phrase often used when a rapid succession of events occurs. It signifies somewhat the same as "misfortunes never comes singly," but has a wider application by its reference to all kinds of events.

Nevertheless—for, in spite of the proverb, "*it never rains but it pours,*" good fortune seldom befalls us mortals without alloy—there were drops of bitterness in his full cup—James Payn.

A RAINY DAY—a time of trouble or difficulty.

Thou'lt give away all thy earnings and never be uneasy because you have nothing against *a rainy day*—George Eliot.

RAIN CATS AND DOGS—*i. e.* in torrents; *e. g.* It was *raining cats and dogs* last evening.

Raise—RAISE ONE'S BACK—to become obstinate.

He has *raised his back* more than once against orders emanating from the palace in a manner that had the hairs on the head of the bishop's wife to stand almost on end—A. Trollope.

RAISE THE WIND—to obtain money by any shift.

To raise the wind some lawyer tries—J. and H. Smith.

Ramp—ON THE RAMP—wild; in a state of excitement. (Slang.)

Rampage—ON THE RAMPAGE—drunk. (Slang.)

Ran—ON THE RAN-TAN—excited; roaming about furiously. (Colloq.)

John had been visibly "*on the ran-tan*" the night before—R. L. Stevenson.

A RANDOM SHOT—a shot with no particular aim but still striking something; *e. g.* Many students at an examination, in attempting an answer to a question they are not sure of, take a *random shot.*

Rank—RANK AND FILE—the whole body of common soldiers.

IN THE RANKS—serving as a common soldier.

RISE FROM THE RANKS—to be promoted to the position of a commissioned officer after having served as a private soldier.

Ransom—HOLD TO RANSOM—insist on ransom for releasing; *e. g.* The prisoners of war were held to ransom by the enemy.

KING'S RANSOM—very large sum.

Rap—RAP OVER THE KNUCKLES—see under "Knuckles."

Reach—REACH-ME DOWNS—ready made second-hand clothes. So called in London because an intending purchaser of such clothes asks the shopman to "reach-him-down" them in order to try them on. (Cockneyisin.)

Read—READ A LESSON—to scold or reprimand.

Oh, you can speak to my Aunt Mollineux and she will *read you fine lesson*—C. Reade.

READ BETWEEN THE LINES—to detect a meaning not expressed.

He has not enough experience of the way in which men have thought and spoken to feel what the Bible writers are about—*to read between the lines*, to discern where he ought to rest his whole, weight and where he ought to pass lightly —Mathew Arnold.

Reckon—RECKON WITHOUT ONE'S HOST—see under "Host."

DAY OF RECKONING—time of atonement or vengeance.

OUT IN ONE'S RECKONING—mistaken in one's expectation.

Red—RED TAPE—useless official formalities.

Unlike a Minister in England who steps into office with the *red tape* cut and dried for him, Lord Wellesley had no one to advise him—*Asiatic Quarterly Review*, 1887.

RED BOOK—a book bound in red, esp. one containing the names of persons in the service of the state, official regulations, or the like; the peerage.

RED COATS—a name commonly given to British soldiers.

RED FLAG—the symbol of revolution.

RED-HANDED—in the act of crime.

RED-HERRING—subject raised to distract attention from the point in hand.

RED-LETTER DAY—auspicious or fortunate as a day. The holidays or Saint's days are indicated in red letters in the calendars.

All being holidays, I feel as if I had none, as they do in heaven, where 't's all *red-letter days*—Charles Lamb.

PAINTED RED—refers to a village or town given over to merriment and high jinks. It is an American phrase.

A RED RAG TO A BULL—what especially provokes and irritates.

He (George II) hated books, and the sight of one in a drawing room was as *a red rag to a bull*—*Temple Bar*, 1887.

Reel—OFF THE REEL—in uniterrupted succession.

Refusal—HAVE THE REFUSAL OF ANYTHING—to have the right of taking in preference to others.

Mrs. Flint will never let Mrs. Steel *have the refusal*—Haliburton.

Reins—GIVE THE REINS—to leave unchecked; to release from control.

But how could he thus *give reins to* his temper? James Payn.

Resurrection—RESURRECTION PIE—a pie composed of the odd bits of meat that have been cooked already (Colloq.)

Return—RETURN TO OUR MUTTONS—to return to the main subject of our narrative. (Gallicism.)

To *return to our muttons*—this mode of progression.

At length upon Spanking Bill made some impression—Barham.

Rhyme—NEITHR RHYME NOR REASON—without either sound or sense; wanting in sense and every other valuable quantity. Sir Thomas advised an author, who had sent his manuscript to read, "to put it into rhyme," which, when he had done, Sir Thomas said, "yes, marry, now it is somewhat; before it was neither rhyme or reason."

Ribbon—THE BLUE RIBBON—see under "Blue."

Richmond—ANOTHER RICHMOND IN THE FIELD—another unexpected adversary. It is a Shakespearean phrase from *Richard* iii. Act v. scene 4. At the battle of Bosworth, King Richard replies to his attendant Catesby, who urges him to fly, "I think there be six Richmonds in the field. Five I have slain today instead of him."

This time it was a rival suitor who made his appearance, and Brian's hot Irish temper rose when he saw *another Richmond in the field*—Fergus W. Hume.

Ride—RIDE AT ANCHOR—to remain motionless; *e. g.* The ship *rides at anchor* in the bay.

RIDE ROUGH SHOD—to pursue a course regardless of distressing consquences; *e. g.* He *rode roughshod* over my feelings.

RIDE FOR A FALL—to act recklessly; *e. g.* Be careful, don't *ride for a fall.*

RIDE THE WHIRLWIND—direct the revolutionary forces; *e. g.* His speech shows that he is *riding the whirlwind.*

and gets back two shillings as change. Then he says, "Oh, here is a six pence; give me back the half crown." which the shop keeper, taken unawares, probably does, and the cheat makes off with two shillings.

FORM A RING—to make a union of manufacturers of a certain article, so as to keep up the price.

Experience has shown that the operation of these trusts, or *rings*, or syndicates, is completely baneful—*The Scotsman*, 1890.

RING IN ONE'S EARS—haunt one's memory; *e. g.* Her song is still *ringing in my ears.*

RING THE CURTAIN UP—begin the play on a stage.

RING THE KNELL OF—herald the abolition etc. of.

Riot—RUN RIOT—an act without restraint or control; to be lawless in conduct.

The day was brightly and lovely, and I found my eyes *running not* the same as they had done during my first ride on British soil—Burroughs.

A RIOT OF EMOTION OR IMAGINATION—unrestrained indulgence in or display or enjoyment of emotion or imagination.

Rip—RIP UP OR RIP OPEN, OLD SORES—to reopen a bitter quarrel which was almost forgotten.

LET HER RIP—let the ship rush along; do not check her speed.

Rise—TAKE A RISE OUT OF—to fool: to move a person into making himself ridiculous. (Slang.)

On one occasion, I *took* what we used to call *a "rise" out of* Calverley—*Temple Bar*, 1887.

RISE LIKE A PHOENIX FROM ITS ASHES—An evil that rises again from its death; *e. g.* Rebellion rose behind the Conqueror *like a phoenix from its ashes.*

SPIRITS RISE – become more cheerful.

RISE TO THE OCCASION—develop powers equal to.

Road—A ROYAL ROAD—a road without difficulties.

There is no *royal road* to learning, no short cut to the acquirement of any valuable art—A. Trollope.

TAKE TO THE ROAD—to become a highway man.

Roast—CRY ROAST MEAT—to be unable to keep one's good fortune to oneself; to proclaim one's good luck. (Colloq.)

The foolish heart not being able to fare well but he must *cry roast meat*, would proclaim his good fortune to the world below—C. Lamb.

Rob—ROB PETER TO PAY PAUL—see under "Peter."

Robe—THE LONG ROBE—the legal profession, judges and lawyers.

Rock—ROCKS AHEAD—a phrase signifying that some danger menaces.

"Take him away again, sir, don's let him stay. *Rocks ahead*, sir!" Mr. Bunker put up his hands in warning—Besant.

ON THE ROCKS—penniless.

ROCK-BOTTOM PRICES—the lowest possible prices.

Rod—HAVE A ROD IN PICKLE—see under "Pickle."

Roger—THE JOLLY ROGER—see under "Jolly.',

Roland—GIVE A ROLAND FOR AN OLIVER—to give tit for tat.

He then took a sheet of paper, and said he would soon *give her a Roland for an Oliver*—C. Reade.

Rolling—ROLLING STONE GATHERS NO MOSS—a restless wanderer remains poor.

He had been a *Rolling stone* which, if it had *gathered no moss*, had rolled on it (made no money, had used plenty of it).—James Payn.

ROLLED INTO ONE—made into a single person or thing; *e. g.* I am my servant, cook and master *rolled into one*.

ROLLING IN—having superabundance of (money, luxury etc.)

ROLL OF HONOUR—list of the patriotic dead.

Rome—ROME WAS NOT BUILT IN A DAY—great results cannot be obtained in a short period; patience is required in the production of anything valuable.

"Yes," said Ella, amused by this very moderate compliment to her artistic skill; "it is the one with the coast guard station on it; but I have not had tin e to put that in yet."

"I see; *Rome was not built in a day*, was it?" —James Payn.

Room—PREFER ANOTHER ROOM TO HIS COMPANY—to dislike his society.

Root—THE ROOT OF ALL EVIL—the love of money. It is the Biblical. 1 Tim. vi. 10.

THE ROOT OF THE MATTER—deep seated religious faith; that which is essential. A phrase much usedby the Puritans, and borrowed from the *Old* Testament, "seeing *the root af the matter* is found in me." Job xix. 28.

ROOT AND BRANCH—completely.

ROOT OF BITTERNESS—a dangerous error drawing away to apostasy.

ROOT OF THE MATTER—really important qualities: *e. g.* He has the *root of the matter* in him.

Rope—GIVE A ROGUE ROPE ENOUGH AND HE WILL HANG HIMSELF—a wicked person is sure to bring about his own ruin.

He is a bad man, and a dangerous man, but let him be. He is *taking plenty of rope, and he will hang himself* one of these days—H. R. Haggard.

A ROPE OF SAND—something which has the look of strength, but is in reality useless.

Where he (love) sets his foot, rocks bloom with flowers, or the garden becomes a wilderness according to his good-will and pleasure, and at his whisper all other allegiances melt away like *ropes of sand*—H. R. Haggard.

KNOW THE ROPES—be at home in some sphere; e. g. I *know the ropes* of this time of work.

GIVE LONG ROPE TO—leave one free to bring his ruin.

Rose—UNDER THE ROSE—under the pledge of secrecy; in confidence. The ancients took the rose as the symbol of secrecy.

John, sdaying nothing, continued to disobey the order, *under the rose*—R. L. Stevenson.

A BED OF R SE—a comfortable situation.

Life could not have been *a bed of rose* for any of them—Mrs. Henry Wood.

Rot—ROT OR ALL ROT—humbug; nonsense. A favourite school boy phrase in England.

Let's stick to him, and no more *rot*, and drink his health as the head of the house—T. Hughes.

Rough—ROUGH IT—to do without ordinary conveniences; to bear, endure hardships.

Take care of Fanny, mother: she is tender; and not used to *rough it* like the rest of us—Jane Austen.

ROUGH AND READY—not over particular but just good enough.

ROUGH AND TUMBLE—irregular; *e. g.* He leads a *rough and tumble* life.

ROUGH CUSTOMER—one whose manners are coarse.

ROUGH DIAMOND – see under "Diamond."

CUT UP ROUGH—to become quarrelsome or violent.

THE ROUGH SIDE OF THE TONGUE—rebuke; abuse.

Johnson, after the manner of critical bears, often licked with *the rough side of the tongue*—J. M. Dixon.

A ROUGH GUESS—a guess made without careful calculation and therefore supposed to be approximately correct; *e. g.* He arrived at the figure by *a rough guess.*

Round—A ROUND O—nothing.

A ROUND ROBIN—a document, signed by number of individuals, which has the names radiating from the centre, so that no name heads the list.

A ROUND DOZEN—a dozen and no less.

BE ROUND WITH—speak plain truth to.

IN ALL THE ROUND OF NATURE—in the cycle or circuit of nature.

THE DAILY ROUND—ordinary occupations of the day.

TO GO THE ROUND—to be passed on.

TO GO ONE'S ROUND—take a customary walk of inspection.

ROUND NUMBERS—roughly correct numbers, stated without odd units.

ROUND HOUSE—lock-up.

ROUND PEG IN A SQUARE HOLE—person better fitted for another post than the one he fills.

Row—A ROW OF PINS—used to signify what is of small value or importance. (Colloq.)

> "Me," would be my mournful reply; "but he doesn't amount to *a row of pins*."—Robert Grant, quoted in *Edinburgh Review*, 1882.

Rub—THERE'S THE RUB—that is the point which causes me trouble. A quotation from Shakespeare. Hamlet's *Soliloquy*.

Rubicon—PASS THE RUBICON—to take a decisive, irrevocable step. The Rubicon was a stream of central Italy, forming the boundary in the republican period of ancient Roman History between the province of Gallia Cisalpina and Italia proper. Julius Cesar, whose military command was limited to this province, reached this stream and crossed it and it was a virtual declaration of war against the republic.

> The die was thus cast, *Rubicon crossed*—*Quarterly Review*, 1887.

Ruddock—RED RUDDOCK—gold coins. (Prov.)

Rule—RULE THE ROOST OR ROAST—to govern; to have the chief one in everything.

The new-made duke that *rules the roast*—Shakespeare.

Mrs. Nash *was ruling the roast* at Caromel's farm, being unquestionably both mistress and master --Mrs. Henry Wood.

RULE OF THUMB - any mechanical operation performed in an irregular senseless way.

Rum– A RUM START (SLANG)—a strange condition of affairs.

"Come," said Silver, struggling with his ashen lips to get the word out, "this won't do. Stand by to go about. This is *a rum start.*"—R. L Stevenson.

A RUM CUSTOMER (SLANG)—a person difficult to manage.

If they (the Dutchmen) could only keep their hands out of their breeches pockets, they would be *rummers customers* than they are now—Captain Marryat.

Run—IN THE LONG RUN—see under "Long."

RUN AMOCK OR AMOK—to rush ahead violently. It is a Malay phrase.

Ready to *run amock* with any one who crossed him—Disraeli.

RUN TO EARTH—to secure the capture of.

It looks extremely ugly, to say that the least of it, that all the men who helped *to run to earth* the various members of the Ruthven family were richly rewarded—*Spectator*, *January* 7, 1888.

RUN OF ONE'S TEETH—as much one can eat.

THE RUN OF PEOPLE OR THE COMMON RUN—the ordinary people.

Perhaps I am scarcely an example of what is popularly called *the common run* of visitors at the "Ultramarine."—James Payn.

RUN UP A SCORE—to buy articles on credit.

RUN AGROUNDED—to be stranded.

RUN COUNTER TO—is contrary to.

Round—A ROUND O—nothing.

A ROUND ROBIN—a document, signed by number of individuals, which has the names radiating from the centre, so that no name heads the list.

A ROUND DOZEN—a dozen and no less.

BE ROUND WITH—speak plain truth to.

IN ALL THE ROUND OF NATURE—in the cycle or circuit of nature.

THE DAILY ROUND—ordinary occupations of the day.

TO GO THE ROUND—to be passed on.

TO GO ONE'S ROUND—take a customary walk of inspection.

ROUND NUMBERS—roughly correct numbers, stated without odd units.

ROUND HOUSE—lock-up.

ROUND PEG IN A SQUARE HOLE—person better fitted for another post than the one he fills.

Row—A ROW OF PINS—used to signify what is of small value or importance. (Colloq.)

"Me," would be my mournful reply; "but he doesn't amount to *a row of pins.*"—Robert Grant, quoted in *Edinburgh Review*, 1882.

Rub—THERE'S THE RUB—that is the point which causes me trouble. A quotation from Shakespeare. Hamlet's *Soliloquy*.

Rubicon—PASS THE RUBICON—to take a decisive, irrevocable step. The Rubicon was a stream of central Italy, forming the boundary in the republican period of ancient Roman History between the province of Gallia Cisalpina and Italia proper. Julius Cesar, whose military command was limited to this province, reached this stream and crossed it and it was a virtual declaration of war against the republic.

The die was thus cast, *Rubicon crossed*—*Quarterly Review*, 1887.

Ruddock—RED RUDDOCK—gold coins. (Prov.)

Rule—RULE THE ROOST OR ROAST—to govern; to have the chief one in everything.

The new-made duke that *rules the roast*—Shakespeare.

Mrs. Nash *was ruling the roast* at Caromel's farm, being unquestionably both mistress and master --Mrs. Henry Wood.

RULE OF THUMB - any mechanical operation performed in an irregular senseless way.

Rum— A RUM START (SLANG)—a strange condition of affairs.

"Come," said Silver, struggling with his ashen lips to get the word out, "this won't do. Stand by to go about. This is *a rum start*."—R. L Stevenson.

A RUM CUSTOMER (SLANG)—a person difficult to manage.

If they (the Dutchmen) could only keep their hands out of their breeches pockets, they would be *rummers customers* than they are now—Captain Marryat.

Run—IN THE LONG RUN—see under "Long."

RUN AMOCK ‹ R AMOK—to rush ahead violently. It is a Malay phrase.

Ready to *run amock* with any one who crossed him—Disraeli.

RUN TO EARTH—to secure the capture of.

It looks extremely ugly, to say that the least of it, that all the men who helped *to run to earth* the various members of the Ruthven family were richly rewarded—*Spectator*, *January* 7, 1888.

RUN OF ONE'S TEETH—as much one can eat.

THE RUN OF PEOPLE OR THE COMMON RUN—the ordinary people.

Perhaps I am scarcely an example of what is popularly called *the common run* of visitors at the "Ultramarine."—James Payn.

RUN UP A SCORE—to buy articles on credit.

RUN AGROUNDED—to be stranded.

RUN COUNTER TO—is contrary to.

Yet *for old sake's sake* she is still, dears,
The prettiest doll in the world—C. Kingsley.

Salt—ABOVE THE SALT—at the upper half of the table; among the guests of distinction.

BELOW THE SALT—in an interior position.

His lordship's business, however, lies chiefly those, so to speak, *below the salt*—G. J. Whyte—Melville.

EAT A MAN'S SALT—to partake of his hospitality; to be one's guest. Tnis comes into use from the custom among the Arabs, and costituted a sacred bond between host and guest. It is considered unseemly for a person to partake of one's hospitality and then speak ill of him.

One does not *eat a man's salt*, as it were, at these dinners. There is nothing sacred in this kind of London hospitality—Thackeray.

TAKE STORY ETC. WITH A GRAIN OF SALT—Allow for probable exaggeration in it; *e. g.* He flies high; *take his words with a grain of salt.*

THE SALT OF THE EARTH—the better part of a community which has a good influence upon the rest. The expression is taken from the Bible, Mathew v. 13.

We are to call up before us the dissenting community of the period, with its strong underlying sense, not only that it was the *salt of the earth*, but that its bounden duty was to prove itself so—Mrs. Oliphant.

RATHER TOO SALT—This has reference to an excessive hotel bill or overcharge of any kinc. (Prov.)

SPILL SALT—This is unlucky. It is also considered unlucky to help another to salt at table: "Help to salt, help to sorrow." (Prov.)

Some of these eggs were for breakfast, and I ate them with a good appetite; but in helping myself with *salt I spilled it*, on which she started up with a scream—Thackeray.

WORTH ONE'S SALT—of value; serviceable.

Every man who is *worth his salt* has his enemies—T. Hughes.

TRUE TO ONE'S SALT—faithful to one's employer.

Faithful as they *were to their salt* they had never so much as dreamed that the master whom they had served so loyally could betray them—J. A. Fronde.

WITH A GRAIN OF SALT—see under "Grain."

Salute—SALUTE ONE'S EYE—to become perceptible to; *e. g.* The sight that *saluted his eye* took him by surprise.

IMPRINT A CHASTE SALUTE—kiss; *e. g.* The priest *imprinted a chaste salute* on the girl.

Sam—TO STAND SAM—to entertain friends; to pay for refreshments. *Sam* is a contraction for "Uncle Sam," a jocular name for the U. S. Government. The phrase originally means to pay all expenses, as the government does. (Yankeeism.)

Samaritan—A GOOD SAMARITAN—one who behaves in a kind and compassionate manner to those who have no claim upon him. See the parable of the Good of Samaritan—Luke. x. 29.

I took leave of the *good Samaritan*, who appointed to of my niggers to see me out of the wood—C. Reade.

Sand—SAND HAS RUN OUT—the appointed term has come to an end. *Sand* is here the sand in the hourglass, by which time was formerly measured.

"Hush, my child—never talk of dying. Please God, you may have many years of life before you."

She shook her golden head a little sadly. "No docter, my *sand has run out*; and perhaps it is as well."—H. R. Haggard.

ROPE OF SAND—see under "Rope."

BUILDS ON SAND—an unstable structure; *e. g.* In counting upon his help you are simply *building on sands*.

SANDY—nickname for Scotchman.

Sap—SAPPED CONSTITUTION—the vigour of which is exhausted by excess.

THE SAPIENTIAL BOOKS—those consisting of wise sayings.

Sardine—PACKED LIKE SARDINES—a crowded company.

Satan—SATAN REPROVING SIN—It is used when the person who finds fault with another is equally guilty of the bad habit.

Satin—A YARD OF SATIN—a glass of gin. It is a London *Slang*.

Sauce—WHAT IS SAUCE FOR THE GANDER IS SAUCE FOR THE GOORE—like things demand like treatment.

Now, *what is sauce for the goose is sauce for the gander*: if you put a pressure on one class to make it train itself properly, you must put a pressure on others, to the same end—M. Arnold.

POOR MAN'S SAUCE—hunger.

SERVE ONE WITH THE SAME SAUCE—to requite one injury with another; to make to suffer.

Save—SAVE APPEARANCES—to avert public exposure.

SAVE ONE'S BACON—come off unhurt.

SAVE ONE'S BREATH—keep silence.

SAVE ONE'S FACE—avoid humiliation.

SAVE THE SITUATION—avert imminent disaster.

SAVING CLAUSE—exception.

SAVING GRACE—redeeming feature.

Savour—SAVOUR OF THE PAN—to betray its origin.

TO SAVOUR OF THE FRYING PAN—to show signs of heresy.

Bishop Nix of Norwich used to call the persons whom he suspected of heretical opinions "*men savouring of the frying pan.*"—Southey.

Say—TO SAY ONE'S SAY—to all one has to say; to tell one's own story in on's own way.

Ladies and gentlemen, the workman has *said his say*, and I hope the company has been amused—C. Reade.

EASIER SAID THAN DONE—it is not so simple as it sounds.

THAT IS TO SAY—in other words.

YOU DON'T SAY SO!—a formula of surprise.

TO HAVE NOTHING TO SAY FOR ONESELF—make no self defence.

WHAT SAY YOU TO ?—How should you like—?

SAY THE WORD—give the order to act.

SAY OVER—recite to fix in the memory.

WHAT ONE HAS TO SAY—share in decision.

Scarce—MAKE ONE'S SELF SCARCE—to decamp; to withdraw.

> When a lady tells you decidedly she can't stop to talk to you, and when she appears upto her eyes in cleaning house or something of that sort, the next thing to do is to *make yourself scarce*—George Eliot.

Scarlet—SCARLET WOMAN—the woman referred to in Rev. xvii. 4, 5.—Pagan Rome, Papal Rome, or a personification of the world in its anti-Christian sense :—The Church of Rome.

> The latter old lady (Rome) may be the *scarlet woman*, or the beast with ten horns if you will —J. R. Lowell.

SRARLET FEVER——feminine preference for military men. The British military colour is *Red.*

Schoolmaster—THE SCHOOLMASTER IS ABROAD—see under "Abroad."

Scissors—SCISSORS AND PASTE—the implements of a newspaper sub-editor, who cuts out extracts from other journals for his own.

> They saw in the applicant for the editorship merely an inferior whose duty had probably lain in the *scissors and paste* department—Besant.

Score—GO OFF A SCORE—(*a*) to make a spirited start; tolose self-control. (Colloq.)

> Reuben would answer, *going off at score* in his old way—H. Kingsley.

(*b*) to proceed without break.

Scot—SCOT FREE—quite uninjured.

I could not name a single woman of my acquaintance of whom I nave not heard some story or other. Even dear, good, old Hester doesn't come off *scot free* Florence Marryat.

SCOT AND LOT—payment exacted by the parish.

The right of voting at Westminster was in the householders paying *scot and lot*—Macaulay.

Scotch—OUT OF ALL SCOTCH—excessively.

I DID NOT SCOTCH MY MIND—I spoke plainly.

WE HAVE SCOTCHED THE SNAKE, NOT KILLED IT—prevented a danger but not removed it completly.

Scrape—SCRAPE ACQUAINTANCE WITD—to get on terms of acquaintance; to make friends in a chance way.

SCRAPE ONE'S PLATE—leave nothing on it.

SCRAPE UP—to amass money by severe economy.

SCRAPE THROUGH—just manage to pass.

GET INTO A SCRAPE—awkward predicament resulting from one's escapade.

Scratch—BRING ONE TO THE SCRATCH—to cause one to come to a decision. The *Scratch* is the line in a prize-ring up to which the boxers are led.

I'm the fellow to *bring* old Bryce *up to the scratch*—George Eliot.

COME TO THE SCRATCH—come to a decision.

Indeed, had it not been for a little incident about to be detailed, it is doubtful if Mr. Bellamy would have ever *come to the scratch* at all—H. R. Haggard.

OLD SCRATCH—the devil. (Slang.)

I'd as soon trust my affairs to *Old Scratch* as to him—Mrs. Henry Wood.

Screw—A SCREW LOOSE—something defective; a disturbing element.

Our landlady turned pale:—no doubt she thought there was *a screw loose* in my intellect—O. W. Holmes.

AN OLD SCREW—a miserly fellow. (Slang.)

This gentleman and the guard know Sir Pitt very well, and laughed at him a great deal. They both agreed in calling him *an old screw*, which means a very stingy, avaricious person —Thackeray.

DRAW ONE'S SCREW—to draw one's salary. (Slang)

He is a reporter on the *News* and *draws a handsome screw*—Besant.

REGULARLY SCREWED—drunk. (Slang.)

SCREW ONE'S COURAGE TO THE STICKING POINT —to summon up boldness to strike; *e. g.* If you want success in the enterprize, *screw your courage to the sticking point.*

PUT THE SCREW ON—bring pressure to bear on person to do something; *e. g.* If he do not agree, *put the screw on* him.

SCREWED ON THE RIGHT WAY—to have sense: *e. g.* His head is *screwed on the right way.*

Sea—HALF SEAS OVER—half drunk. Slang.)

AT SEA—unable to give any explanation or solution.

I could not have been more *at sea* had I seen a Chinese lady from Pekin—Mrs. Henry Wood.

Sear—SEAR AND YELLOW LEAF—old age.

The baby in whose honour they had all met is a matron in the *sear and yellow leaf*—Thomas Hardy.

Season—IN SEASON AND OUT OF SEASON—at all times.

He made many enemies by these things, uttered *in season and out of season*—*Macmillan's Magazine*, 1887.

SEASONED FOOD—food spiced to render it more palatable.

SEASONED TIMBER—timber thoroughly dried that the sap has gone out of it.

SEASONED WORKER—fully experienced one.

Scot—SCOT FREE—quite uninjured.

I could not name a single woman of my acquaintance of whom I have not heard some story or other. Even dear, good, old Hester doesn't come off *scot free* - Florence Marryat.

SCOT AND LOT—payment exacted by the parish.

The right of voting at Westminster was in the householders paying *scot and lot*—Macaulay.

Scotch—OUT OF ALL SCOTCH—excessively.

I DID NOT SCOTCH MY MIND—I spoke plainly.

WE HAVE SCOTCHED THE SNAKE, NOT KILLED IT—prevented a danger but not removed it completly.

Scrape—SCRAPE ACQUAINTANCE WITD—to get on terms of acquaintance; to make friends in a chance way.

SCRAPE ONE'S PLATE—leave nothing on it.

SCRAPE UP—to amass money by severe economy.

SCRAPE THROUGH—just manage to pass.

GET INTO A SCRAPE—awkward predicament resulting from one's escapade.

Scratch—BRING ONE TO THE SCRATCH—to cause one to come to a decision. The *Scratch* is the line in a prize-ring up to which the boxers are led.

I'm the fellow to *bring* old Bryce *up to the scratch*—George Eliot.

COME TO THE SCRATCH—come to a decision.

Indeed, had it not been for a little incident about to be detailed, it is doubtful if Mr. Bellamy would have ever *come to the scratch* at all—H. R. Haggard.

OLD SCRATCH—the devil. (Slang.)

I'd as soon trust my affairs to *Old Scratch* as to him—Mrs. Henry Wood.

Screw—A SCREW LOOSE—something defective; a disturbing element.

Our landlady turned pale:—no doubt she thought there was *a screw loose* in my intellect—O. W. Holmes.

AN OLD SCREW—a miserly fellow. (Slang.)

This gentleman and the guard know Sir Pitt very well, and laughed at him a great deal. They both agreed in calling him *an old screw*, which means a very stingy. avaricious person —Thackeray.

DRAW ONE'S SCREW—to draw one's salary. (Slang)

He is a reporter on the *News* and *draws a handsome screw*—Besant.

REGULARLY SCREWED—drunk. (Slang.)

SCREW ONE'S COURAGE TO THE STICKING POINT —to summon up boldness to strike; *e. g.* If you want success in the enterprize, *screw your courage to the sticking point.*

PUT THE SCREW ON—bring pressure to bear on person to do something; *e. g.* If he do not agree, *put the screw on* him.

SCREWED ON THE RIGHT WAY—to have sense; *e. g.* His head is *screwed on the right way.*

Sea—HALF SEAS OVER—half drunk. Slang.)

AT SEA—unable to give any explanation or solution.

I could not have been more *at sea* had I seen a Chinese lady from Pekin—Mrs. Henry Wood.

Sear—SEAR AND YELLOW LEAF—old age.

The baby in whose honour they had all met is a matron in the *sear and yellow leaf*—Thomas Hardy.

Season—IN SEASON AND OUT OF SEASON—at all times.

He made many enemies by these things, uttered *in season and out of season*—*Macmillan's Magazine*, 1887.

SEASONED FOOD—food spiced to render it more palatable.

SEASONED TIMBER—timber thoroughly dried that the sap has gone out of it.

SEASONED WORKER—fully experienced one.

Second—COME OFF SECOND BEST—to get the worst of a contest.

The Koh-i-Noor, as we named the gentleman with the diamond, left us, however, soon after that "little mill," as the young fellow John called it, wnere he *came off second best*—O. W. Holmes

SECOND THOUGHTS—reconsideration.

See—SEE DOUBLE—to be drunk.

HAVE SEEN ONE'S BEST DAYS—to have been in better condition: to be now on the decline.

He's an Englishman, and, I guess, *has seen better days*—Haliburton.

SEE ABOUT A THING—to consider it.

SEE ONE THROUGH—to aid in accomplishing or doing, esp. something difficult or dangerous.

SEE A PERSON AT YORK FIRST—an expression of extreme unwillingness, used where where one is unvilling to do a service or grant a favour. (Prov.)

If a girl like Miss Jennynge had done it—though, as a matter fact, she would *have seen him at York first*—it would have been civil, and that's all—James Payn.

AS FAR AS ONE CAN SEE—understand; to the best of one's judgment.

YOU SEE—as I wish you to know.

I SEE—I grasp the situation.

LET ME SEE—give me a moment to think before answering.

I SEE THINGS DIFFERENTLY NOW—I have changed my views.

SEE EYE TO EYE—take exactly the same view of a question.

SEE LIFE OR WORLD—gain experience of men and manners.

SEE STARS—see lights dancing as result of blow on head.

SEE THE BACK OF—be relieved of the presence of.

SEE THE LIGHT—be born, be alive.

SEE THE RED LIGHT—take fright.
SEE TO IT THAT—take care or provide that.
SEE ONE'S WAY TO DOING—find oneself able to do.

Seed—RUN TO SEED—to become exhausted; to grow weak.

Mr. Monks is aware that I am not a young-man, my dear, and also that I am a little *run to seed*—Dickens.

Sell—SELL ANOTHER MAN—to deceive him.

Did I ever tell you how the young vagabond *sold me* last half?—T. Hughes.

SELL ONE UP—to sell a debtor's goods; to force one to become bankrupt.

Then he would send in his bills, sue her, *sell her up*, and drive her out of the place stripped to the last farthing—Besant.

SELL OUT—(*a*) to leave the army. This phrase was used when commissions in the army were bought and sold, a system abolished by Mr. Gladstone in 1869.

It was in this period that he quitted the Guards, and *sold out* of the army—Thackeray.

(*b*) to dispose entirely; to get rid of investments.

Still a great loss would be incurred by *selling out* of them at a period of deprssion—C. Reade.

SELL ONE'S LIFE DEAR—kill or wound assailants before being killed; *e. g.* You can't have your way with me; I will *sell my life dear*.

SELL ONE A PUP—swindle him.

SOLD AGAIN!—exclamation used by or to a disappointed person.

Send—SEND TO COVENTRY—see under "coventry."

SEND ONE ABOUT ONE'S BUSINESS—to dismiss peremptorily.

Upon this I was, naturally, mollified and *sent him about his business*, hoping to have seen the last of him at Highmore—C. Reade.

Second—COME OFF SECOND BEST—to get the worst of a contest.

The Koh-i-Noor, as we named the gentleman with the diamond, left us, however, soon after that "little mill," as the young fellow John called it, wnere he *came off second best*—O. W. Holmes

SECOND THOUGHTS—reconsideration.

See—SEE DOUBLE—to be drunk.

HAVE SEEN ONE'S BEST DAYS—to have been in better condition: to be now on the decline.

He's an Englishman, and, I guess, *has seen better days*—Haliburton.

SEE ABOUT A THING—to consider it.

SEE ONE THROUGH—to aid in accomplishing or doing, esp. something difficult or dangerous.

SEE A PERSON AT YORK FIRST—an expression of extreme unwillingness, used where where one is unvilling to do a service or grant a favour. (Prov.)

If a girl like Miss Jennynge had done it—though, as a matter fact, she would *have seen him at York first*—it would have been civil, and that's all—James Payn.

AS FAR AS ONE CAN SEE—understand; to the best of one's judgment.

YOU SEE—as I wish you to know.

I SEE—I grasp the situation.

LET ME SEE—give me a moment to think before answering.

I SEE THINGS DIFFERENTLY NOW—I have changed my views.

SEE EYE TO EYE—take exactly the same view of a question.

SEE LIFE OR WORLD—gain experience of men and manners.

SEE STARS—see lights dancing as result of blow on head.

SEE THE BACK OF—be relieved of the presence of.

SEE THE LIGHT—be born, be alive.

SEE THE RED LIGHT—take fright.

SEE TO IT THAT—take care or provide that.

SEE ONE'S WAY TO DOING—find oneself able to do.

Seed—RUN TO SEED—to become exhausted; to grow weak.

Mr. Monks is aware that I am not a young-man, my dear, and also that I am a little *run to seed*—Dickens.

Sell—SELL ANOTHER MAN—to deceive him.

Did I ever tell you how the young vagabond *sold me* last half?—T. Hughes.

SELL ONE UP—to sell a debtor's goods; to force one to become bankrupt.

Then he would send in his bills, sue her, *sell her up*, and drive her out of the place stripped to the last farthing—Besant.

SELL OUT—(*a*) to leave the army. This phrase was used when commissions in the army were bought and sold, a system abolished by Mr. Gladstone in 1869.

It was in this period that he quitted the Guards, and *sold out* of the army—Thackeray.

(*b*) to dispose entirely; to get rid of investments.

Still a great loss would be incurred by *selling out* of them at a period of deprssion—C. Reade.

SELL ONE'S LIFE DEAR—kill or wound assailants before being killed; *e. g.* You can't have your way with me; I will *sell my life dear*.

SELL ONE A PUP—swindle him.

"SOLD AGAIN!—exclamation used by or to a disappointed person.

Send—SEND TO COVENTRY—see under "coventry."

SEND ONE ABOUT ONE'S BUSINESS—to dismiss peremptorily.

Upon this I was, naturally, mollified and *sent him about his business*, hoping to have seen the last of him at Highmore—C. Reade.

Serve—SERVE A PERSON OUT—take revenge on him for real or fancied wrong.

"Little brute," cried Hawes viciousyl; "I'll work him; "I'll *serve him out.*"—C. Reade.

SERVE ONE RIGHT—to treat one as he deserves.

He knocked him clean off his legs on to the deck, where he lay stunned and bleeding. "*Serve him right,*" cried Charlie from the hatchway—G. J. Whyte-Melville.

SERVE ONE'S TIME—go through one's term of office, imprisonment etc.

SERVE ONE'S TURN—have the effect one desires.

Set—SET ONE'S CAP UP—see under "Cap."

SET ONE'S FACE AGAINST—to oppose resolutely.

Nor was it in the least on asthetic grounds that he had *set his face against* the whole scheme —*Good Words*, 1887.

SET THE TEETH ON EDGE—see under "Edge."

SET ONE'S FACE LIKE A FLINT—to be resolute.

They were a couple of lion-like men; they had *s t their face like a flint*—Bunyan.

SET THE THAMES ON FIRE—to be conspicuously able.

I hardly expect him to *set the Thames on fire*; but I hope his mother will never have reason to be ashamed of him—W. E. Norris.

MAKE A DEAD SET AT—to single out as the object of one's attentions.

The old lady *made a dead set at* the parson—J. M. Dixon.

SET ONE'S HAND TO—to sign one's name; *e. g.* He would not *set his hand to* them contracl.

SET PEOPLE BY THE EARS—make them quarred;

SET RIGHT—to correct or settle.

SET STORE BY—to value; to think highly of.

SET THE TABLE IN A ROAR—to cause laughter in the company.

SET A THING OFF—to show it at an advantage.

SET UP FOR—to pretend to be.

SET ONE'S HEART ON—to love, cherish.

SET A PRICE—to fix it.
SET THE RAZOR—to sharpen.
SET THE CLOCK—to regulate.
SET THE TUNE—to give a pitch to.
SET THE BONE—to adjust properly.
SET THE TRAP—to lay it out.
SET ABOUT—commence.
SET A GOING—to give a start.
SET A BALL ROLLING—to start.
SET AT NAUGHT—to defy.
SET AT EASE—to comfort.
SET AT LIBERTY—to free.
SET FORTH—to describe; to exhibit.
SET ON FOOT—to start.
SET OFF—to start.
SET IN—to begin.
SET ON—to attack, instigate.
SET UP—to establish.

Settle—SETTLE A MAN'S HASH—to kill him.

He received some terrible kicks on this back and legs. "Give it him on the head!"—"Kick his life out!"—"*Settle his hash*!—C. Reade.

Seven—SEVEN DEADLY SINS—pride, covetousness, lust, anger, gluttony, envy and sloth.

Sure, it is no sin;
or of the *deadly sins* it is the least—Shakespeare.

A SEVEN DAY'S WONDER—something which absorbs public interest for a short time and then is forgotten.

The *seven day's wonder* about the boy had almost died away—Hugh Conway.

Sewn—SEWN UP = intoxicated. (Slang.)

He took care to tell you that some of the party were pretty considerably "*sewn up*" too—Thackeray.

SEW UP ONE'S STOKING—to put one to silence.

Shade—FALL INTO THE SHADE—to cease to attract attention.

But, finally, the original Semite *fell* more and more *into the shade.* The Aryan came to the front—H. R. Haggard.

Shake—SHAKE A LEG—to dance.

I explain that the stage is ready for them, if they like to act; or the concert-room, if they will sing; or the dancing room, should they wish to *shake a leg*—Besant. (Slang.)

NO GREAT SHAKES—of little value. The colloquial expression is "Great shakes" which means a thing of great account, something of value.

Oatmeal is *no great shakes* at best; It ain't even so good for a horse as real yellow Indian corn —Haliburton.

SHAKE OFF THE DUST FROM ONE'S FEET—to renounce all intercourse with.

Soon after the interview just recorded, he left Barchester, *shaking the dust off his feet* as he entered the railway carriage—A. Trollope.

SHAKE IN ONE'S SHOES—to be in a state of apprehension or fright.

ALL OF A SHAKE—trembling.

IN A SHAKE—very quickly.

Sharp—SHARP PRACTICE—grasping behaviour; conduct defensible on legal grounds, but is yet considered ungenerous.

"I call this," said Tommy, in a great rage, "confounded *sharp practice.*"—Besant.

WAS TOO SHARP FOR ME—overreached or baffled me.

SHARP IS THE WORD—exhortation to hasten.

SHARP LOOK OUT—vigilant watch.

Sheep eyes—CAST SHEEP'S EYES AT—see under "Eye."

BLACK SHEEP—the disreputable of a family or group.

"We are as liable to have *black sheep* here as elsewhere," the archdeacon replied—A. Trollope

Sheet—A SHEET (OR THREE SHEETS) IN THE WIND—tipsy.

Captain Cuttle, looking, in candle in hand, at Dunsby more attentively, believed that he was *three sheets in the wind*, or, in plain words, drunk —Dickens.

A SHEET ANCHOR—the chief support or the last refuge for safety; *e. g.* Whatever you do in life, you must have a *sheet anchor*.

SHEET LIGHTNING—lightning in wide extended flashes.

Shelf—PUT, LAY ON THE SHELF—to put aside from duty or service, no longer engaged in active work.

What is a man to do when he's *put on the shelf* and has no home?—*Good Words*, 1887.

Shell—SHELL OUT(*Slang*) to pay out money.

We can always make the old villain *shell out*, as he ought—Mrs.E. Lynn. Linton.

COME OUT OF ONE'S SHELL—to be communicative.

SHELL OFF—come off in scales.

Shield—THE OTHER SIDE OF THE SHIELD—the other side of any question. The story is told of two Knights who, meeting at a post fell to quarrelling about the material of which the shield was composed. The one held it to be of gold, the other silver. From words they came to blows. After a bitter struggle they discovered that both were right, since the one side was gold, and other side silver.

Shift—MAKE SHIFT—to find ways and means of doing smething; to continue with difficulty.

By my other labours *I make shift* to eat and drink and have gold clothes—Goldsmith.

SHIFT FOR ONESELF—manage somehow; contrive to do; *e. g.* He must *shift*, as he can, *for himself*.

Shilling—TAKE THE SHILLING—to enlist as a soldier by accepting the recruiting officer's shilling. This practice is discontinued from 1879.

It was then that, not caring what become of me, I *took the Queen's shilling*, and became a soldier.—H. R. Haggard.

Shine—TAKE THE SHINE OUT OF—(*Slang*) to outshine; to surpass. Also, but less correctly, *off*, *of*.

You will become a rival potentate to my governor. You will *take the shine out of* him directly —C. Reade.

Ship—WHEN ONE'S SHIP COMES IN OR HOME—when fortune is made. (Colloq.)

Yesterday afternoon I brought my long business to a head; *the ship has come home*; one more dead lift, and I shall cease to fetch and carry for the Princess Ratafia—R. L. Stevenson.

SHIP-SHAPE—neatly arranged.

THE SHIP OF THE DESERT—the camel.

MAKE A SHIP WROCK OF—come to naught; suffer ruin.

Shiver—BREAK TO SHIVERS—into small fragments.

GIVES ME THE SHIVERS—repels or horrifies me.

Shock—SHOCK TACTICS—in military, use of cavalry to charge in masses.

SHOCK TROOPS—german special service troops in the great war.

SHOCKER—very bad specimen of some thing.

SHILLING SHOCKER—sensational novel.

Shoe—SHOE A GOOSE OR A GOSLING—to engage in a foolish or fruitless understanding...

"The smith that will meddle with all things may go *shoe the goslings*," is an old proverb.—Maria Edgeworth.

DIE IN ONE'S SHOES—to die by violence, especially hanging.

THREAD THE SHOES STRAIGHT—to be upright in one's conduct.

WAIT FOR DEAD MAN'S SHOES—look forward with expectation to his death.

The old cock means to crow yet over some that are *waiting for his shoes*.—Scott.

ANOTHER PAIR OF SHOES—quite a different matter.

Promise and performance are very *different pair of shoes*—Blachmore.

WHERE THE SHOE PINCHES—where the difficulty or the cause of discomfort lies.

Shoot—SHOOT THE PIT—to cheat a landlord by leaving without paying the rent. It is same as "Moonlight flitting." (Slang).

Shop—TALK SHOP—to converse (esp. out of season) about one's own trade or profession.

" When he had a few clergymen round him, how he loved to make them happy ?"

" Never *talked shop* to them, Did he ?" said the archdeacon—A. Trollope.

COME TO THE WRONG SHOP—apply to the wrong person.

ALL OVER THE SHOP—in confusion.

HAVE EVERY THING IN THE SHOP WINDOW—be superficial.

Short—SHORT COMMON—see under " Common."

SHORT CUT—a path which saves time ; a method which saves time.

Catechisms of history, manuals of arithmetic, *short cuts* to a smattering of science, and guides to universal knowledge—*Edinburgh Review*, 1887.

SHORT SHRIFT—swift punishment ; little time to repent.

The neighbours would form a *posse* in a twinkling, and chase the thief night and day till they secured him ; and then *short shrift* for the poor wretch—*Macmillan's Magazine*, 1887.

THE SHORT AND LONG OF IT—the sum and substance of the matter.

The short and long of it was, I couldn't tell what to make of her—Maria Edgeworth.

MAKE SHORT WORK OF—to settle some difficulty or opposition promptly.

TO BE SHORT WITH ONE—to show annoyance ; *e. g.* He *was very short with me*.

TAKE ONE UP SHORT—interrupt.

BISCUITS *eat short*—crumble in the mouth.
SHORT MEMORY—that of one who soon forgets.
SHORT OF BREATH—soon winded.
SHORT SHRIFT—quick disposal.

Shot—A SHOT IN THE LOCKER—a last reserve of money or food etc.

"As long as there's *shot in the locker*, she shall want for nothing," said the generous fellow—Thackeray.

A BAD SHOT—a wrong guess.

Shoulder—GIVE A SHOW, OR TURN THE COLD SHOULDER—to treat coolly.

Since I discarded him for Nave, he has *turned the cold shoulder* upon me—Mrs. Henry Wood.

SHOULDER TO SHOULDER—with hearty and united action.

HAVE AN OLD HEAD ON YOUNG SHOULDERS—to be wise beyond one's years.

You appear to *have an old head upon very young shoulders*—Captain Marryat.

WITH ONE'S SHOULDER TO THE COLLAR—hard at work.

Have I not always had my *shoulder to the collar?*—A. Trollope.

PUT ONE'S SHOULDER TO THE WHEEL—to give personal help heartily.

It was only because he had never yet *put his shoulder to the wheel*—Miss Bradden.

WITH ONE SHOULDER—with one consent.

Show—SHOW A LEG—(*vulgar*) to get out of bed.

SHOW ONE THE DOOR—to dismiss a person from one's house or presence.

The upshot of the matter for that while was, that she *showed both of them to the door*—R L Stevenson.

SHOW ONE'S HAND—to reveal one's plan of action.

From time to time a man must *show his hand*, but save from one supreme exigency a woman need never hers—H. R. Haggard.

SHOW A PERSON UP—to reveal to the world a person's real character.

SHOW ONE'S TEETH—to threaten; *e. g.* The British lion *shows his teeth* to the Russian bear.

SHOW THE WHITE FEATHER—to give indications of cowardice; *e. g.* Scott never for gave his brother for *showing the white feather* in the engagement with the vegroes.

SHOW THE CLOVEN HOOF—reveal one's evil nature; *e. g.* The stand taken by the Minister *Shows the cloven hoof* in him.

Shrub—SHRUB ABOUT—to get along tolerably.

Shut—SHUT THE STABLE DOOR WHEN THE STEED IS STOLEN—to take precautions when too late.

> And then it all came out—the old story of *shutting the stable-door on the stolen steed*, and separation when the mischief of constant companionship had been done—*Mistletoe Bough*, 1887.

SHUT UP SHOP—to cease working.

> About this time, in the beginning of 1824, Jamaica Ginger Beer company. *shut up shop*—exploded, as Gus said, with a bang!—Thackeray.

Sick—THE SICK MAN OF EUROPE—Turkey, a name given contemptuously, in view of its expected partition.

> It was with Sir Hamilton Seymour, the English Ambassador, that the Czar held the famons conversation on the subject of the *sick man*, and the partion of Turkey, when Egypt wäs to have been England's share—*Public Opinion*, 1886.

SICK AT HEART—oppressed with grief.

SICK AT LOSING THING—in despair.

SICKENING HYPOCRISY—disgusting.

Side—PUT ON SIDE—to be arrogant and assuming in manner.

> You will *put on all the side* pou please when you are outside the office—Besant.

A SIDE ISSUE—a question akin to the question directly under consideration.

Side—LIGHT—incidental information on a subject.

Sight—A SIGHT OF THINGS—a great number of things.

Bought a *sight of furniture*—couldn't hardly get some of it upstairs—O. W. Holmes.

A SIGHT FOR SORE EYES—something pleasant to see.

Silk—MAKE A SILK PURSE OUT OF A SOW'S EAR—to make a handsome article out of coarse and inferior materials.

" Ay," said the warder, in passing: " you may lecture the bloke, but you will not *make a silk purse out of a sow's ear*."—C. Reade.

THE SILKEN TIE—the soft and invisible bonds of love and affection.

The love's the gift which God has given
To man alone beneath the heaven.........
It is the secret sympathy,
The silver link, *the silken tie*,
Which heart to heart, and mind to mind,
In body and in soul can bind—Scott.

Silver—EVERY CLOUD HAS A SILVER LINING—there is always some ray of hope in the darkest condition of affairs.

BORN WITH A SILVER SPOON IN ONE'S MOUTH—see under " Born."

THE SILVER-FORK SCHOOL—a name used by Thackeray for the school of novelists who describe only elegant life and fashionable society.

Up to the heights of fashion with the charming enchanters of the *silver-fork school*—Thackeray.

SILVER WEDDING—celebration of the 25th anniversary of the day of one's marriage.

Simon—REAL SIMON PURE—authentic, genuine. From *Simon pure*, character in Mrs. Centlivre's *A Bold Stroke Fortune*, who is counterfeited by an imposter.

And then Mr. Toogood had only written one short scrap of a letter in a triumph; "Crawley is all right, and I think I've got the *real Simon Pure*, by the heels."—A. Trollope.

Sin—FOR MY SINS—a judgment for something or other; used jocularly.

SIN ONE'S MERCIES—be ungrateful for good luck.

YOU YOUNG SINNER!—used of any mortal jocularly.

Sinew—SINEWS OF WAR—money.

Sink—LEAVE HIM TO SINK OR SWIM—do not help him, let him fail or succeed by his own efforts.

Her husband told her that she must *sink or swim with him*—Edmund Yates.

Sit—SIT UPON A PERSON—to snub him.

My lady felt rebuked, and, as she afterwards expressed it, *sat upon*—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

SIT ON THORNS—to be in a state of discomfort or agony.

He was *sitting on thorns*, all the time, afraid lest she should refer to the late event—J. M. Dixon.

SIT OUT—sit apart; to await the close. A phrase generally used to those who don't dance in a ball.

Frank danced beautifully, but somehow we had given up dancing together lately, and used to *sit out* our dances together—*Mistletoe Bough*, 1885.

SIT ON THE RAIL OR FENCE—to refuse to support any party. It is Americanism.

SIT EGGS—to remain too long as a guest. (Slang)

SITS THE WIND THERE?—Is that the tendency of affairs?

SIT HEAVY ON—oppress or burden.

SIT ILL ON—be unsuited to the character or appearance of.

SIT LIGHT ON—not trouble the conscience of.

SIT LOOSELY ON—(of principles) be little regarded by.

Six—BE AT SIXES AND SEVENS—to be in disorder; to be confused.

All *goes* to *sixes and sevens*—a universal saturnalia seems to be proclaimed in my peaceful and orderly family—Scott.

Skeleton—SKELETON IN THE CUP BOARD, CLOSET, HOUSE—some hidden domestic source of sorrow or shame.

I find that the skeleton in my domestic closet is becoming a pretty big one—Dickens (*letters*).

REDUCED TO A SKELETON—lost all flesh and fat due to sickness.

IN A SKELETON—without details.

A SKELETON AT THE FEAST—a thing that alloys pleasure.

Skin—SKIN A FLEA FOR ITS HIDE—to be excessively mean and avaricious.

"Generous!" I exclaimed; "Why, he's the meanest little hunks that ever *skinned a flea for the hide* and fat."—G. A. Sala.

SKIN A FLINT—to be excessively grasping. Hence the term *skin flint* for a miser.

Just as the toper squeezes the empty bottle and the miser *skins the flint*— Besant.

BY OR WITH THE SKIN OF ONE'S TEETH—very narrowly.

it is true that ten years before this he had, after an almost heroic resistance, yielded to accept office in the Palmerston ministry, and escaped only *by the skin of his* teeth—*Leisure Hour*, 1817.

SAVE ONE'S SKIN—escape without injury.

We meet with many of these dangerous civilities, wherein it is hard for a man to *save both his skin* and his credit—L'Estrange.

CHANGE ONE'S SKIN—be metamorphosed.

WOULD NOT BE IN YOUR SKIN—exchange my lot for what threatens you.

JUMP OUT OF ONE'S SKIN—be beside oneself with joy or surprise.

SKIN AND BONE—reduced to a skeleton: *e. g.* after severe illness he is all *skin and bone.*

Skirt—SIT UPON A MAN'S SKIRT—to meditate revenge against him.

Sky—SKY A PICTURE—to place it in an exhibition high up on the wall.

This flight of Eastern imagery was due to his *picture* having being *skied* in the academy—James Payn.

LAUD OR PRAISE TO THE SKIES—to be loud in praise of.

Slap—SLAP-BANG SHOP—a low eating house. A London term. (Slang)

They lived in the same street, walked into town every morning at the same hour, dined at the same *slop-bang* every day—Dickens.

SLAP-UP—excellent, very grand. (Slang)

More *slap-up* still, have the two shields painted on the panels with the coronet over—Thackeray.

SLAP IN THE FACE—rebuke or rebuff.

RUN SLAP INTO—collide with.

SLAP-UP—in the latest fashion.

Sleeping—LET SLEEPING DOGS LIE—do not refer to the unpleasant events of the past.

Peter Scott was a jealous man to begin with and it was best to *let sleeping dogs lie*—*St. Andrews Magazine*, 1887.

SLEEP UPON EVERY THING—to defer action until next morning. Cautious people often prefer to wait at least twelve hours before they commit themselves to a course of action.

Still he went into breakfast with some slight hope that, now Mrs. Glegg "*slept upon it,*" her anger might be subdued enough to give way to her usually strong sense of family decorum. —George Eliot.

Sleeve—LAUGH IN ONE'S SLEEVE—see under "Laugh."

CARRY A THING ON ONE'S SLEEVE—to reveal it to the public gaze.

He (the poet) should talk well, but not with an obvious striving after epigram; he should be sensitive, but not *carry* his *vanity* openly on *his sleeve* for the daws to peek at—Besant.

DO ONE'S SLEEVE—secretly.

"No, not that woman," said Mr. Hending, enjoying joke *in his sleeve*—A Trollope.

TURN UP ONE'S SLEEVES—prepare for fight or work.

HAVE SOMETHING UP ONE'S SLEEVES—consealed but ready for production at need.

Sleight—SLEIGHT OF HAND—expert manipulation; juggling.

Slide—LET THINGS SLIDE—leave matters to develop themselves.

She was not one of those diplomatists who advocate a masterly inaction, and *let things slide*—James Payn.

Sling—SLING ONE'S BOOK OR ONE'S DANIEL—to move-on.

SLING INK—write controversially.

Slip—SLIP ONE'S BREATH, HOOK, OR WIND—to die.

Pray to God in heaven, unless you wish to see me run away, and if I do, he *slips off the hook*—Blackmore.

SLIP ONE'S CABLE—to die.

SLIP THROUGH ONE'S FINGERS—to die unexpectedly and without a struggle.

SLIP INTO A MAN—to give him a sound beating.

THERE'S MANY A SLIP 'TWIXT THE CUP AND THE LIP—people can not count on any thing until it is actually in their grasp. Charles Reade says, "the original is Greek, and comes down to us with an example. To the best of my recollection, the ancient legend runs, that a Greek philosopher was

discoursing to his pupil on the ability of man to foresee the future—ay, even the event of the next minute. The pupil may have, perhaps, granted the uncertainty of the distant future, but he scouted the notion that men could not make sure of immediate and consecutive events. By way of illustration he proceeded to fill a goblet. 'I predict', said he sneeringly, 'that after filling this goblet, the next event will be that I shall drink the wine'. Accordingly he filled the goblet. At, that moment his servant ran in—'Master ! a wild boar is in our vineyard !' The master caught up his javelin directly, ran out to find the boar and kill him. He had the luck to find the boar, and attacked him with such spirit that Sir Boar killed him, and the goblet filled. From that incident arose in Greece the saying, *polla mataxu pelei kulikos kai cheileos akra* !"

A SLIP OF THE TONGUE—a slight mistake in speaking, a wrong word which slips out of the mouth before the speaker is aware of it.

A SLIP OF THE PEN—a slight mistake in writing not intendded.

GIVE THE SLIP TO—escape from ; *e. g.* The prisoner *gave the slip to* to policeman.

SLIP ONE'S MEMORY—to be forgotten completely ; *e. g.* The point had *slipped my memory.*

SLIP OUT OF ONE'S HANDS—evade one's grasp ; *e. g.* The opportunity is *slipping out of your hands.*

Slough—A SLOUGH OF DESPOND—a state of utter despondency. See Bunyan's *Pilgrim's Progress* "The first stage."

She seemed to be stuck in *a slough af despond* and could not move in any direction to get out it—C. Reade.

Slow—SLOW COACH—a laggard ; a sluggish person ; a lazy or inactive person.

He's not very quick in temper, or in any thing else; he's what we call *a slow coach*—Captain Marryat.

HOW SLOW YOU ARE—dull witted.

HE WAS NOT SLOW TO DEFEND HIMSELF—reluctant or backward.

YOUR BROTHER HAS A SLOW TEMPER—not prone to anger.

Sly—ON THE SLY—secretly.

He was beginning to doubt this clerk who attended that meeting *on the sly*—C. Reade.

Small—A SMALL-BEER CHRONICLE—a record of insignificant domestic events. It is a Shakespearean phrase—*Othello*, act ii. scene 1:—"so suckle fools, and chronicle small-beer."

This *small-beer chronicle* is scarcely justified by the fact that many of Agnes's acquaintances and correspondents were persons of distinction. —*Athenium*, 1887.

SMALL HOURS—the hours immediately following midnight.

Although a fog rolled over the city in *the small hours*, the early part of the night was cloudless —R. L. Stevenson.

SMALL TALK—light or trifling conversation.

She was absorbed in digesting Rolfe's every word, and fixing his map in her mind, and filling in details; so *small talk* stung her—C. Reade.

SMALL ARMS—rifles, muskets, pistols are so called.

SMALL CRAFT—a term applied to small boats, skiffs.

SMALL FRY—colloquial for children.

SMALL WARES—trifling haberdashery articles, as buttons, thread, tape.

Smell—SMELL A RAT—to detect something wrong.

Of his attachment to the doctrine of the Trinity the Bishop of Exeter may make what protes-

tations he will, Archdeacon Denison will *smell a rat* in them—Mathew Arnold.

SMELL OF THE LAMP—Studied composition (of books and style).

THE EGG SMELLS—is putrid.

SMELL OUT—discover secret by poking about.

Smoke—END IN SMOKE—to come to no practical result.

SMOKE THE CALUMET OR PIPE OF PEACE—to be formally reconciled. It is a Red Indian custom to smoke on reconciliation. (Americanism.)

This dinner was essentially a well-dressed pow-wow to witness the burying of the hatchet and the smoking of the calumet—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

THERE IS NO SMOKE WITHOUT FIRE—every story has some foundation.

GO LIKE SMOKE—with speed and success.

Snails—AT A SNAIL'S GALLOP OR PACE—very slowly.

And if he happened not to feel
An angry hint from thong or steel,
He by degrees will seldom fail
T'adopt the *gallop of a snail*—Combe.

Snake—A SNAKE IN THE GRASS—a secret foe, an enemy concealed from view ; an unseen danger.

SNAKE IN ONE'S BOSOM—person who repays one's kindness with treachery ; a treacherous cold-hearted person.

Snap—SNAP ONE'S FINGERS AT—to defy ; to show one's contempt for.

You live with me, and *snap your fingers at* Hawes and all his crew—C. Reade.

SNAP A MAN'S NOSE OFF—to speak sharply to him.

Well, well, you needn't *snap a man's nose off*! Come, what has the youngman doing?—*Good Words*, 1887.

Sneeze—SNEEZE AT A THING—to despise it; to think little of it

> A buxom, tall, and comely dame
> Who wished, 'twas said, to change her name,
> And if I could her thoughts divine,
> Would not perhaps have *sneezed at mine.*
> Combe.

Snuff—TAKE IT IN SNUFF—to take offence.

> You'll bear the light by *taking it in snuff*;
> Therefore I'll darkly end my argument.
> Shakespeare.

IN SNUFF OR IN THE SNUFF—offended.

TO SNUFF PEPPER—to take offence.

I brought them in, because here are some of other cities in the room that might *snuff pepper* else—*Old Play.*

UP TO SNUFF—knowing; crafty.

A rough and tough, and possibly an *up-to-snuff* old vagabond—Dickens.

SNUFF OUT—die.

So—ONLY SO-SO—only thus; tolerably.

SO AND SO—and undermined or imaginary person.

But my name is *so and so* is a safe answer, and I gave it—J. R. Lowell.

SO BE IT!—a form of acceptance or resignation.

So—CALLED—called by but doubtfully deserving that name.

SO FAR SO GOOD—all is well up to that point.

SO THAT'S THAT—winding up of statement or discussion.

Soap—HOW ARE YOU OFF FOR SOAP?—a meaningless, bantering phrase, at one time it was very common in England. (Colloq.)

Or put their heads into his shop, and asked *how he was off for soap*—S. Baring-Gould.

Soft—SOFT SAWDER—(*B. S.*) to flatter.

It is done by a knowledge of *soft sawder* and human nature—Haliburton.

SOFTY—a silly person : a weak fool.

SOFT SOAP—to flatter to some end.

Soldier—A SOLDIER OF FORTUNE—a military adventurer.

SOLDIER OF CHRIST—active proselytizing Christian.

OLD SOLDIER—a person of experience.

Son—SON OF A SEA-COCK—a term of contempt used by sailors to their companions. (Slang.)

A SON OF MARS—a soldier or military man.

SON OF MAN—Christ; any man.

SON OF THE SOIL—country man.

Song—SELL FOR A SONG OR AN OLD SONG—to sell very cheap.

A skeleton clock and a couple of bronze figures, *picked up* in one of the slumps in Covent Garden *for a song*—Miss Bradden.

Sop—THROW A SOP TO CERBERUS—to try to pacify a greedy enemy by granting him favours. In Roman mythology, it is found that *Cerberus* is the name of the three-headed dog that guarded the palace of Pluto, the King of the the infernal regions.

To Cerberus they *give a sop*,
His trifle barking mouth to stop.
Swift.

Sorrow—SORROW—a word used in Ireland to give a negative meaning to a sentence.

THE MAN OF SORROWS—Christ.

A SORRY FIGURE—ridiculously bad.

A SORRY EXCUSE—stirring amused contempt.

A SORRY PLIGHT—stirring pity.

Sort—NOTHING OF THE SORT—a flat denial.

IN SOME SORT—to a certain extent.

OF SORTS—not fully deserving the name; *e. g.*

A war *of sorts* is going on.

A GOOD SORT—a genial person.

THAT'S YOUR SORT—that is the way to do it.

OUT OF SORTS—not in one's usual health.

Sour—SOUR GRAPES—a thing despised because it is unattainable. See the story of "Fox and the Grapes" in *Aesop's Fables.*

Sow—SOW WILD OATS—to be wild and extravagant in youth.

"Upon my honour," said Sir Brian, "your excuse seems to me to be your condemnation. If you were a spend-thrift, as young fellows often are, there would be chance of your *sowing your wild oats*—"—*Good Words*, 1887.

SOW THE WIND AND REAP THE WHIRLWIND—to behave recklessly and wickedly, and suffer a dreadful punishment. It is Biblical. From Hosea viii. 7.

His portrait of the poor crazy-brained, Lord George Gordon, who *sowed ths wiud* which the country was to *reap in whirlwind*, is excellent. —F. Marzials, in *Life of Dickens*.

HAVE THE WRONG SOW BY THE EAR—to have captured the wrong person.

However, this time *he'd got the wrong sow by the ear*—T. Hughes.

Spade—CALL A SPADE A SPADE—to call things by their plain names, without softening; to speak out plainly.

She was not an epitome of all the virtues, but a woman of a decided temper, not used to mince matters, and *calling a spade a spade.*—Mrs. Oliphant.

Spanish—SPANISH CASTLE—something visionary and unreal. See under "Castle."

WALK SPANISH—to be compelled to walk on tiptoe through being lifted up by the collar and the seat of the trousers—hence to proceed or act under compulsion.

Spare—SPARE THE ROD AND SPOIL THE CHILD—fail to chastise.

SPARE NO PAINS—do all that pains can effect.

SPARE HER BLUSHES—do not make her blush. *e. g.* Her character and attainments *spare her blushes.*

WAS SPARED THAT HUMILIATION—was saved from.

HAVE NO SPARE CASH—left over.

YOU NEED NOT SPARE TO ASK MY HELP—hesitate.

Spear—ACHILLES' SPEAR—it was said that this spear could both wound and cure. It is from Grecian mythology.

Spelling—SPELLING BEE—a gathering where prizes were given to the persons who are best at spelling. These competitions were very popular in Great Britain about the year 1876.

It was also spelled in a manner disapproved by the great Butter, and disallowed by *Spelling bees*—Besant.

Spenlow—PLAYING SPENLOW AND JORKINS— plan of attributing one's (Spenlow's) hard dealings to a parner (Jorkin) kept in the back ground. (Characters) in Dickens's *David Copper-field*).

Sphinx—THE SPHINX'S RIDDLES—a monster of Greek mythology, with the head of a woman and the body of a lioness, that proposed riddles to travellers, and strangled those who could not solve them. Hence, an enigmatic or inscrutable person.

What solution, if any, have you found for the labour questipn ? It was the *Sphinx's riddle* of the nineteenth century,—E. Bellamy.

Spick—SPICK AND SPAN—very neat and trim.

A *spick and span* new gig at the door—Haliburton.

Spin—SPIN A YARN—to tell a long story.

Blow-hard (as the boys called him) was a dry old file, with much kindness and humour, and the capital *spinner of a yarn*—T. Hughes.

Spirit—OUT OF SPIRITS—sad ; melancholy.

He was *out of spirits*; he had grown very silent; he did not read; it seemed as if he had something in his mind—R. L. Stevenson.

IN HIGH SPIRIT—extremely vivacious; actively jubilant.

IN LOW SPIRITS—depressed,

ANIMAL SPIRITS—natural cheerfulness of healthy youth.

ARDENT SPIRITS—strong alcoholic drinks, like whisky brandy.

PEOPLE OF SPIRITS—not inert or submissive.

WAS AMONG THE NOBLEST SPIRITS OF THE AGE—persons from intellectual or moral or emotional standpoint.

THE SPIRIT OF THE TIMES—a tendency prevailing at a time.

TAKE CRITICISM IN A WRONG SPIRIT—incorrect point of view.

MAN OF UNBENDING SPIRIT—mental attitude of courage.

THE POOR IN SPIRIT—the meek.

Splice—SPLICE THE MAINBRACE—to serve out an allowance of spirits; to fall to drinking. It is a *nautical slang*.

GET SPLICED—to be married. It is a *sailor's phrase*.

Split—SPLIT ON A FRIEND—to betray him; to reveal a scheme in which he was concerned.

Robinson sighed. "What is the matter?" said his master, trying to twist his head round.

"Nothing only I am afraid they—they won't split. Fellows of that sort don't *split on a comrade* where they can get no good by it."—C. Reade.

SPLIT ON A ROCK—to meet some unforeseen and disastrous difficulty; to go to ruin.

SPLIT HAIRS—see under "Hair."

Spoil—SPOIL THE EGYPTIANS—to get supplies from one's enemies. A Biblical phrase. Exod. xii. 36.

More, he might even be able *to spoil that Egyption George*, giving him less than his due—H. R. Haggard.

Spoke—PUT A SPOKE IN ONE'S WHEEL—to thwart a person by some impediment; to hinder one's schemes.

You have *put a* formidable *spoke in my wheel* by preventing the extension of the borough—W. G. Norris, in *Good Words*, 1887.

Sponge—SPONGE UPON ANOTHER FOR—to get money or food in a mean way; to take advantage of another's good nature to obtain money from him or a place at his table.

The ant lives upon her own honesty; whereas the fly is an intruder and a common smell-feast (greedy fellow), that *sponges upon other people's* trenchers—L. Estrange.

THROW UP THE SPONGE—to aknowledge defeat; to give up thr contest. This has its origin from Boxing matches.

PASS THE SPONGE OVER—obliterate or annul.

WET LIKE A SPONGE—soaked through and through with wine (spoken of a drunkard).

Spoon—IT TAKES A LONG SPOON TO SUP WITH HIM—he is a devil or an evil spirit. It is from the proverb, "It takes a long spoon to sup with the devil"—*i. e.* the devil is so cunning that if one forms a league with him, most of the profits are sure to go to him.

He had voluntarily *supped with the devil*, and his *spoon* had been too short—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

BORN WITH A SILVER SPOON IN ONE'S MOUTH—see under "Born."

BORN WITH GOLDEN SPOON IN ONE'S MOUTH—see under "Born."

MAKE A SPOON OR SPOIL A HORN—to succeed in an enterprise or fail deplorably.

He may be good enough sort at cricket or billiards, a smoking-room or a drawing room, but that's about it. He will *neither make a spoon nor spoil a horn*—Sarah Tytler.

SPOONY OR BE SPOONS ON—to be silly in the manifestations one's love for a woman; foolishly fond of her.

George is getting *spoony* on that girl, or she is getting *spoony* on him—Florence Marryat.

ON THE SPOONS—making love.

SPOON-FED—artificially encouraged.

SPOON UP THE BALL—(Cricket) strike feebly upwards so as to give an easy catch.

Sport—SPORT ONE'S OAK—see under "Oak."

WHAT SPORT—how entertaining!

IN SPORT—by way of jest.

MAKE SPORT OF—ridicule.

BE THE SPORT OF FORTUNE—to be tossed about by.

SPORT A WHITE HAT—exhibit on one's person.

A SPORTING OFFER—very fair and generous.

Spout—UP THE SPOUT—at the pawn-broker.

I have n't a suit of clothes fit to go in, even my wig and gown are *up the spout* together—D. Christie Murray.

Sprat—THROW A SPRAT TO CATCH A WHALE—to venture something small in order to obtain a large return. (Colloq.)

"What are you at? Are you mad, Tom?
Why, there goes five pounds. What a sin!"
"Did you never hear of the man that *flung* away *a sprat to catch whale?*"—C. Reade.

Spread—SPREAD-EAGLEISM—a bombastic and frothy patriotism; boastful American patriotism. (Yankeeism.)

Hush, my lord! you forget that you are a British peer. No *spread eagle* for you—Besant.

SPREAD A FLEET—to keep more open order.

SPREAD ONESELF—talk bumptiously.

GAVE US NO END OF A SPREAD—meal provided.

Spree—WHAT A SPREE!—breaking loose from routine for fun or carousing.

Sprig—A SPRIG OF NOBILITY—a scion of a noble family.

Spring—SPRING A MINE UPON ONE—to lay a plot and announce suddenly its completion.

Spur—ON THE SPUR OF THE MOMENT—acting on first impulse without reflection.

The criticism offered *on the spur of the moment* had been, in reality, advanced by way of portest against the whole document—James Payn.

WIN ONE'S SPURS—gain reputation.

SET SPURS TO—prick with spurs; *e. g.* He *set spurs to his* ambition.

NEED THE SPURS—be of sluggish temperament; *e. g.* Your pious desires *need the spurs.*

SPUR A WILLING HORSE—to be needlessly importunate.

Square—ALL SQUARE—quite satisfactory.

ON OR UPON THE SQUARE—honest; honourable.

For now I'm *upon the square* with you (I am treating you openly and fairly), I must be straight' an arrow—Maria Edgeworth.

BREAK SQUARES—to depart from an accustomed order.

A SQUARE MEAL—a full meal which satisfies.

Talleyrand, even at the age of eighty, ate but *one square meal* a day—*Saturday Review,* 1888.

SQUARE-TOES—a contemptuous name for a person of strict morals. The Puritans wore shoes of this shape.

I never shall forget the solemn remonstances of our old *square-toes* of a rector at Hackham—Thackeray.

CALL IT SQUARE—consider matters settled.

Stab—ON THE 'STAB—paid regular wages; on the staff of a firm. *Stab* is here a contraction for "establishment."

Stable—LOCK OR SHUT THE STABLE-DOOR WHEN THE STEED IS STOLEN—see under "Lock."

AN AUGEAN STABLE—a great irremovable mess or misance.

Acoounding to Greek mythology, Augens, king of Elis in Greece, had a stable occupied by three thousand oxen, which had not been cleansed for thirty Gears. Hercules cleansed it in one day by turning a river through it.]

Stage—A STAGE WHISPER—a whisper that can be heard by many; a loud whisper, as that of an actor meant to be heard by the audience.

Stake—STAKE AND RICE—a wattled fence. It is provincial English.

Stale—LIE IN STALE—to lie in ambush. It is provincial English.

Stall—STALL A DEBT—refrain from pressing its payment. It is provincial English.

STALL YOUR MUG—go away.

Stand—STAND ONE'S ROUND—to maintain one's position.

STAND TO ONE'S GUNS—to offer resistance; to defend oneself.

Titmouse, though greatly alarmed, *stood to his gun* pretty steadily—S. Warren.

STAND OUT—not to comply; to refuse to yield.

If the ladies will *stand out*, let them remember that the jury is not all agreed—Swift.

STAND ONE'S FRIEND—to prove faithful and friendly in a difficulty or a crisis.

A STANDING ARMY—an established permanent army.

A STANDING COLOUR—fixed and fast.

STANDING CORN—corn in the field.

STANDING JOKE—continuous subject for mirth or ridicule.

STANDING WATER—stagnant.

STANDING ORDERS—rules made by an organised body to regulate the mode of conducting business.

Mrs. Dolly regularly expected that Ellen should, as she called it, *stand her friend* in these altercations—Maria Edgeworth.

STAND ON ONE'S OWN BOTTOM—to be independent.

The original form is still in use, "Let every vat (or tub) stand on its own bottom." (Slang.)

But I think it's better to let every tub *stand on its own bottom*—Hugh Conway.

Star—HIS STAR IS IN THE ASCENDANT—he is lucky.

THE STARS AND STRIPES, OR THE STAR-SPANGLED BANNER—the flag of the United States of America.

Stare—STARE IN THE FACE—to be very evident to threaten.

Stark—STARK AND STIFF—extremely rigid; *e. g.* The corpse becyme *stark and stiff*.

STARK MAD OR NAKED—completely.

Stave—STAVE OFF—to prevent; to keep back for a time and with a difficulty.

I have more influence in the land than you know of. Perhaps, even, I could *stave off* the war—H. R. Haggard.

Steal—STEAL A MARCH ON—to gain an advantage unperceived.

I long to see you happy—long to behold the choice of such a heart as yours. Pray do not *steal a march uponme*; let me know in time—*Maria Edgeworth.*

Stem—STEM THE TIDE—to resist; *e. g.* He had to *stem the tide* of opposition to get the much coveted prize.

Stick—STICK-IN-THE-MUD—an old foggy; a slow person who is wholly without the spirit of enterprise or adventure. (Colloq.)

This rusty-coloured one is that respectable old *stick-in-the-mud*, Nicias—T. Hughes.

A POOR STICK—a person without character or energy.

He was *a poor stick* to make a preacher on (of.)—Haliburton.

STICK ONE'S SPOON IN THE WALL—to die. (Slang).

Stiff—DO A BIT OF STIFF—to accept or discount a bill; to cash a bill. (Prov.)

I wish you'd *do me a bit of stiff*, and just tell your father if I may overdraw my account I'll vote with him—Thackeray.

A STIFF 'UN—a corpse. (Slang.)

A STIFF NECK—a man of unbending disposition.

STIFF WINE—of formidable strength.

STIFF UPPER LIP—determined temper.

Stile—HELP (A LAME DOG) OVER A STILE—to assist a poor fellow in a difficulty.

I can *help a lame dog over a stile*—C. Kingsley.

Still—STILL WATERS RUN DEEP—silent and undemonstrative people have generally great powers of thought and action.

"What, kissing her and hand, he a clergyman!" said Miss Dunstable. "I did not think they ever did such things, Mr. Robarts."

"*Still waters run deepest*," said Mrs. Harold Smith—A. Trollope.

Stock—MAKE STOCK OF—to make use of for one's own benefit.

They could not have *made stock* of it, as Sussie would have done in the circumstances, —Sarah Tytler.

A STOCK PHRASE—an expression in constant use by a person, so that it has become a mannerism.

STOCK-IN-TRADE—a person's mental resources; the accomplishments or possessions which a man can turn into money.

She has ideals, convictions aspirations—a whole *stock-in-trade* of things that a good many girls seem to get on very well without. —Wm. Black.

STOCKS AND STONES—unfeeling person, *e. g.* I am not *stocks and stones* to see this without being moved.

Stolen—STOLEN FRUIT—something which is very sweet.

It was so sweet to hear Edward praised by one who did not know us; it was like *stolen fruit*—C. Reade.

Stone—STONE THROWING—finding fault with one's neighbours. It is probably taken from Christ's saying, "He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her," John viii. 7.

A STONE'S THROW—not very far; as far as one could throw a stone. *e. g.* His garden is not more than *a stone's throw* from mine.

GIVE ONE A STONE FOR BREAD—to mock him with pretence of help. *e. g.* We asked for bread and the government gave us stones.

A HEART OF STONE—very cruel.

STONE BLIND—completely.

STONE DEAD—completely.

Stone—WALLING—very cautious defence by a batsman without any care for runs.

STONY LOOK—one of nonrecognition.

STONY GRIEF—paralysing the faculties.

LEAVE NO STONE UNTURNED—to do everything that can be done in order to secure the effect desired.

"We shan't *leave a stone unturned* on either side, said Quirk—S. Warren.

MARK WITH A WHITE STONE—to mark as particularly fortunate.

Stool—FALL BETWEEN TWO STOOLS—to lose both of two things between the choice of which one was hesitating.

This rusty-coloured one is that respectable old *stick-in-the-mud*, Nicias—T. Hughes.

A POOR STICK—a person without character or energy.

He was *a poor stick* to make a preacher on (of.)—Haliburton.

STICK ONE'S SPOON IN THE WALL—to die. (Slang).

Stiff—DO A BIT OF STIFF—to accept or discount a bill; to cash a bill. (Prov.)

I wish you'd *do me a bit of stiff*, and just tell your father if I may overdraw my account I'll vote with him—Thackeray.

A STIFF 'UN—a corpse. (Slang.)

A STIFF NECK—a man of unbending disposition.

STIFF WINE—of formidable strength.

STIFF UPPER LIP—determined temper.

Stile—HELP (A LAME DOG) OVER A STILE—to assist a poor fellow in a difficulty.

I can *help a lame dog over a stile*—C. Kingsley.

Still—STILL WATERS RUN DEEP—silent and undemonstrative people have generally great powers of thought and action.

"What, kissing her and hand, he a clergyman!" said Miss Dunstable. "I did not think they ever did such things, Mr. Robarts."

"*Still waters run deepest*," said Mrs. Harold Smith—A. Trollope.

Stock—MAKE STOCK OF—to make use of for one's own benefit.

They could not have *made stock* of it, as Sussie would have done in the circumstances, —Sarah Tytler.

A STOCK PHRASE—an expression in constant use by a person, so that it has become a mannerism.

STOCK-IN-TRADE—a person's mental resources; the accomplishments or possessions which a man can turn into money.

She has ideals, convictions aspirations—a whole *stock-in-trade* of things that a good many girls seem to get on very well without. —Wm. Black.

STOCKS AND STONES—unfeeling person, *e. g.* I am not *stocks and* stones to see this without being moved.

Stolen—STOLEN FRUIT—something which is very sweet.

It was so sweet to hear Edward praised by one who did not know us; it was like *stolen fruit*—C. Reade.

Stone—STONE THROWING—finding fault with one's neighbours. It is probably taken from Christ's saying, "He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her," John viii. 7.

A STONE'S THROW—not very far; as far as one could throw a stone. *e. g.* His garden is not more than *a stone's throw* from mine.

GIVE ONE A STONE FOR BREAD—to mock him with pretence of help. *e. g.* We asked for bread and the government gave us stones.

A HEART OF STONE—very cruel.

STONE BLIND—completely.

STONE DEAD—completely.

Stone—WALLING—very cautious defence by a batsman without any care for runs.

STONY LOOK—one of nonrecognition.

STONY GRIEF—paralysing the faculties.

LEAVE NO STONE UNTURNED—to do everything that can be done in order to secure the effect desired.

"We shan't *leave a stone unturned* on either side, said Quirk—S. Warren.

MARK WITH A WHITE STONE—to mark as particularly fortunate.

Stool—FALL BETWEEN TWO STOOLS—to lose both of two things between the choice of which one was hesitating.

What on earth should she do? *Fall to the ground between two stools?* No; that was a man's trick, and she was a woman, every inch —C. Reade.

Story—WEAK IN THE UPPER STORY—crazy; feeble-minded.

Straight—A STRAIGHT TIP—private and correct information.

We got the *straight tip*; that's all you need know—Miss Braddon.

Strain—STRAIN AT A GNAT—to make difficulties about something insignificant. It is a Biblical phrase. See Math. xxiii. 24.

You are just the chap *to strain at a gnat* and swallow a camel—Haliburton.

Straw.—MY EYES DRAW STRAW—I am very sleepy, (Prov.)

Lady Ans. I'm very sure 'tis time all honest folks to go to bed.

Miss. Indeed, *my eyes draw straws.*—Swift.

THE LAST STRAW—that which finally causes a calamity. See under "Camel" from which it has originated.

Identification would mean loss of credit, *the last straw* in many cases.—*Tpectator,* 1887.

NOT TO CARE A STRAW OR TWO STRAWS—to be perfectly indifferent. A *straw* is the symbol of what is worthless.

I don't think she could have *cared two straws* about the woman.—*Murray's Magazine,* 1887.

A MAN OF STRAW—see under "Man."

MAKE BRICKS WITHOUT STRAW—to start on a useless venture *e.g.* you won't persuade me as I am not man who *makes bricks without straw.*

CATCH AT A STRAW—try hopeless expedient in desperate case *e.g.* A drowning man catches at a straw.

A MAN IN A WHITE STRAW—Straw hat.

Strike—STRIKE ONE'S COLOURS or FLAG—to surrender.

Anastasie was aware of defeat; she *struck her colours* instantly.—R. L. Stevenson.

STRIKE ALL OF A HEAP—to astonish.

I ran to Paley and told him what had befallen upon the house. He was not *struck all of a heap*, as I thought he would be.—C. Reade.

STRIKE WHILE THE IRON IS HOT—see under "Iron."

Struck.—STRUCK UPON— attracted by. It is Americanism.

Study.—A BROWN STUDY—a dreamy condition of mind.

He'll poison his patients some day when he's in *a brown study*.—Florence Marryat.

Stuff—STUFF AND NONSENSE—utterly meaningless; *e.g.* What you say is *stuff and nonsense*.

Sugar.—A SUGAR-PLUM—any piece of pleasing flattery; something very nice.

Sum—SUM AND SUBSTANCE—the purport; *e.g.* Give me the *sum and substance* of his speech.

Sunshine—TO HAVE BEEN IN THE SUNSHINE—to be drunk, (slang).

Sup—SUP WITH PLUTO—to die.

HE NEEDS A LONG SPOON THAT SUPS WITH THE DEVIL—parleying with tempters is risky.

Swallow.—ONE SWALLOW DOES NOT MAKE A SUMMER—we must not frame a general law from one single phenomenon.

SWALLOW A CAMEL—Let pass down one's throat; *e.g.* His plan is not so rigid, it can *swallow a camel*.

EXPENSES SWALLOW UP EARNINGS—use up.

HE SWALLOWED THE STORY—accepted the statement credulously.

SWALLOW AN INSULT—pocket or stomach it quietly.

SWALLOW ONE'S LIE—recant one's words.

Swell.—SWELLING ORATORY—of inflated kind.

HEART SWELLS—feels like bursting with emotion.

SWELL WITH PRIDE—hardly able to contain it.

SWELLED HEAD—conceit.

SWOLLEN ESTIMATES—inordinately high.

Sweet.—A SWEET TOOTH—a liking for sweetmeats and dainties.

I know she has *a sweet tooth* still in her head. —Maria Edgeworth.

T

To—TO A T—with perfect exactness.

The fool forgets there is an Act of Parliament, and that we have complied with the provisions *to a T*—C. Reade.

MARKED WITH A T—branded as a thief.

DOT THE I'S AND CROSS THE T'S—make the meaning or the details quite clear.

Table—TURN THE TABLES—to bring about a complete reversal of circumstances.

If Mr. Dillon had said that such an outrage as this was nothing but the *turning of the tables* on the atrocities of the penal code, we should not have blamed him—*Spectator*, 1887.

UPON THE TABLE—known to every one—a matter of public opinion.

KEEP A GOOD TABLE—provide luxurious food.

PLEASURES OF THE TABLE—eating and drinking.

UNDER THE TABLE—drunk.

LAY PAPERS ON THE TABLE—for inspection.

Tag—TAG-RAG AND BOB-TAIL—see under "Rag-tag and bob-tail."

Tail—KEEP THE TAIL IN THE WATER—to thrive; to prosper. (Slang.)

TURN TAIL—to retreat in an undignified way.

"Never thought I should live to *turn tail* in this way," growled one soldier to another as they passed out—*English Illustrated Magazine*, 1887.

TWIST THE LION'S TAIL—(*U. S.*) to goad or insult the pacific and long-suffering British public feeling for political purposes in America.

WITH THE TAIL BETWEEN THE LEGS—in a cowardly way, after the manner of a beaten cur when he sneaks away.

Tailor—NINE TAILORS MAKE A MAN—see under "Nine."

Take—TAKE HOME TO ONESELF—to understand completely.

Joel did not at all *take home to herself* the peculiar meaning of her friend's words—A. Trollope.

TAKE TO THE ROAD—to become a highway man.

The pewterer was unfortunate in his business, and *took to the road*—G. A. Sala.

TAKE ANYTHING TO HEART—to bear it seriously.

IN A PRETTY TAKE ON—much affected.

She was *in a pretty take on*, too sir, because, as she said—to use her very words—she was chiselled out of a dance—S. Baring Gould.

TAKE BY STORM—overcome by one single blow.

In face and manner and speech she was of those sweetly innocent girls who *take* men's hearts *by storm*—Mrs. Henry Wood.

TAKE TO ONE'S HEELS—see under "Heels."

TAKE A TELLING—to receive advice or a rebuke patiently.

TAKE INTO ONE'S HEAD—to resolve upon without any apparent reason.

Mrs. Crumpe *took it into her head* that she could eat no butter but of Patty's churning—Maria Edgeworth.

TAKE TIME BY THE FORE LOCK—not to slip an opportunity; *e. g.* We must *take time by the fore-lock* for once it is passed, there is no recalling it.

TAKE A LEAF OUT OF—to follow the method of, *e. g.* He seems to *take a leaf* out of his teacher.

TAKING DOWN A PEG OR TWO—to humble one's pride; *e. g.* He needs *taking down a peg or two.*

TAKE IN HAND—to undertake; *e. g.* Don't *take* any work *in hand* without being sure of doing it.

TAKE INTO ACCOUNT—not to forget; *e. g.* You must *take* this also *into account*.

TAKE LIBERTIES WITH—disregard etiquette; *e. g.* Remember, you should not *take liberties* with your superiors.

TAKE THE BULL BY THE HORNS—grapple with a difficulty; *e. g.* In moments of danger you should *take the bull by the horns.*

TAKE THE WIND OUT OF ONE'S SAILS—frustrate one by anticipation; *e. g.* While I was planning this, he *took the wind out of my sails.*

TAKE AFTER—The girl *takes after* (resembles,) her mother.

TAKE UP ARMS—The rebels *took up arms* (began hostilities) against the Government.

TAKE THE FIELD—Next morning the army *took the field* (began operations of campaign.)

TAKE HEART—to gain courage.

TAKE IN GOOD PART—I will add one word more which I hope you will *take in good part* (in a friendly spirit).

TAKE TO TASK—to censure, reprove.

TAKE AT ONE'S WORD—to believe what one says *e.g.* I *took him at his word.*

TAKE IT INTO ONE'S HEAD—to be unduly possessed with the idea of.

TAKEN ABACK—surprised.

TAKEN IN—deceived.

TAKEN UP WITH—occupied with.

TAKEN DOWN—pulled down.

Taking—IN A TERRIBLE TAKING—greatly agitated. (Slang.)

"Zounds; Blanche! what did you say?" burst out the general in *a terrible taking,* as he thought how everything must come out—G. J. Whyte-Melville.

Talk—TALK A PERSON'S HEAD OFF—to be excessively talkative.

I only hope, Heigham, that old Pigott won't *talk your head off*; she has got a dreadful tongue—H. R. Haggard.

TALK GREEK—to talk above the understanding of one's hearers.

TALL TALK—exaggerated and boastful language; *e.g.* The young man has a tendency for *tall talk.*

Tangent—GO OFF AT A TANGENT—to break off suddenly into a different line of thought. This phrase is used of quick and sudden movements, where a person breaks away unexpectedly.

John Treverton, smoking his cigar, and letting his thoughts wander away *at a tangent* every now and then.—Miss Braddon.

Tantalus—A TANTALUS CUP—a cup in which the water vanishes as soon as the thirsty person attempts to drink. In Greek mythology, it is read that Tantalus was a son of Jupiter. For revealing his father's secrets he was punished with a raging thirst and the water and fruits that he saw close at hand always receded from his grasp. *Tantalus cup* is a philosophical toy, having a siphon within the figure of a man whose chin is on a level with its bend.

Nothing occurred to interfere with the plan of action decided on by Hilda and Phillip; no misadventure came to mock them, dashing the *Tantalus cup* of joy to earth before their eyes—H. R. Haggard.

Tantrums—IN ONE'S TANTRUMS—in a bad humour.

"What, you are *in your tantrums* again!" said she.—C. Reade.

Tape—RED TAPE—official delay and obstruction.

Tapis—ON THE TAPIS—on the table; under consideration or discussion. *Tapis* is French for "Carpet." (Gallicism).

Well, as my engagement to Lady Catherine is still on the *tapis*, it will be as well to assume that I did not (give her a chance of marrying me).—*Mistletoe Bough*. 1885.

Tar—HAVE A TOUCH OF THE TAR-BRUSH—to have an infusion of negro, Indian, or coloured blood in the veins; to be partly of negro blood.

TARRING AND FEATHERING—a punishment inflicted upon an unpopular person. Joseph Smith, the founder of mormonism, was so treated. King Richard, before sailing for the Holy Land, had a law enacted in the fleet that "a robber who shall be convicted of theft, shall have his head cropped after the manner of a champion, and boiling pitch shall be poured thereon, and then the feathers of a cushion shall be shaken out upon him, so that he may be known, and at the first land at which the ships shall touch he shall be set on shore."

TARRED WITH THE SAME BRUSH—to have the same faults as another.

> We are all *tarred with the same brush*, we women.—C. Reade.

Tarnation—In a tarnation hurry—damnably in haste. *e.g.* Why are you *in such a tarnation hurry?*

Tartar—CATCH A TARTAR—see under "Catch."

YOUNG TARTAR—ill-tempered child. *e.g.* My boy is a *young Tartar*.

Task—TAKE TO TASK—to reprove; to find fault with.

> Mrs. Baynes *took* poor madame severely *to task* for admitting such a man to her assemblies.—Thackeray.

Tatoo—THE DEVIL'S TATOO—the act of drumming with the fingers on a table, in absence of mind or impatience.

> There lay half-a-dozen ruffians writhing on the ground, and beating *the devil's tatoo* with their heels.—C. Reade.

Tax—THE BRAIN—to strain one's mind: *e.g.* The minister *taxed his brain* to solve the problem.

TAX THE PATIENCE—to tire one's patience.

Tea—A STORM IN A TEA-CUP—a disturbance marked by much noise, but of no importance.

For all that his sympathies had been entirely with her in the recent squabble, "what a ridiculous little *storm in a tea-cup* it was?" he thought with a laugh—*Murray's Magazine*, 1887.

A TEA FIGHT—a social gathering where tea is the beverage drunk.

Tear—TEARS ONE'S HAIR—pull it out in grief or anxiety.

TEAR ONESELF AWAY—force oneself to go.

TEAR AWAY—go vehemently along.

Teens—IN ONE'S TEENS—the years of one's age from thirteen to nineteen.

He was a ripe scholar even *in his teens*, as the Latinity of his letters proves—*Edinburgh Review*, 1887.

Teeth—THROW, CAST, IN ONE'S TEETH—to fling at one, as a taunt.

You've got the girl, and we must keep her; and keep her well too, that she may not be able to *throw it in your teeth* that she has made such sacrifices for you—Blackmore.

TOOTH AND NAIL—in defiance of opposition.

FROM THE TEETH OUTWARDS—without real significance ; superficially.

Much of the Tory talk about General Gordon lately was only *from the teeth outwards*—*Daily News*, 1886.

Tell—TELL TALES OUT OF SCHOOL—to reveal private matters.

"Look here, Duffhan," he went on; "we want you to go with us and see—somebody ; and to undertake not to *tell tales out of school*." —Mrs. Henry Wood.

THE STRAIN SOON TELLS ON ONE—produces marked effect.

TELL IT NOT IN GATH—let this not reach and gladden the enemy.

Tempers—GOD TEMPERS THE WIND TO THE SHORN LAMB—gold makes misfortunes bear lightly on the feeble.

"You are very kind," said Mrs. Crawley. "We must only bear it with such fortitude as God will give us, we are told that *he tempers the wind to the shorn lamb*—A. Trollope.

Tempt—TEMPT GODS—to risk angering them or the fate. *e. g.* You are *tempting Gods* by your fool hardiness.

Ten—TEN TO ONE—almost certainly; ten chances to one.

Whenever the reader lights upon the title which Fox had waded through so much to earn, it is *ten to one* that within the next halfdozen lines there will be found an allusion to the gallows—Trevelyan.

ONE OF TEN THOUSAND—an exceptionally excellent person.

She did not know that she herself was a *woman of ten thousand.* She spoke believing herself to be a common type of humanity—James Payn.

Tenable—A TENABLE POSITION—that can be maintained against all attack.

A TENABLE THEORY—that can meet all objections.

Tenter hooks—ON TENTER HOOKS—to be in suspense or anxiety. *Tenter hooks* are hooks on which a web of cloth is stretched by the selvages on a frame.

I must say I should like to have it settled as soon as possible, because it keeps a man *on tenter hooks*, you know, and feeling like a fool—Florence Marryat.

Tether—TO THE END OF ONE'S TETHERS—as far as one is able to proceed.

I tell you plainly I have gone pretty well *to the end of my tether* with you—C. Reade.

Thank—A THANKLESS TASK—a work for which, if you perform it, you will get no thanks or credit. *e. g.* A mediator's job is a *thankless task.*

That—AT THAT—a phrase in common use in America, signifying that certain conditions are conceded.

> To be, looking at him, guessed that he could not weigh less than seventeen stone, and he was all within the mark *at that.*—H. R. Haggard.

There—THERE'S GOOD FELLOW—that will be or is right of you, especially as a coaxing request.

GET THERE—attain success; *e.g.* You are right about your object; you must *get there.*

THERE, I TOLD YOU SO—in drawing attention.

THERE! THERE!—in closing discussion.

THERE YOU ARE!—you are perfectly right in what you say or do.

Thick—THROUGH THICK AND THIN—in spite of all obstacles; without any warning.

> These fellows who attacked the inn to-night —bold, desperate blades for sure and the rest who stayed aboard that lugger, and more, I dare say, not far off, are, one and all, *through thick and thin*, bound that they 'll get that money.—R. L. Stevenson.

LAY IT ON THICK—to flatter or praise extravagantly.

THICK SKULLED OR SKINNED—not sensitive; stupid.

> There was something in your companion's *thickness of skin* that tickled his humour.—James Payn.

A BIT THICK—too much of a good thing, more than can be put up with.

AS THICK AS THIEVES—intimate.

IN THE THICK OF IT—at the most crowded part or important point.

THE PLOT THICKENS—things get complicated.

Thin—RUN THIN—to seek release from a bad bargain.
THIN SKINNED—sensitive.

Thing—THE THING—the right thing; just what ought to be.

Where energy was *the thing*, he was energetic enough —*All the Year Round*, 1887.

DO THE HANDSOME THING BY—to treat generously.

MAKE A GOOD THING OF IT—to reap a good, advantage from.

KNOW A THING OR TWO—to be shrewd.

"Mr. Levi," said he, "I see you *know a thing or two*; will you be so good as to answer me a question?"—C. Reade.

Think—THINK NO END OF A PERSON—to have a very high opinion of one's character.

Thomas—A VERY THOMAS—an unbelieving, incredulous person. The disciple of Christ who bore that name refused for a time to believe in Christ's resurrection. John xx. 24, 25.

Moreover, when he sees the lock of hair and the love-letter—and perhaps there may be other discoveries by the time he returns—he must be *a very Thomas*—not to believe such proof.—James Payn.

Thorn—SIT ON THORNS—to be in a position of excessive discomfort; to be troubled in mind.

She did not say anything at the breakfast table, though Anna *sat upon thorns* lest she should; Helen was so apt to speak upon impulse.—Mrs. Henry Wood.

THORN IN THE FLESH—any cause of constant irritation.—Biblical.

There was given to me *a thorn in the flesh*.—2 Cor. xii. 7.

Thorough—A POLICY OF THOROUGHNESS—uncompromising application of principles.

A THOROUGH-PACED LIAR—practised.

Thought—TAKE THOUGHT—set one's mind to work.

A THOUGHT—just a little; *e.g.* Head a *thought* higher, please.

Thousand—ONE IN (of) A THOUSAND—anything exceedingly rare, implying a high degree of rarity or excellence.

THOUSAND AND ONE—an innumerable collection.

The servant girl entered, bringing in a slip of paper upon a salver, the name no doubt, of one of those *thousand and one* persons who were now always coming to ask permission to see the manuscript.—James Payn.

Three—THE THREE R'S—reading, writing and arithmetic, *e.g.* Teaching the *three R's* is an absolute necessity in modren times.

THREE SCORE AND TEN—seventy, as ordinary life period, *e.g.* He died at usual *three eeore and ten.*

THREE ARMS OF THE SERVICE—the artillery the cavalry and the infantry.

Thread.—TAKE UP THE THREAD—to resume the treatment or discussion of.

THREAD AND THRUM—all the good and bad together.

HANG BY A THREAD—to be in imminent danger.

A fate which has already overtaken one living, and *hangs by a thread* over others.—*Spectator*, 1887.

THREAD OF LIFE—the thread imagined to be spun out by the Fates.

Through—THROUGH HANDS—finished; executed.

"And now," continued the butler, addressing the knife boy, "reach me a candle, and we'll get this *through hands* at once."—R. L. Stevenson.

Throw—THROW THE GREAT CAST—to venture every thing.

In a word, George had *thrown the great cast*. —Thackeray.

THROW DUST IN THE EYES OF—mislead.

It is not an honourable occupation to *throw dust in the eyes of* the English reader.—*Contemporary Review*, 1887.

THROW THE HANDKERCHIEF—to choose a wife. The Sultan is said to select women for his harem in this fashion.

THROW THE HANDLE AFTER THE BLADE—to lose even the little which remains to one.

The question is, will you at all better yourselves by having now one of your hot fits, speaking with promptitude and energy and, in fact, going to war with Russia for what she has done? Alas! my dear friend, this would be *throwing the handle after the blade* with a vengeance.—M. Arnold.

THROW DUST or MUD AT—to speak evil of.

A woman in my position must expect to have more *mud thrown* at *her* than a less important person.—Florence Marryat.

THROW ONE AT THE HEAD OF—put one forward as a matter of right; *e.g.* In the court the woman *threw herself at the head of* the accused.

THROW COLD WATER UPON—discourage *e.g.* The teacher *threw cold water upon* our plans.

THROW A VEIL OVER—not willing to talk on; *e.g.* When I started the subject he *threw a veil over* it.

THROW IN ONE'S LOT WITH—decide to share the fortunes of; *e.g.* I am ready to *throw in my lot with*, yours.

THROW IN THE TEETH OF—reproach with; *e.g.* He *threw* my faults *in the teeth of* me.

THROW LIGHT UPON—help to elucidate; *e.g.* Police investigation *threw light upon* the murder.

THROW STONES AT—to censure; *e.g.* Don't throw shones at others' faults.

THROW ONE'S EYES UP—express holy horror; *e.g.* When the girl began to talk boldly he *threw his eyes up.*

THROW STONES—to find fault with other people

There is an old proverb, about the inexpediency of those who live in glass houses *throwing stones*, which I always think that we would do well not to forget.—Florence Marryat.

Thumb—BY RULE OF THUMB—in a rough and ready practical manner, found by experience to be convenient.

The real truth is, Winterborne, that medical practice in places like this is a very *rule of thumb* matter—Thomas Hardy.

UNDER ONE'S THUMB—under one's influence.

"If you think I'm going to be afraid of Mother Van, you are mistaken. Let come what may, I'm not going to live *under her thumb.*"

So he lighted his cigar—A. Trollope.

TURN THE THUMBS UP—to decide against. It is a Classical phrase. The Romans in the ampitheatre turned their thumbs up when a combatant was not to be spared.

They have unanimously *turned their thumbs up.* "Sartor," the publisher acqainted him, "excites universal disapprobation."—R. Garnett.

BITE ONE'S THUMB AT—to show contempt for.

Tick—BUY ON TICK—buy on credit.

There are few, I guess, who *go upon tick* as much as we do—Haliburton.

TO THE TICK—with exact punctuality.

TICK AWAY THE TIME—pass it by counting the ticks.

SET TICK AGAINST—mark off.

GO TICK—defer payment.

Ticket—GO ANY TICKET—to vote for any cause. It an *American political phrase.*

Yes; I love the Quakers. I hope they'll *go the Webster ticket*—Haliburton.

WHAT'S THE TICKET?—what is to be done? (Slang.)

"Well," said Bob Cross, "*what's the ticket* youngster? are you to go aboard with me?—Captain Marryat.

THAT'S THE TICKET—you have done the right thing; that's well done. From the winning ticket in a lottery.

Tide—TIDE OVER—to surmount difficulties, for the time at least.

TO GO WITH THE TIDE—do what others do; *e. g.* In my new position I only *go with the tide*.

THE TIDE TURNS—events take a new direction; *e. g.* With the I. N. A. trials *the tide turned* in Indian politics.

TAKEN AT THE TIDE—the right moment used; *e. g.* Fortune, *taken at the tide*, leads to success.

Tile—A TILE LOOSE—see under "Loose."

Time—IN NO TIME—very quickly.

They listened a moment; there was no fresh sound. Then Brutus slipped down the front stairs *in no time*; he found door not bolted—C. Reade.

TIME OUT OF MIND—from a remote date; longer than any one can remember.

TAKE TIME BY THE FORELOCK—to act promptly; to make no unnecessary delay.

Now, Sir, it's got to come to blows sooner or later; and what I propose is, to *take time by the forelock*, as the saying is, and come to blows some fine day when they least expect it—R. L. Stevenson.

TIME AND AGAIN—very frequently.

Time and again I've had my doubts whether he cared for Irene any—W. Howells.

A TIME HONOURED CUSTOM—a custom which has been maintained for a long time. *e. g.* In every society there are many *time-honoured customs*.

Tin—TIN—money. *Slang.*

Tip—TIP ONE THE WINK—to wink as a caution or in mutual understanding.

For without putting on his fighting face, he calmly replied that he had seen Mr. Metaphor *tip the wink*, and whisper to one of his confederates, and thence judged that there was something mysterious on the carpet—Smollet.

ON THE TIP OF ONE'S TONGUE—ready to be uttered.

Mary Wells ran in, with an angry expression *on the tip of her tongue*—C. Reade.

TIP UP—to pay money.

TIP ONE'S FIN—to hold out one's hand to shake. (Slang)

Tiptoe—ON TIPTOE—in eager expectation ; in a state of excited suspense.

Religion stands *on tiptoe* in our land,
Ready to pass to the American Strand.
—Herbert.

TIT FOR TAT—a blow for a a blow ; *e. g.* He used my carriage without leave and I gave him *tit for tat* by using his horse without leave.

Toe—TOE THE MARK—to be careful in one's conduct.

Now you know what I am! I'll make you *toe the mark*, every soul of you, or I'll flog you all, fore and aft, from the boy up—R H. Dana, Jun.

Toil—TO TOIL AND MOIL—to drudge *e. g.* He was *toiling and moiling* the whole day and night.

Tom—TOM, DICK, AND HARRY—any persons taken at random.

If that girl ins't in love with you, she is something very like it. A girl does not pop over like that for *Dick, Tom, or Harry*—H. R. Haggard.

TOM TIDDLER'S GROUND—an imaginary garden of ease and wealth, where children pick up gold and silver.

I'm here, my soul's delight, upon *Tem Tidlers ground*, picking up the demnition gold and silver —Dickens.

TOMBOY—romping girl.
TOMFOOL—buffoon.
TOM N DDY—simpleton.

Tongue—WITH THE TONGUE IN THE CHEEK—insincerely; mockingly.

And if statesmen, either with their *tongue in their cheek* or with a fine impulsiveness, tell people that their natural taste for the bathos is the relish for the sublime, there is more need to tell them contrary—Mathew Arnold.

HOLD THE TONGUE—see under "Tongue."

KEEP A CIVIL TONGUE IN ONE'S HEAD - avoid rudeness.

HAVE LOST ONE'S TONGUE—to be too bashful.

ON THE TONGUES OF MEN —talked of.

READY TONGUE—power of repartee.

LONG TONGUE—loquacity.

Top—THE TOP OF THE MORNING TO YOU—a morning salutation. Now old-fashioned.

"You, doctor? *Top of the morning to you*, sir!" cried Silver, broad awake and bearing good nature in a moment—R. L. Stevenson.

TO THE TOP OF ONE'S BENT—fully; to the farthest limit.

They fool me *to the top of my bent*—Shakespeare.

TO TOP ONE'S BOOM—to hurry off. It is a Sea phrase.

A TOP-SAWYER—a first-rate fellow. Of the two men who work a frame-saw in a saw-pit, the one who stands above is called the *Top sawyer*.

Well, he may be a *top-sawyer*, but I don't like him—C. Reade.

TO TOP UP WITH—to finish with.

What'll you drink, Mr. Gregory, at my expense, *to top up with*?—Dickens.

Torch—HAND ON THE TORCH—to continue the work of the enlightenment. It is a Classical phrase.

Though Italy now (in the sixteenth century) ceases to be the guiding light of Europe, her work has been done among the nations, and in their turn France, England, and Germany *hand on the torch*, and the warmth and radiance survive still, and are reflected in the Italy of our own day—*Quarterly Review*, 1887.

Touch—TOUCH AND GO—precarious. It is said of a critical situation, where a very small influence will turn the scale.

TOUCH PERSONS OFF—to be too clever for them; to be more than a match for them.

"Well done, my good boy," returned she; "I knew you would *touch them off*."—Gold-smith.

TOUCH IT OFF WITH THE NINES—to do anything perfectly; to get with great cleverness.

If I didn't *touch it off to the nines*, it's a pity. "I never heard you preach so well," says one, "since you were located here."—Haliburton.

TOUCHED IN THE WITS—slightly mad.

NOBODY CAN TOUCH HIM FOR SPEED—come near or compare well.

AS TOUCHING—in the matter of.

NEVER TOUCHES BEER—not in the habit of drinking.

NOTHING WILL TOUCH THESE STAINS—improve upon.

COULD NOT TOUCH THE POLITICS PAPER—was beyond one's attempt.

THE SHAKESPEREAN TOUCH—the peculiar quality found in.

FINISHING TOUCHES—bringing work to completion.

PUT TO THE TOUCH—test in practice.

TOUCH BOTTOM—arrive where any change must be for the better.

TOUCH ONE'S HAT—salue respectfully.

TOUCH OF NATURE—natural trait.

TOUCH TO THE QUICK—severely hurt the feelings of.

TOUCH PITCH—risk defilement by dealing with doubtful people.

Tout—THE TOUT ENSEMBLE—the whole taken together (French.)

"What a lovely woman this is!" said Mrs. Bellamy, with enthusiasm to Miss Lee, so soon as Phillip was out of ear-shot." "Her *tout ensemble* positively kills one."—H. R. Haggard.

Town—A MAN ABOUT TOWN—a fashionable gentleman; a man who spends his life in city clubs and in pleasure.

"Why should I give her pure heart to *a man about town*?"

"Because you will break it else," said Miss Somerset—C. Reade.

Trade—TWO OF A TRADE—two people in the same business or profession.

It is proverbial that *two of a trade* seldom agree—*Edinburgh Review*, 1887.

Traveller—TIP THE TRAVELLER—to decline; to fill with false impersonation. (Slang.)

Aha! dost thou *tip me the traveller*, my boy?—Smollet.

Tread—TREAD THE BOARD—to follow the stage as a profession.

The theatres occupied a much higher position in society. Kemble and his majestic sister, Mrs. Siddons, *trod the board*—James Payn.

TREAD ON A MAN'S CORNS—to annoy or hurt him.

"Only," he added, "I'm glad I *trod on Master Pew's corns*," for by this time he had heard my story—R. L. Stevenson.

TREAD ON EGGS—to walk with the utmost care.

"It's real mean of him, isn't it?" says Miss Smiles. "Why, it might come to her husband's

ears any day, and poor Emily will feel as if she was *treading on eggs* all her life."—Florence Marryat.

Tree—UP A TREE—in a fix; unable to do anything.

I'm completely *up a tree* this time—Haliburton.

AT THE TOP OF THE TREE—among the leaders of one's profession.

GENEOLOGICAL TREE—a chart tracing the descent from ancestor.

THE TREE—the cross of Christ.

Tremble—TO TREMBLE IN THE BALANCE—to be in an undecided state where a small thing may be decisive; *e. g.* The matter is *trembling in the balance.*

TO BE ALL OF A TREMBLE—to shiver; *e. g.* I know not why he was *all of a tremble* when I went to him.

Trip—CATCH A MAN TRIPPING—to discover a man making some error or committing some offence.

Though the police know him, and would give their eyes to *catch him tripping*, he never trumbles into their trap—Miss Braddon.

Triton—A TRITON OF OR AMONG THE MINNOWS—a man who appears big, because his companions are so small, *Triton* is a Sea deity, son of Neptune, who calms the waves with his trumpet.

Hear you this *Triton of the minnows*—Shakespeare.

Trojan—LIKE A TROJAN—gallantly.

He had lain *like a Trojan* behind his mattress in the gallery; he had followed every order silently, doggedly, and well—R. L. Stevenson.

True—TRUE BLUE—a faithful partisan; thoroughly faithful; staunch.

Squire Brown, be it said, was a *true blue* Tory to the backbone—T. Hughes.

TRUE AS STEEL—faithful.

A TRUE BILL—description given to an accusation which on a preliminary investigation is regar-

ded as supported by evidence strong enough to warrant a trial in court of justice. *e. g.* Political prisoners were detained without trial as *no true bill* was possible against them.

Trump—HOLD TRUMPS—to be sure of victory. *Trumps* are the winning cards at whist or bridge. The word is a form of "Triumph."

You never *hold trumps*, you know; I always do—George Eliot.

PLAY ONE'S TRUMP CARD—to use one's best chance of success.

He was a man with power in reserve; he had still *his trump card to play*—Besant.

TRUMP UP—to forge; to collect from any quarter.

Trumpet—BLOW ONE'S TRUMPET—see under "Blow."

Trumpeter—BE ONE'S OWN TRUMPETER—to speak favourably of one's own performances.

He hoped I was a good boy, which being compelled to *be my own trumpeter*, I very modestly declared I was—Captain Marryat.

Try—TRY CONCLUSIONS—to have a decisive struggle. It is Shakespearean.

After that he would have to *try conclusions* with the own people—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton.

Tuck—TUCK INTO—to eat heartily of.

"I won't myself," returned Squeers; "but if you'll just let Wackford *tuck into* something fat, I'll be obliged to you"—Dickens.

Tug—THE TUG OF WAR—the hardest part of any undertaking.

When Greeks joined Greeks then was *the tug of war*—N. Lee.

Tune—TO THE TUNE OF—to the amount of.

Then Mr. Titmouse ventured to apply to Mr. O'Gibbet, that gentleman being Mr. Titmouse's debtor *to the tune of* some five hundred pounds. —S. Warren.

SING ANOTHER TUNE—change one's tone especially from arrogance to humility. *e. g.* On the arrival of the policeman the offender began to *sing another tune.*

THE TUNEFUL NINE—the nine muses. *e. g.* Arts and sciences are in the gift of *the tuneful nine.*

Turk—TURN TURK—to grow ill-tempered and arrogant; to become hopelessly obstinate.

Emma's having *turn Turk* startled my father. —H. Kingsley.

Turn—TURN UP ONE'S NOSE AT—see under "Nose."

TURN ONE'S COAT—see under "Coat."

TURN IN ONE'S GRAVE—it is a phrase used with reference to dead people, when something happens which would have annoyed them exceedingly when alive.

O. William Slagg, you must have *turned in your grave*—Hugh Conway.

TURN THE CORNER—to pass a critical state.

For the present this young man (although he certainly had *turned the corner*) lay still in a precarious state—Blackmore.

TURN ON ONE'S HEEL—to go off with a gesture of contempt.

TURN OVER A NEW LEAF—see under "Leaf."

TURN A PENNY—see under "Penny."

DO A BAD TURN—to injure.

Go to Crawley. Use my name. He won't refuse my friend, for I could *do him an ill turn* if I chose—C. Reade.

TURN ADRIFT—the boat was *turned adrift* (set floating at random).

TURN A DEAF EAR TO—to refuse to listen.

TURN ONE'S BACK UPON—to show no interest in or consideration for.

TURN ONE'S HAND TO ANY THING—to find some sort of employment.

TURN ONE'S HEAD OR BRAIN—success has turned his head (overthrown his judgment so as to make him proud).

TURN THE SCALE -that evidence *turned the scale* (changed the preponderance) in the prisoner's favour.

TURN A COLD SHOULDER—the employer *turned a cold shoulder* (treated coldly), on the candidates.

TURN ONE'S STOMACH—this sort of business *turns my stomach* (is highly distasteful to me.)

TURN THE TABLES—to reverse the state of affairs

TURN TAIL—to run away in a cowardly manner.

TURN UP ONE'S NOSE AT—to show contempt.

Turtle—TURN TURTLE—to capsize.

Yes, Mr. Keene; but *turning turtle* is not making quick passage—except to the other world —Captain Marryat.

Tweedle—TWEEDLEDUM TWEEDLEDEE—used to indicate distinctions that are the slightest possible.

Twiddle—TWIDDLE ONE'S THUMBS—making them rotate round each other for want of something to do.; *e. g.* That boy is donothing, he simply *twiddles his thumbs.*

Twilight—TWILIGHT SLEEP—name of a method of making child-birth painless.

Two—PUT OR LAY TWO AND TWO TOGETHER—to draw a logical conclusion.

Gwendolen was a woman who could *put two and two together*—George Eliot.

HAVE TWO STRINGS TO ONE'S BOW—see under "Bow."

MAKE TWO BITES TO A CHERRY—see under "Cherry."

TWO CAN PLAY AT THAT GAME—see under "Game."

Two pence—WANT TWO PENCE IN THE SHILLING—to be weak in the brain.

U

Ugly—AN UGLY DUCKLING—something which is despised for its want of beauty, but which afterwards wins admiration. This phrase is come into use from the fable in which the ugly duckling proved to be a beautiful swan.

And then we all get into our carriages, with *the ugly duckling*, transformed within the last quarter of an hour into a swan, leading the way—Rhoda Broughton.

AN UGLY CUSTOMER—a dangerous antagonist an unpleasant individual to deal with.

Some of these good looking young gentlemen are *ugly customers* enough when their blood is up —G. J. Whyte Melville.

UGLY MAN—the actual person who garrottes the victim in a confederacy of three, the others, the *forestall* and *backstall*, covering his escape.

AS UGLY AS SIN—repulsive in appearance.

Why, she is *as ugly as sin*! Though she is my friend, I must acknowledge that—Maria Edgeworth.

UGLY DUCKLING—person who turns out the genius of the family after being thought the dullard.

Uncle—TALK LIKE A DUTCH UNCLE—to rebuke with kindness.

UNCLE SAM—government of U. S.

Unction—LAY A FLATTERING UNCTION TO THE SOUL—to soothe oneself with a pleasant fancy. It is a Shakespearean phrase.

Bring me to the test,
And I the matter will re-word, which madness
Would gamble from. Mother, for love of grace
Lay not that flattering unction to your soul.
—Hamlet act iii. sc. 4.

STORY TOLD WITH UNCTION—with enjoyment or gusto.

Up—UP AND ABOUT—no longer in bed; dressed and moving about; capable of and ready for.

UP STICK—to pack up.

UPS AND DOWNS—successive rises and falls.

The *ups and downs* of the rival parties furnished subjects for two excellent cartoons—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887.

UP AND DOING—actively employed; *e. g.* Let us now be *up and doing.*

BLOOD IS UP—is angry, *e. g.* My *blood was up* at his words.

UP THE SPOUT—in pawn; *e. g.* All his goods are *up the spout.*

WHAT ARE YOU UP TO?—what mischief do you mean!

IT IS UP TO US TO FIND THE MONEY—confronting us as our part.

UP TO A THING OR TWO—knowing; skilful.

As King Solomon says,—and that man was *up to a thing or two*, you may depend, though our professor did say he wasn't so knowing as Uncle Sam,—it's all vanity and vexation of spirit —Haliburton.

UP TO THE EYES—see under "Eyes."

Upper—THE UPPER HAND—the control; power of Government.

THE UPPER TEN THOUSAND—the highest circle of society.

Next comes "The History of a Crime" (*pace*, Victor Hugo), of the high falutin ' order, intended we suppose, to give one a glimpse of the iniquities of the *upper ten*—*Edinburgh Review*, 1887.

THE UPPER STOREY—the head or brain.

You see, the point we should gain would be this,—it we tried to get him through as being a little touched in *the upper storey*—whatever we could do against his own will—A. Trollope.

follow a cow and to found a city where the cow should sink to the grass. This city was Thebes, and when Cadmus had killed a dragon which lived near by, and sown its teeth in the ground, the armed men who sprang up formed the original population. Cadmus married Harmonia, daughter of Venus, and after death they were turned into snakes.

Virgin—VIRGIN SOIL—the soil which has never yet been cultivated. *e. g.* The colonists were attracted by the *virgin soil* of the land.

Virtue—MAKE A VIRTUE OF NECESSITY—to do as if from inclination or sense of duty something one must needs do.

Making a virtue of necessity, there are many in England who begin no longer to regard Constantinople as a British interest of the first magnitude—*Fortnightly Review*, 1887.

Vogue—IN VOGUE—in fashion ; *e. g.* The use of simple words *is in vogue* now-a-days.

HAVE A GREAT VOGUE—be in popular favour ; *e. g.* His lectuxes *had a great vogue*

Voice—GIVE VOICE TO—express publicly ; *e. g.* I am *giving voice to* the general sentiment.

WITH ONE VOICE—unanimously.

MY VOICE IS FOR PEACE—opinion or vote.

Volumes—SPEAK, TELL, VOLUMES—to mean much ; to be very significant.

The epithet so often heard, and in such kindly tones, of "Poor Goldsmith," *speaks volumes* —W. Irving.

W

Wage—LIVING WAGE—a wage on which it is possible for a workman and his family to live fairly.

Walk—WALK THE PLANK (SLANG)—punishment frequently imposed by pirates on their captives. The unfortunate victims were made to walk along a plank partly overhanging the water. After a few steps the plank tilted, and they were shot into the sea.

I had to take it or *walk the plank*—C. Reade.

WALK ONE'S CHALKS—to go away without ceremony.

The prisoner cut his stick, and *walked his chalks*, and is off to London—C. Kingsley.

WALK THE CHALK LINE, MARK—to keep a correct course in manners of moral.

Make him *walk the chalk line*.

WALK THE HOSPITAL—to be a student under clinical instructions at a general hospitol or infirmary when medical colleges were not introduced into England.

Lor,' no; its quite a stranger; a youngman that's just been *walking the oropital*; but they say he's very clever—Miss Braddon.

WALKING DICTIONARY—a person full of information.

WALKING GENTLEMAN—performer of part that requires little skill to act it.

WALK ONE OFF HIS LEGS—tire him out.

WALK OFF WITH—steal.

WALK OUT WITH—have as sweet heart.

WALK OF LIFE—one's occupation.

WALK THE BOARDS—act on stage.

Wall-flower—A WALL-FLOWER—a lady who at a dance finds no partner.

"I never dance."

"What! are you never tired playing *the wall-flower*? Do not German waltzes inspire you?" —Miss Braddon.

Wallaby—ON THE WALLABY TRACK—a slang Australian phrase meaning that a person travelling through the bush with his "swag" looking for work; to go up country for work.

War—WAR TO THE KNIFE—see under "Knife."

PUT ON THE WAR PAINT—to wear one's finest clothes.

"Have you seen the hero of the evening?"

"Who? Do you mean the Portugese Governor *in war paint*?"—H. R Haggard.

Warming—WARMING-PAN—a person put into a situation to hold till another is able to take it.

We used to call him in our parliamentary days W. P. Adams, in consequence of his being *warming pan* for a young fellow who was in his minority—Dickens.

Wash—WASH ONE'S DIRTY LINEN IN PUBLIC—to discuss unpleasant private matters before strangers.

WASHED OUT—pale and bloodless in appearance.

She noticed that the youngman who sat beside him looked rather *pale and washed out*:—Hugh Conway.

WASH ONE'S HAND OF—declineresponsibility; *e. g.* I am no more in this business and *I wash my hands of it.*

NEVER HEARD SUCH WASH—twaddlling talk.

NEVER TASTED SUCH WASH—weak liquid food.

Wasp—A WASP'S NEST—a place where there are plenty of enemies.

It was into *a wasp's nest* that the imprudent Lousie thrust herself—*Illustrated London News*, 1887.

WATCH AND WARD—strict guard: *e. g.* The sentinels kept *watch and ward* the whole night.

ON THE WATCH FOR—looking out for; *e. g.* I am on the watch for a good tutor for my boys.

PASS AS A WATCH IN THE NIGHT—be soon forgotten; *e. g.* I was no doubt reminded of the appointment but it *passed as a watch in the night.*

IN THE WATCHES OF THE NIGHT—while one lies a wake ; *e. g.* Somebody called on me in the watches of the last night.

Water—THROW COLD WATER ON AN ENTERPRISE—to discourage its promotion.

Among them was Aurelia Tucker, the scopper and *thrower of cold water*—Besant.

IN DEEP WATER—in difficulties.

OF THE FIRST WATER—of the highest type ; very excellent, originally applied to precious stones.

One comfort, folk are beginning to take an interest in us. I see nobs *of the first water* looking with a fatherly eye into our affairs—C. Reade.

BE IN HOT WATER—to be in trouble.

Tom *was in* everlasting *hot water* as the most incorrigible scapegrace for ten miles round—T. Hughes.

WATER STOCK—to give away a proportion of the shares in a company at a large discount or gratis.

But there's no use crying over spilt milk or *watered stock* either—J. M. Dixon.

A WATERY GRAVE—death by drowning. *e. g.* The captain of the ship had *a watery grave.*

Wax—WAX FAT AND KICK—to become unruly and to manage through to great prosperity. A Biblical phrase—Deut. xxxii 15.

During the prosperous period when revenue was advancing by leaps and bounds, it is to be apprehended that waiters as well as sailors *waxed fat and kicked—Blackwood's Magazine,* 1886.

IN A WAX—angry. (Slang)

"You needn't get *into a wax* over it, old chap said my father—H. Kingsley.

Way—WAYS AND MEANS—necessary funds and the manner of procuring them.

When money has to be raised, the House of Commons resolves itself into Committee of *Ways and Means*—J. M. Dixon.

Weal—WEAL AND WOE—in all circumstances. *e. g.* To him I am linked in *weal and woe*

Wear—WEAR ONE'S HEART—see under "Heart."

WEAR AND TEAR—deterioration by use; *e. g.* British goods stand a lot of *wear and tear.*

Weather—TO WEATHER THE STORM—to resist or overcome a misfortune; *e. g.* Our life is like a voyage on the ocean and we shall have to *weather many storms.*

Wedge—THE THIN, OR SMALL, END OF THE WEDGE the insignificant-looking beginning of a principle or practice which will yet lead to some thing great and important.

It was the *thin edge of the wedge.* in good truth and the driving home had to come.—Mrs. E. Lynn Linton. (Slang).

Wet—WET ONE'S WHISTLE—(Slang) to take a drink of liquor.

WET BLANKET—a person or a thing whose presence damps or checks enthusiasm. *e. g.* The boys were fretting and fuming when the Head master came as a wet blanket on them.

Whack—TAKE ONE'S WHACK—to drink liquor.

Wheel—PUT A SPOKE IN A MAN'S WHEEL—see under "Spoke."

Whip—THE WHIP-HAND—the control.

WHIP AND SPUR—with the utmost haste; *e. g.* On getting the message I went there *whip and spur.*

Whistle—PAY DEAR FOR ONE'S WHISTLE—to pay too much for some coveted possession or pleasure.

We went off in a very great state, but still having to *pay* with needless heaviness *for our whistle*—G. A. Sala.

White—AT A WHITE HEAT—in an intense passion; very angry or excited.

They let their thinking be done for them, in critical moments, by Persian journalists *at a white heat*—*Contemporary Review*, 1887.

A WHITE SEPULCHRE—something outwardly fair but inwardly corrupt. A Biblical phrase—Math. xxiii. 27.

So that I consider myself a better woman than you are. Oh yes! I know you don't stand alone. I know there are plenty like you, in the best society—*whited sepulchres*, fair without, and rottennes and dead men's bones within—Florence Marryat.

WHITE FEATHER—see under "Feather."

A WHITE ELEPHANT—an unprofitable dignity which is very costly to support. *e. g.* Many of the departments of Government are burdened with *white elephants*.

A WHITE LIE—an evasion, a harmless untruth.

Wide—GIVE A WIDE BERTH—see under "Berth."

WIDE OF THE MARK—irrelevant; *e. g.* Your answers are all *wide of the mark*.

WIDE EYE'S—Alert; *e. g.* I am *wide eyes* on this point.

Widow—WIDOW'S MITE—humble contribution; *e. g.* What I can give is a *widow's mite*.

WIDOW'S WEEDS—in mourning; *e. g.* They are in *widow's weeds now*.

Wild—A WILD GOOSE CHASE—a foolish and fruitless search.

"Wouldn't tomorrow do for this *wild goose chase*?" inquired Wheeler—C. Reade.

Willow—WEAR THE WILLOW—(*a*) to occupy the lowest place or seat.

(*b*) to be in mourning.

(*c*) to be forsaken.

Win—WIN AT A CANTER—to gain an easy victory.

"Petty finery without, a pinched and stinted stomach within; a case of Back versus Belly, the plaintiff *winning in a canter*—S. Warren.

TO WIN LAURELS—to gain honour; *e. g.* Mr. X has *won fresh lauarels* in the world of literature.

WIN ONE'S SPURS—earn Knighthood; *e. g.* He has *won his spurs* for war services.

WIN THE DAY—gain victory; *e. g.* In the last war the Allies *won the day.*

Wind—IN THE WIND—the position of affairs.

"What is *in the wind,* I wonder?" muttered Titmous—S. Warren.

GET WIND OF—to be informed of; to circulate as news.

Luckily Mr. Hodge speedily *got wind of* our misfortune—G. A. Sala.

GO TO THE WIND—to be utterly lost.

At this all young Fielding's self-restraint *went to the winds*—C. Reade.

IT'S AN ILL WIND THAT BLOWS NOBODY GOOD—see under "Ill."

Wing—CLIP ANOTHER'S WINGS—to hamper one's movements; to reduce his power of action.

TAKE UNDER ONE'S WINGS—to protect; to be under one's protection.

We heard you were *under Lady Patrick's wing,* and left that you were safe—Florence Marryat.

ON THE WINGS OF THE WIND—with great speed.

HIS WINGS ARE SPROUTING—he is too angelic for this world.

A TOUCH IN THE WING—wound in arm.

ON THE WING—flying.

WINGED HORSE—pegasus.

WINGED WORDS—going like arrow to mark.

Winking—LIKE WINKING—(*Slang*) very rapidly.

Nod away at him, if you please, *like winking*—Dickens.

Wire—PULL THE WIRES—be the hidden worker of puppets, both lithrally and metaphorically.

WIREDRAWN—of extreme subtlety.

WIRE IN—to put all one's force into a task.

Wish—THE WISH IS FATHER TO THE THOUGHT—we readily credit what we wish true.

Wit—AT ONE'S WITS END—utterly preplexed.

Mr. Felspar was almost *at wit's end how to act* —James Payn.

HAVE ONE'S WITS ABOUT ONE—to be quick at seeing and acting.

Cripps, if his *wits had been about him*, must have yielded space and vowed—Blackmore.

Witch—BE NO WITCH—to be quite sharp. (*Colloq*).

The editor *is* clearly *no witch* at a riddle—Carlyle.

THE WITCH IS IN IT—there is some mysterious, supernatural influence at work.

Withers—OUR WITHERS ARE UNWRUNG—we are not hurt or irritated. The metaphor is taken from a galled horse, the withers being the ridge between the shoulder bones.

Let the galled jade wince; our *withers are unwrung*—Shakespeare.

Wolf—KEEP THE WOLF FROM THE DOOR—to keep out hunger.

Giving the people that employment to which they had always been accustomed, and without which they would, in many cases, have found no difficulty in *keeping the wolf from their humble doors*—*Murray's Magazine*, 1887.

Wooden—THE WOODEN SPOON—the supposed to be conferred on the lowest graduate in a college list.

Here is something *a wooden spoon* that he says he quite expected to have won for a prize, but the examiners have gone and given it to Mr. Richard Lutbridge instead—Annie Keary.

WOODEN NUTMEGS—citizens of Connecticut State in America. The name arose from a swindling transaction successfully carried out by a merchant of Hartford, the capital of Connecticut. The people of this state are noted for their sharpness in commercial transactions.

He called me a Yanky peddler, a cheating vagabond, *a wooden nutmeg*—Haliburton.

THE WOODEN WALLS OF ENGLAND—the British Navy; there was a time when ships of war were built of wood.

WOODEN HEAD—stupid fellow.

Wool—DRAW OR PULL THE WOOL OVER ONE'S EYES—to cheat or hoodwink him.

GO A-WOOL GATHERING—to go astray; to be bewildered.

"What misconception?" asked the Pater, whose wits, once gone *a-wool-gathering*, rarely came back in a hurry—Mrs. Henry Wood.

MUCH CRY AND LITTLE WOOL—fuss or trouble with little result.

WOOL SACK—Lord Chancellor's seat in the house of Lords.

WOOLLY VOICE—not clear.

WOOLLY PAINTING—lacking in definition or luminosity.

Work—WORK THE ROPES—to control.

How our mutual friend *worked the ropes* is more than I can tell you—H. R. Haggard.

MAKE SHORT WORK OF—to gain easy victory over.

We all thought he would *make short work* of the soldier-officer—G. A. Sala.

ALL IN THE DAY'S WORK—normal.

THIS WORK A DAY WORLD—the ordinary practical life.

HAVE ONE'S WORK CUT OUT FOR ONE—be faced with hard task.

World—ALL THE WORLD AND HIS WIFE—everybody; also an ill-assorted mass.

Miss Pray, madam, who were the company.
Lady S. Why, there was *all the world and his wife*—Swift.

He called me a Yanky peddler, a cheating vagabond, *a wooden nutmeg*—Haliburton.

THE WOODEN WALLS OF ENGLAND—the British Navy; there was a time when ships of war were built of wood.

WOODEN HEAD—stupid fellow.

Wool—DRAW OR PULL THE WOOL OVER ONE'S EYES—to cheat or hoodwink him.

GO A-WOOL GATHERING—to go astray; to be bewildered.

"What misconception?" asked the Pater, whose wits, once gone *a-wool-gathering*, rarely came back in a hurry—Mrs. Henry Wood.

MUCH CRY AND LITTLE WOOL—fuss or trouble with little result.

WOOL SACK—Lord Chancellor's seat in the house of Lords.

WOOLLY VOICE—not clear.

WOOLLY PAINTING—lacking in definition or luminosity.

Work—WORK THE ROPES—to control.

How our mutual friend *worked the ropes* is more than I can tell you—H. R. Haggard.

MAKE SHORT WORK OF—to gain easy victo over.

We all thought he would *make short work* of soldier-officer—G. A. Sala.

ALL IN THE DAY'S WORK—normal.

THIS WORK A DAY WORLD—the ordinary pra cal life.

HAVE ONE'S WORK CUT OUT FOR ONE—be fa with hard task.

World—ALL THE WORLD AND HIS WIFE—everybo also an ill-assorted mass.

Miss Pray, madam, who were the compa

Lady S. Why, there was *all the world and wife*—Swift.

CHAPTER II.

ADDENDA.

Foreign Words and Phrases.

a fortiori—with stronger reason.
a mensa et toro—from board and bed.
a posteriori—from effect to cause.
a priori—from cause to effect.
a deux—between two.
a fond—thoroughly.
a hues clos—In private.
ab extra—from outside.
ab initio—from the beginning.
ab sit omen—may the foreboding suggested no be true.
ad captandom vulgus—to take the fancy of th mob.
ad hoc—for this purpose.
ad idem (L.), to the same point.
ad infinitum—(L.), to infinity.
ad interim (L.), for the meantime.
ad libitum (L.), at pleasure.
ad nauseam (L.), to the pitch of producing disgust.
ad valorem (L.), according to value.
affaire d'amour (Fr.), a love affair.
affaire d'coeur (Fr.), an affair of the heart.
affaire d'honneur (Fr.), an affair of honour.
agent provocateur (Fr.), a spy, who, professing sym pathy, eggs on his victims.
aide-de-camp officer assisting general by carry ing orders.
aide-toi, le ciel taidera Help yourself and God wil help you.
al'abandon at random.
a labon heure well-timed.
a labri under shelter.
aide-memoire (Fr.), an aid to the memory.
a la campagne (Fr.), in the country.
a la main (Fr.), in hand, ready.
a la mode (Fr.), according to the custom.

X

X—DOUBLE X—a superior quality of beer. (Slang).

And I said, " A pint of *double x*, and please to draw it mild—Barham.

Y

Yarn—SPIN A YARN—see under " Spin."

Yellow—YELLOW JACK—the yellow fever.

I have in places hot as pitch, and mates dropping round with *yellow Jack*—R. L. Stevenson.

YELLOW BACK—cheap novel, in yellow paper boards, common in the 19th century.

YELLOW BOY—gold coin.

YELLOW JACKET—state garment in China for persons of great distinction.

YELLOW MEN—Chinese, Japanese Moagols etc.

YELLOW PERIL—the danger that yellow men may over whelm white civilization.

YELLOW PRESS—sensational and especially chauvinistic newspapers.

Yorkshire—COME YORKSHIRE OVER A MAN—to cheat or swindle a man. (Slang)

Young—A YOUNG HOPEFUL—a slightly contemptuous and sarcastic term for a naught boy.

END

CHAPTER II.

ADDENDA.

Foreign Words and Phrases.

a fortiori—with stronger reason.
a mensa et toro—from board and bed.
a posteriori—from effect to cause.
a priori—from cause to effect.
a deux—between two.
a fond—thoroughly.
a hues clos—In private.
ab extra—from outside.
ab initio—from the beginning.
ab sit omen—may the foreboding suggested nc be true.
ad captandum vulgus—to take the fancy of th mob.
ad hoc—for this purpose.
ad idem (L.), to the same point.
ad infinitum—(L.), to infinity.
ad interim (L.), for the meantime.
ad libitum (L.), at pleasure.
ad nauseam (L.), to the pitch of producing disgust.
ad valorem (L.), according to value.
affaire d'amour (Fr.), a love affair.
affaire d'coeur (Fr.), an affair of the heart.
affaire d'honneur (Fr.), an affair of honour.
agent provocateur (Fr.), a spy, who, professing sym pathy, eggs on his victims.
aide-de-camp officer assisting general by carry ing orders.
aide-toi, le ciel taidera Help yourself and God wil help you.
al'abandon at random.
a labon heure well-timed.
a labri under shelter.
aide-memoire (Fr.), an aid to the memory.
a la campagne (Fr.), in the country.
a la main (Fr.), in hand, ready.
a la mode (Fr.), according to the custom.

a la mort (Fr.), to the death.
a l'antique (Fr.), in antique style.
Albion (L.), an old name of Great Britian—usually said to be from the white (*L. albus*) cliffs of Kent.
alma mater (L.), benign mother—applied by old students to their university.
alter ego (L.), one's second self ; a friend.
amicus curiae (L.), a friend of court ; a disinterested adviser, not a party to the case.
amor patriae love of one country.
amende honorable satisfactory apology.
amor propre (Fr.), self-esteem.
amor vincit omnia (L), love conquers all things.
Amina mundi (L.), the soul of the world—a Platonic conception.
anguis in herba snake in the grass.
animo et fide by courage and faith.
amino, non astutia by courage not by craft.
Anno christi (L.), in the year of Christ.
Anno dimini (L.), in the year of the Lord.
Anno mundi (L.), year of the world.
Annus mirabilis the year of wonders.
aute meredicm before mid-day.
a outrance to the uttermost.
antiquarium (L.), a collection of antiquities.
aqua vitae (L.) water of life.
arbitrium (L.), power of decision.
a perte devue beyond the the range of vision.
a point to the point exactly.
a posse ad esse from possibility to actuality.
a prima vista (It.), at first sight.
a propos (Fr.), to the purpose.
a propos de bottes (Fr.), without real relevancy.
a propos de rien (Fr.), irrelevancy.
Arcades ambo (L.), arcadians both, both alike.
argumentus ad hominem an argument drawn from an opponent's principles.
argumentum ad ignorantium an argument founded

argumentum ad invidiam an argument which appeals to low passions.
argumentum ad judicium an appeal to common sense.
arriere pensee (Fr.), a mental reservation.
asbestos gelos (Gr.), inextinguishable laughter.
a salti (It.), by fits and starts.
assora (Ar.), a chapter or section of the Koran.
astra castra, numen lumen (L.), the stars my camp, God my lamp.
a tort et a travers (Fr.), at random.
a toute force (Fr.), by all means.
a tout hasard (Fr.), at all hazards.
a tout prix (Fr.), at any price.
a travers (Fr.), across, through.
Atropos, one of the Fates of Greek mythology, who cut the destined thread of life.
au contraire (Fr.), on the contrary.
au courant (Fr.), fully acquainted with matters.
audax et cautus (L.), bold and cautious.
au desespoir (Fr.), in despair.
audi alteram partem (L.), hear the otherside.
audiencia (Sp.), court of justice.
au jour le jour (Fr.), from day to day, from hand to mouth,
au mieux (Fr.), on the best of terms.
au revoir (Fr.), adieu until we meet again.
beau jour (Fr.), fine day, good times.
beau monde the fashionable world.
beaux esprits men of wit.
beneplacito (It.) by your leave.
bene vobis ! (L.), health to you !
ben venuto (It.) welcome.
bete noire (Fr.), a bugbear.
billet d'amour (Fr.), love-letter.
billet doux a love letter.
bisdatque eito dat He gives twice who gives quickly.
bona fides (L.), good faith.
bonchien chasse de race children have the bad qualities of their parents.

bongre, malgre whether willing or not.
bonhomie (Fr.), good nature.
bonjour (Fr.), good-day ; good-morning.
bon mot (Fr.), a witty saying.
bonsoir (Fr.), good evening.
bonne foi (Fr.), good faith.
bon ton (Fr.), the height of fashion.
bon voyage ! (Fr.), a good journey to you !
cacoethes scribendi (L.), a mania for scribbling.
cadit quaestio (L.), the question drops.
caeca est invidia (L.), envy is blind.
cap-a-pie from head to foot.
caret it is wanting.
carpediem make a good use of the present.
casus belle (L.), whatever involves or justifies war.
cause celebre (Fr.), a peculiarly notable trial.
cave quid dicis, quando, et cui (L.), beware what you say, when, and to whom.
cela va sans dire (Fr.), that goes without saying; it is a matter of course agreed !
celui qui veut, peut (Fr.), who has the will has the skill.
ceteris paribus (L.), other things being equal.
chateux en Espagne (Fr.), castles in Spain, castles in the air.
charge d'affaires a subordinate diplomat.
chef d'oenore a masterpiece.
ohevalier d'industrie (Fr.), lit. a knight of industry; one who lives by persevering fraud.
circuitus verborum a round about expression.
circulus in probando begging the question.
cogito, ergo sum (L.), I think, therefore I am [Descartes' fundamental basis of philosophy].
comedie humaine (Fr.), the name applied to the collection of Balzac's novels, planned to form a complete picture of contemporary society,
comme il faut as it should be.
communi consensu by common consent.
con amore with love.

commune bonum (Fr.), common good.
conditio sine qua non (Fr.), an indispensible condition.
consensum facit legem (L.), consent makes law or rule.
consilio et prudentia (L.), by wisdom and prudence.
constantia et virtute (L.), by constancy and virtue.
consuetudo pro lege servatur custom is the law.
contre-temps a mischance.
copia verborum (L.), plenty of words, fluency.
coup d'etat (Fr.), dramatic effect.
coup de main (Fr.), sudden bold attack.
coup d'essai first attempt
coup de grace finishing stroke.
coute que coute (Fr.), cost what it may.
credat Judeus Apella (L.), let the Jew Appella believe that [if he likes] !
cui bono ? (Fr.), for whose benefit is it ? Who is the gainer ?
cul de sac a blind alley.
cum grano salis (L.), with a grain of salt, *i. e.*, with some allowance.
cum privilegio (L.), with privilege.
damnum absque injuria (L.), loss without legal injury.
de auditu by hearsay.
de bonne grace (Fr.), with good grace ; willingly.
deceptio visus an illusion.
de die indiem from day to day.
de facto (L.), from the fact ; actual ; really.
dei gratia (L), by the grace of God.
de jure (L.), in law, by right.
de mortuis nil nisi bonum (L.), say nothing but good of the dead.
de nihilo nihilum, in nihilum nil posse reverti (L.), from nothing nothing, into nothing nothing can return.
de novo (L.), a new.
deo gratias (L.), thanks to God.
deo volente or D. V. (L.), God willing.

de rigueur (L.), strictly required; indespensable.
deo favante with God's grace.
deo juvante with God's helps.
de piano with ease.
de profundis out of the depths.
dernier ressort last resource.
desideratum a thing desired, but regretfully wanting.
detour a circuitous march.
de trop too much.
deus avertat (L.), God forbid.
dictum de dicto (L.), hearsay report.
dieu et mon droit (Fr.), God and my right.
divide et impera (L.), divide [your opponents], and so rule them.
dolce far niente (It.), sweet doing-nothing; pleasant idleness.
double entendre (Fr.), double meaning.
dramatis personae characters represented.
droit au travail (Fr.), right to work.
droit des gens (Fr.), international law.
dulce et decorum est propatria mori (L.), it is sweet and glorious to die for one's country.
dulce. 'Domum!' sweet strain 'Homeward!'
dum vivimus, vivamus (L.), while we live, let us live.
dum spiro, spero while I breathe, I hope.
durante bene placito (Late L.), during good pleasure.
durante vita (Late L.), during life.
e contra on the other hand.
e contrario on the contrary.
edition de luxe (Fr.), a splendid and expensive edition of a book.
ego et rex meus (L.), I and my king [Cardinal Wolsey].
emeritus one retired from active official duties.
en ami as a friend.
en attendant in the meantime.
en avant! (Fr.), forward!

enfant de la maison (Fr.), child of the house, quite at home.
enfant gate (Fr.), spoilt child.
en garcon (Fr.), like a bachelor, in a bachelor's style.
en masse (Fr.), in a body, universally.
en passant (Fr.), in passing, by the way.
en plein jour (Fr.), in broad day.
en rapport (Fr.), in direct relation; in sympathy with.
en route (Fr.), on the way.
en regle according to rules.
en suite in company.
entente cordiale (Fr.), cordial understanding between nations.
en tout cas (Fr.), in any case or emergency.
entre nous (Fr.), between ourselves.
en ville (Fr.), not at home.
errare humanum est to err is human.
esperance en dieu hope in God.
esprit de corps team spirit.
et hoc genus omne (L.), everything of this sort.
et sequentes (L.), and those that fallow.
et sequentia (L.), and what follows.
et tu, Brute (L.), you too, Brutus. [Cesar's exclamation when he saw his much-loved Brutus amongst his murderers].
Eureka [Heureka] ! (Gr.), I have found it.
ex abrupto without preparation.
ex animo heartily.
excelsior still higher.
exceptio probat regulam exception proves the rule.
exceptis excipiendis the requisite exception being made.
ex concesso admittedly.
ex cathedra (L.), from the chair of office, esp. the Pope's throne in the Consistory, or a professor's chair, hence authoritatively, judicially.
ex curia (L.), out of court.

exempli gratia (L.), by way of example, for instance; often abbreviated **e. g.**
exeunt omnes (L.), all go out, or retire.
ex officio (L.), by virtue of his office.
ex nihilo nihil fit (L.), out of nothing nothing comes.
ex parte on one side.
experto crede believe one who has had experienee.
experimentum crucis a decisive experiment.
ex post facto (L.), retrospective.
ex tacito (L.), silently.
extra judicium (Late L.), out of court, extra-judicially.
facile princeps (L.), obviously pre-eminent; an easy first.
facilis est decensus Averni easy is the downward road to fall.
fac simile an engraved resem-blance of a man's handwriting.
factotum a man of all work.
facta non verba (L.), deeds, not words.
factum est (L.), it is done.
faire sans dire (Fr.), to act without talking.
fait accompli (Fr.), a thing already done.
far niente (It.), doing nothing.
fata obstant (L.), the Fates oppose it.
faux pas (Fr.), a false step.
felo de se (L.), a suicide.
femme de chambre (Fr.), a lady's maid.
festina lente (L.), hasten gently.
feu de joie (Fr.), a bonfire; in English (*not* in French), a firing of guns in token of joy.
fiat justitia, ruat coelum (L.), let justice be done, though the heavens should fall.
fiat lux (L.), let there be light.
fide et amore (L.), by faith and love.
fidei defensor (L.), defender of the faith.
fidus et audax (L.), faithful and bold.
filius populi (L.), son of the people.
finis coronat opus the end crowns the work.

floreat (L.), let it flourish.
forti et fideli nihil difficile (L.), to the brave and faithful nothing is difficult.
fortuna favet fortibus (L.), fortune aids the bold.
fortuna sequator let fortune follow.
frangas, non frectes you may break, but you will not bend me.
fronti nulla fides there is no trusting to appearances.
fugit irreparabile tempus time flies and cannot be returned.
frau (Ger.), married woman.
fraulein (Ger.), unmarried women, German governess.
fraus pia (L.), a pious fraud.
fulmen brutum (L.), a harmless thunderbolt.
gage d'amour (Fr.), pledge of love, love-token.
gardez (Fr.). take care, be on your guard.
gardez la foi (Fr.), keep the faith.
gendarmes (Fr.), armed police.
gens de condition people of rank.
gibier de potence a gallows bird.
goutte a goutte drop by drop.
gratis for nothing.
grande fortune, grande servitude (Fr.), great wealth, great slavery.
guerre et mort (Fr.), war to the death.
gutta cavat lapidem (L.), the drop wears away the stone.
hannibal ante portas the enemy at the gates.
haut et bon (Fr.), great and good.
hic et ubique (L.), here and every where.
hic et nunc here and now.
hic jacet (L.). here lies.
homme de lettres (Fr.), man of letters.
homoe homini lupus (L.), man is a wolf to a man.
homo solus aut, deus aut demon man alone is either a god or a devil.
honi soit qui mal y pense (Fr.). evil to him that evil thinks—the motto of the Order of the Garter.

honores mutant mores (L.), honours change manners.
honor virtutis premium (L.), honour is the reward of virtue.
hors de combat (Fr.), unfit to fight, disabled.
hors la loi (Fr.), outlawed.
hostis honori invidia (L.), an enemy's hatred is an honour.
humanum est errare (L.), to err is human.
ibidem (L.), in the same place, thing, or case.
ich dien (Ger.), I serve, Prince of Wales' motto.
idem (L.), the same.
id est (L.), that is, often **i. e.**
ignis fatuus (L.), deceptive light.
ignoramtia legis excusat neminem ignorance of the law excuses nobody.
ignoratio elenchi ignoring of the point at issue.
il faut de l'argent (Fr.), money is necessary.
il gran refinto (It.), the great refusal.
il penseroso (It.), the pensive man.
impasse (Fr.), a cul-de-sac, an insolubale difficulty.
impedimenta (L.), luggage; baggage of an army.
imperium et libertas (L.), empire and liberty.
imperium in imperio (L.), a government within another.
in articulo mortis (L.), at the point of death.
in camera (L.), in judge's room.
in cauda venenum the sting is in the tail.
in caelo quies the rest in heaven.
in esse in being.
in extenso at full length.
in flagranti delicto (L.), in the very act of committing the crime.
in extremiss (L.), at the point of death
infra dignitatem (L.), below one's dignity.
in loco parentis (L.), in the place of a parent.
in medias res (L.), into the midst of things.
in medio virtus virtue lies in the mean.
in memorium to the memory of.
in nomine in the name of.

in nuce in a nutshell.
in nubibus (L.), in the clouds.
in propria persona (L.), in person.
in re (L.), in the matter of.
in rerum natura in the nature of things.
in saecula saeculorem for ages and ages.
in status quo in the state in which it was.
in situ (L.), in its original situation.
inter alia (L.), among other things.
inter nos (L.), between ourselves.
in toto (L.), in the whole ; entirely.
ipse dixit (L.), he himself said ; the mere word.
ipso facto (L.), in the fact itself ; virtually.
jacta est alea (L.), the die is cast.
je ne sais quois I know not what.
jeu de main a practical joke.
jeu de mots a pun.
jeu d'esprit witticism.
jure divino (L.), by divine law.
jus gladii (L.), the right of the sword.
ktema es aei (Gr.), a possession [to be kept] for ever.
labore et honore (L.), by labour and honour.
labor improbus (L.), persistent ; dogged labour.
labor ipse voluptas (L.), labor itself is pleasure.
laesa majestas (L.), injured majesty ; treason.
la grande nation (Fr.), the great nation—the French.
l'allegro (It.), the merry, cheerful, man.
laisser faire to let things alone.
la critique east alsee, et l'art est difficile criticism is easy and art is difficult.
la maladie sans maladie hypochondria.
language des halles language of the fish market.
lapsus calami (L.), a slip of the pen.
lapsus linguae (L.), a slip of the tongue.
le beau monde (Fr.), the fashionable world.
le roy levent (Norm. Fr.), the king wills it.
les affairs font les hommes business makes men.
le savoir vivre to know how to live.

le savoir faire to know how to act.
lettre de catchet (Fr.), a royal warrant.
lettre de marque (Fr.), a letter of marque, or reprisal.
licentia vatum (L.), poetical license.
lit de justice (Fr.), bed of justice.
locum tenens (L.), substitute.
locus paenitentiae (L.), room for penitence.
locus standi (L.), a right to interfere.
lusus naturas a freak of nature.
ma foi (Fr.), upon my faith.
magna est veritas et prevalet (L.), truth is great and prevails.
magna est vis consuetudinis the force of habit is great.
magna civitas magna solitudo a great city is a great desert.
magni nominis umbra the shadow of a great name.
magnum bonum (L.), a great good.
magnum opus (L.), a great work.
mala fide (L.), with bad faith : treacherously.
mal a propos (Fr.), ill-timed.
mandamus a law writ.
manibus pedibusque with might and main.
manu propia with one's own hand.
materfamilias (L.), the mother of a family.
matinee (Fr.), a morning recital, or performance.
mauvaise honte (Fr.), false modesty, bashfulness.
maxima debetur puero reverentia (L.). the greatest reverence is due to the boy—*i. e.*, to the innocence of the age.
mega biblion, mega kakon (Gr.), big book, great evil.
memento mori (L.), remember that you must die.
mesalliance (Fr.), marriage with one of lower station.
mens sana in corpore sano (L.), a sound mind in a sound body.
mirabile dictu (L.), wonderful to tell.
modus operandi (L.), plan of acting.

modus vivendi (L.), mode of living.
mon ami (Fr.), my friend.
multum in parvo (L.), much in little.
mutatis mutandis after making the necessary changes.
mutuus consensus (L.), mutual consent.
natura to fece, e poi ruppe la stampah nature formed him and then broke the model.
naturam expellas furco, tamen usque recurret you may drive out nature by violence but she will ever come rushing back again.
nec cupias, nec metuas (L.), neither desire nor fear.
ne cede malis (L.), yield not to misfortune.
nemine contradicente (L.), without opposition, also **nem con.**
nemine dissentiente (L.), no one dissenting.
nec deus intersit nisidiguns vindice nodus Let not a god be introduced unless the difficulty be worthy of such intervention.
necessitas non habet legem necessity has no law.
nec quarrere nec spernere houorem neither to seek nor despise honours.
nec scire fas est omnia the gods do not permit us to know every thing.
ne jupiter quidem omnibus placet not even jupiter pleases every body.
ne plus ultra (L.), nothing further.
nihil ad rem (L.), nothing to the point.
nil admirari (L.), wonder at nothing, admire nothing.
nil desperandum (L.), never despair.
n'importe (Fr.), it matters not.
noblesse oblige (Fr.), rank imposes obligations.
nolens volens (L.), whether he will or not.
nolle prosequi (L.), to be unwilling to prosecute.
nom de guerre (Fr.), an assumed name ; travelling title ; pseudonym [**nom de plume** is not *French*].
nous verrons (Fr.), we shall see.
obiter dictum (L.), something said by the way.
octroi (Fr.), the duty paid at the gate of a city.

omne ignotum pro magnifico (L.), everything unknown magnificient.
omnia mutantur, nos et mutamur in illis (L.), all things change, and we change with them.
ora et labora (L) pray and labour.
O tempora ! O mores (L.), O the times ! O the manners ! *i. e.*,—what sad times ? what dreadful doings ?
ouvert (Fr.), open.
pace (L.), by leave of.
pari passu (L.), with equal pace ; together.
particeps criminis (L.), an accomplice.
pater partiae (L.), the father of his country.
peccavi (L.), I have sinned.
pis aller (Fr.), the last or worst shift.
poste restante (Fr.), a department in a post office in which letters so addressed are to be called for.
post hoc, ergo proctor hoc (L.), after this, therefore because of this [a fallacious reasoning].
post mortem (L.), after death.
post obitum (L.), after death.
premonitus praemunitus fore-warned is forearmed.
prima facie (L.), on the first view.
primum mobile the main spring the first impulse.
primus inter pares first among his peers.
prior tempore prior yure first in time, first in right ; first come first served.
probitas laudatur et alget honesty is praised and left to starve.
pro bono publico (L.), for the public benefit.
pro tanto (L.), for so much
pro tepore (L.), for the time being.
pro forma (L.), for the form's sake.
pro rata in proportion.
pro re nata for a special business.
pro salute animae for the health of the soul.
quantum mutatus ab illo ! (L.), how much changed from what he was !
quid novi what news ?
quid nunc what now ?

quid proquo one thing for another.
qui vive who goes there ?
quod di omen overtant may the gods avert this.
quod eart demonstrandum which was to be proved.
quod scripsi scripsi what I have written, I have written.
quos deus vult perdere, prius dementat whom the gods destory, give madness first.
quivive (Fr.), watchful.
quo vadis (Fr.), who goes there ?
raison d'etre (Fr.), right to exist.
rara avis (L), a rare bird, a prodigy.
religio loci (L.), the religious spirit of the place.
reductio ad absurdum (L.), a particular case which proves the absurdity ot a general statement.
reponse, sil vcus plait, or **R. S. V. P.** (Fr.), reply if you will please, an anwer will oblige.
res augusta domi (L.), narrow circumstances at home; poverty.
respice finem (L.), look to the end.
roma locuta, causa finita (L.), Rome has spoken, the cause is ended.
sang froid (Fr.), cold blood.
sans facon (Fr.), without etiquette.
sartor resartus (L.), the tailor re-tailored.
satis verborum (L.), enough of words.
sauve qui peut (Fr.), save himself who can—devil take the hindmost.
savoir vivre (Fr.), knowledge of polite life.
secundum ordinem (L.), in order.
semper idem (L.), always the same.
sic transit gloria mundi (L.), so passes away earthly glory.
similia similibus curantur (L.), like things are cured by like.
silent leges inter arma laws are silent in the midst of arms.
similis simili gaudet like rejoices in like.
sinedie without a day being appointed.
sinequa non an indispensible condition.

sivis pacem para bellum if you wish peace prepare for war.
sine ira et studio (L.), without ill-will and without favour.
spero meliora (L.), I hope for better things.
soi-disant (Fr.), self-appointed.
sotto voce (It.), in whisper.
sponte sua (L.), of one's own accord.
status quo (L.), the state in which.
suavitor in modo (L.), gentle in manner, resolute in deed.
sub judice under consideration,
sub paena under a penalty.
sub rosa privately.
sui generis (L.), peculiar.
summum bonum (L.), the chief good.
summum jus summa injuria the excess of justice in the excess of injustice.
sunt superis sua jura the gods have their own laws.
suppresio veri suppression of truth.
tableux vivante (Fr.), dumb representations, living pictures.
tabula rosa clean tablet.
tache sans tache a work without stain.
tedium vitae weariness of life.
talis paterqualis filius like father like son.
tant pis (Fr.), so much the worse.
tempora mutantur, nos et mutamur in illis (L.), the times are changed, and we with them.
tempus edax rerum (L.), time consumer of things.
tempus fugit (L.), time flies.
terra incognita (L.), an unknown country.
tete a-tete (Fr.), confildential conversation.
timeo Danos et dona ferentes (L.), I fear the Greeks, even when bringing gifts.
totidem verbis (L.), in just so many words.
tour de force (Fr.), a feat of strength or skill.
tout le monde (Fr.), all the world, everybody.
tria juncta in uno (L.), three in one.

ubi bone, ibi patria (L.), where it goes well with me, there is my fatherland.
ubique (L.), every where.
ultima thule (L.), the utmost boundary or limit.
ultra vires (L.), beyond one's power.
vade mecum (L.), a constant companion.
vallet de chambre (Fr.), an attendant; a footman.
vae victis (L.), woe to the conquered.
veni, vidi, vici (L.), I came, I saw, I conquered.
verbatim et litterratim (L.), word for word, and letter for letter.
veritas ordium parit (L.), truth begets hatred.
verbum sapiente sat est (L.), a word is enough for a wise man.
verba volant scripta manent words fly, writings, remain.
vernon semper viret it is not always spring.
via media (L.), the middle path.
vice versa the terms being exchanged.
vide ut supra see the preceding statement.
viet armis (L.), by force and arms.
vincit amor patrae patriotism prevails.
vincit veritas truth conquers.
virtus semper viridis virtue is ever green.
vis a vis face to face.
vita brevis, ars longa (L.), life is short, art is long.
vivat rex ! (L.), long live the king !
viva voce (L.). by oral testimony.
vive. vaieque ! (Fr.), life and health to you !
vogue la galere ! (Fr.), come what may !
volente deo (L.), god willing.
volte face (Fr.), reversal of conduct or policy.
vox populi, vox dei (L.), the voice of the people is the voice of God.

Pairs of Idiomatic Nouns.

Alpha and omega—beginning and end.
Bag and baggage—one's belongings.
Bow and arrows.
Bread and butter—necessary food.
Bread and cheese—simple food.
Bread and milk.
A fair field and no favour—equal opportunity.
Fire and sword—rapine.
Through fire and water—through the most terrible difficulties.
Flesh and blood—the animal nature.
Friend and foe.
Frost and snow.
Gods and goddesses.
Bound hand and foot—securely bound.
Hands and feet.
Over head and ears—deeply immersed.
Heart and soul—enthusiastically.
Heaven and earth.
Hill and dale.
Hole and corner.
Horse and cart
House and home.
Houses and lands.
Judge and jury.
King and queen.
Kith and kin—acquaintance and relations.
Knife and fork.
Lads and lasses.
Land and water.
Law and equity—principles of justice.
Life and limb.
Life and soul—the essential factor.
Light and shade.
For love or money.
Male and female.
Man and beast.
Man and wife.

Master and man.
Men and women.
Might and main—all one's power.
Mistress and maid.
Mother and child.
Part and parcel—inseparable from.
Pen and ink.
Pens and paper.
Pins and needles—tingling in nerves.
Pipe and tobacco.
Powder and shot.
Profit and loss—
The quick and the dead—the living and the non-living.
Rack and ruin—utter ruin.
Rank and file—common soldiers.
Rhyme and reason.
Root and branch—radically.
Science and art.
sheep and goats.
Sin and misery.
Skin and bone—emaciated.
Son and heir.
Stocks and shares—assets.
Stocks and stones—inanimate objects.
Stuff and nonsense—rubbish !
Sum and substance—pith.
Sun, moon and stars.
Sword and shield.
Tea and coffee.
Time and tide.
Tooth and nails—with utmost effort.
Town and country.
Use and abuse.
Use and wont.
Virtue and vice.
Watch and ward—guard.
Weal or woe.
Wear and tear—deterioration due to use of a thing.
Whip and spur—incitement.

Wife and children.
Wind and weather.

Pairs of Idiomatic Adjectives

Ancient and modern—
For better for worse—accepting all results.
Bright or dark—
Cut and dried—ready for execution.
Dead and gone—
Drunk or sober—
By fair means or foul—
Fair and square—above-board.
Free and easy—
Good or bad—
Great and small—
Good, bad or indifferent—what-ever it may be.
High and dry—abstract.
High and low—people of all ranks.
High and mighty—arrogant.
Holy and happy—
Kind and true—
Lame or lazy—
The long and short—substance.
More or less—
Null and void—not valid.
Past and present—
Rich and poor—
Right and left—in all directions.
Right and wrong—
Rough and ready—roughly efficient.
Rough and smooth—
Short and sweet—
Slow and steady—
Slow but sure—
Through thick and thin—all obstacles.

Idiomatic verbs and nouns in representing cries of Various animals.

Apes gibber—
Asses bray—
Bears growl—

Bees hum—
Beetles drone—
Birds sing, twitter—
Bulls bellow—
Camels grunt—
Cats mew, purr—
Cattle low—
Cocks crow—
Cows low—
Crickets chirp—
Crows caw—
Dogs, yelp, bark, whine, growl, howl, bay.
Doves coo—
Ducks quack—
Eagles scream—
Elephants trumpet—
Flies buzz—
Foxes, yelp, bark—
Frogs croak—
Geese cackle, gabble, hiss—
Goats bleat—
Hawks scream—
Hens cackle, cluck—
Horses neigh, snort, whinny—
Hyenas laugh—
Jackals howl—
Kittens mew—
Lambs bleat—
Larks sing, warble—
Lions roar—
Magpies chatter—
Mice squeak—
Monkeys chatter, gibber—
Nightingales warble, sing—
Owls hoot, screech, scream—
Oxen low, bellow—
Parrots talk—
Pea-fowl scream
Pigeons coo—
Pigs grunt, squeal.
Puppies yelp.

Ravens croak.
Rooks caw.
Seagulls scream.
Serpents hiss.
Sheep bleat.
Small birds chirp, pipe, twitter.
Snakes hiss.
Sparrows chirp, twitter.
Swallows twitter.
Swans cry.
Thrushes whistle.
Tigers growl, roar.
Turkeys gobble.
Vultures scream.
Wolves howl, yell.

Idiomatic Collective phrases

A herd—of deer
A shoal—of fish
A flock—of geese
A flock—of sheep
A brood—of chickens
A shower of rain
A fall of snow
A sheaf—of grain
A sheaf—of wheat
A quiver—of arrows
A pack—of wolves
A pack—of hounds
A litter— of puppies
A regiment—of soldiers
A stack—of corn
A stack—of wood
A stack—of arms
A pair—of shoes
A herd—of swine
A swarm—of locusts
A flight—of steps
A bunch—of keys
A bunch—of grapes

A bunch—of plantains
A bouquet—of flowers
A swarm—of flies
A hive—of bees
A tribe—of Arabs
A flight—of birds
A suit—of clothes
A herd—of cattle
A drove—of cattle
A squadron of horse
A crowd,—throng, multitued or *concourse* of people.
A bundle—of hay
A bundle—of sticks
A group—of islands
A covey—of partridges
A series—of events
A nest—or swarm of ants
A heap—or mass of ruins
A heap—of stones or sand
A clump—or grove of trees
A cluster—or galaxy of stars
A gang—of labourers
A gang of thieves or robbers
A chain—of mountains
A range—of hills or mountains
A group—of figures
A collection—of relics or curiosities
A bevy of women

SIMILES

Bald as a coot.
Bitter as gall, as soot.
Black as ink, as coal, as crow.
Blind as bat, a beetle, a mole.
Blithe as a bee, butterfly, lark.
Bold as brass, a lion.
Blunt as a hedge hook.
Brave as Alexander, a lion.
Bright as silver, day, noonday, the light.
Brittle as glass.

Brown as a berry, mahogany.
Busy as a bee, a nailer.
Chatter like a jay.
Changeable as the moon, monkey, the weathercock.
Cheerful as a lark.
Clear as crystal.
Cold as ice, as a fog, as charity, marble, stone.
Cool as a cucumber.
Cunning as a fox.
Cross as the tongs, as two sticks.
Dark as pitch [pitch-dark], midnight.
Dead as a door nail, a herring.
Deaf as a post.
Dry as a bone, dust, mummy, stick.
Drunk as a fiddler, lord.
Dumb as a statue, post.
Easy as A B C
Fair as a lady, rose.
False as hell.
Fast as a hare, wind.
Fat as a pig, as a porpoise.
Fierce as a tiger, furies
Firm as a rock.
Flat as a flounder, as a pancake, board.
Fleet as the wind, as a race horse, deer.
Free as air, bird.
Fresh as a daisy, rose.
Gay as a lark.
Gaudy as a butterfly, peacock.
Gentle as a lamb.
Good as gold.
Graceful as a swan.
Grasping as a miser.
Grave as a judge.
Greedy as a dog, wolf.
Green as grass.
Gruff as a bear.
Happy as a king.
Hard as iron, as a flint.
Harmless as a dove.

Heavy as lead.
Helpless as a babe.
Hoarse as a hog, as a raven.
Hollow as a drum.
Hot as fire, as an oven, as a coal, pepper.
Hungry as a hunter, horse.
Innocent a dove.
Large as life.
Light as a feather, as day, air, this tle down.
Like as two beans, two drops of water, two peas.
Limp as a glove.
Loud as a thunder.
Loose as a rope of sand.
Mad as a hatter, a march hare.
Merry as a pig, as a cricket.
Mild as Moses, as milk.
Mute as a fish or mice.
Neat as wax, as a new pin.
Nimble as a squirrel.
Obstinate as a pig [pig-headed], mule.
Old as the hills, as Methuselah.
Pale as a ghost, death.
Patient as Job, an ox.
Plain as a spike staff,
Playful as a kitten, squirrel.
Plentiful as black berries,
Plump as a partridge.
Poor as a rat, as a church mouse, as Job, Lazarus.
Proud as Lucifer, peacock.
Quick as lightning, thought.
Quiet as a lamb, mouse.
Rapid as lightning.
Red os blood, as a fox, a rose a brick, a cherry.
Regular as clock work.
Rich as Croesus, a jew.
Ripe as a cherry.
Rough as a nut-meg grater.
Round as an orange, a ball.
Rude as a bear.
Safe as the bank [of England] or the stocks.

Savage as a bear, as a tiger, as a bear with a sore-head.
Silent as the grave, the stars.
Silly as a goose, a sheep.
Slender as thread, gossamer.
Slippery as an eel.
Sick as a cat, a dog, a horse, a toad.
Sharp as a needle, lance, razor.
Sleep like a top.
Slow as a snail, as a tortoise.
Sly as a fox, as old boots.
Smooth as butter, oil, glass, velvet.
Soft as silk, as velvet, as soap.
Sound as a conch, as a bell.
Sour as vinegar, as verjuice.
Stare like a struck pig.
Steady as old time, a rock.
Stiff as a poker.
Still as death, the grave, a post, a statue.
Straight as an arrow.
Strong as iron, as a horse, as brandy.
Stupid as a donkey.
Sure as a gun, as fate, as death, and taxes.
Surly as a bear.
Sweet as sugar, honey.
Swift as lightning, as the wind, as an arrow.
Tall as a poplar, may pole.
Tame as a chicken, a hare.
Thick as hops, as a cable, hailstones.
Thin as a lath, as a whipping-post, wafer.
Tight as a drum.
Tough as leather.
True as a Gospel, steel.
Ugly as a toad, scarecrow.
Unstable as water.
Vain as a peacock.
Warm as a toast, wool.
Weak as water, a baby.
Wet as a fish.
White as driven snow, as milk, as swan, as a sheet as chalk.

Wise as a serpent, as Solomon.
Yellow as a guinea, as gold, as saffron.
Yielding as wax.

SIMILES IN RHYME

All the similes used in the English language are put in rhyme as under :—

as wet as a fish—as dry as a bone ;
as live as a bird—as dead as stone ;
as plump as a partridge—as poor as a rat ;
as strong as a horse—as weak as a cat ;
as hard as a flint—as soft as a mole ;
as white as a lily—as black as a coal ;
as plain as a pike-staff—as rough as a bear ;
as tight as a drum—as free as the air ;
as steady as time—uncertain as weather ;
as heavy as lead—as light as a feather ;
as hot as an oven—as cold as a fog.
as gay as a lark—as sick as a dog ;
as slow as the tortoise—as swift as the win d ;
as true as the Gospel—as false as mankind;
as thin as herring—as fat as a pig.
as proud as a peacock—as blithe as grig ;
as savage as tigers—as mild as a dove ;
as stiff as poker—as limp as a glove ;
as blind as a bat—as deaf as a post ;
as cool as cucumber—as warm as a toast ;
as flat as a flounder—as round as a ball ;
as blunt as a hammer—as sharp as an awl ;
as red as a ferret—as safe as the stocks ;
as bold as a thief—as shy as a fox ;
as straight as an arrow—as crook'd as a bow :
as yellow as saffron—as black as sloe ;
as brittle as glass—as tough as a gristle ;
as neat as my nail—as clean as whistle ;
as good as a feast—as bad as a witch ;
as light as is day—as dark as is pitch ;
as wide as a river—as deep as well ;
as still as a mouse—as loud as a bell ;

as sure as a gun—as true as the clock;
as fair as promise—as firm as rock;
as brisk as a bee—as dull as an ass;
as full as a tick—as solid as brass;
as lean as grey hound—as rich as a Jew;
and ten thousand similes equally new.

Choice Anecdotes and Good Sayings, Ward Lock & Co.

PROVERBS

Alphabet of Proverbs

A grain of prudence is worth a pound of craft.
Boasters are cousins to liars.
Confession of a fault makes half amends.
Denying a fault doubles it.
Envy shooteth at others and woundeth herself.
Foolish fear doubles danger.
God reaches us good things by our own hands.
He has hard work who has nothing to do.
It costs more to revenge wrongs than to bear them.
Knavery is the worst trade.
Learning makes a man fit company for himself.
Modesty is a guard to virtue.
Not to hear conscience, is the way to silence it.
One hour today is worth two to-morrow.
Proud looks make foul work in the fair faces.
Quiet conscience gives quiet sleep.
Richest is he that want-least.
Small faults indulged are little thieves that let in greater.
The boughs that bear most hang lowest.
Upright walking is sure walking.
Virtue and happiness are mother and daughter.
Wise men make more opportunities than they find.
You never lose by doing a good turn.
Zeal without knowledge is fire without light.

Choice Anecdotes and Good Sayings, Ward Lock & Co.

FINISH